

A black and white photograph of a chessboard with various pieces. The board is partially obscured by a semi-transparent overlay containing algebraic notation (e.g., g3, f6, c6, d3, g2, e7, e1, b5, a5, f1) and chess piece icons (knight, king, queen, rook, pawn).

OPENINGS

# The **Ultimate** King's Indian Attack

*Improve your results by playing this  
powerful opening system*

Angus Dunnington

## Foreword

In 1997 it was time to print a new batch of my first book, *How to Play the King's Indian Attack* (published in 1993), for a new generation of KIA fans. However, new ideas in some variations and recent developments in others led instead to *The Ultimate King's Indian Attack*, which is an expanded, revised edition of the original.

An appreciation of the relevant plans in the opening and middlegame — and even the ending in some cases — is more important than learning countless, precise sequences of moves (which are susceptible to both fashion and ultimate refutation), and this book is designed to equip the reader with a thorough understanding of the KIA. Moreover, it is significant that the key strategies tend to be the same in both the modern and the earlier games, confirming the KIA as a sound, reliable and effective weapon which continues to pass the test of time.

I hope that new recruits to the KIA enjoy this rich system, and that seasoned devotees find food for thought in the new material and updates which, combined with the original examples, should provide the reader with a flexible, varied repertoire with the white pieces.

Angus Dunnington  
November 1998

# 1 Introduction

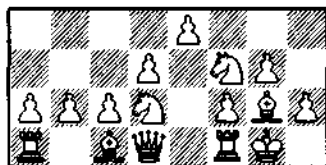
Nowadays it is becoming increasingly difficult at any level of competitive chess to find opponents who know little or — even more rare — no opening theory. Practitioners of 1 d4 need to be acquainted with defences such as the King's Indian, Grunfeld, Dutch, Benoni, Nimzo-Indian...

Similarly, 1 e4 players will have problems reaching a satisfactory middlegame if they fail to familiarise themselves with, amongst others, the popular Sicilian, French and Caro-Kann Defences. Moreover, each of these is often the opponent's pet line.

Since even masters can take many months (perhaps years) studying the numerous variations of, for example, the Sicilian Defence, it seems logical to find an opening system for White which enables us to sit down at the board before battle commences without having to worry about what Black may play.

This book deals with arguably the most flexible of such systems: the King's Indian Attack (KIA). The beauty of the opening is that White adopts the setup based on ♖f3, g3, ♗g2, d3 and e4 practically regardless of Black's play. (*see diagram*)

When playing the KIA the game will follow a course of White's choosing, which should in turn furnish other advantages in the form of extra time on the clock and a



'ready-made' understanding of the positional and tactical nuances which the constraints of a time-limit may prevent the opponent from getting to grips with.

Apart from beginning with 1 ♘f3 or 1 g3 (or even 1 d3), the KIA is also a powerful weapon in the hands of 1 e4 players. Therefore fans of 1 e4 openings such as the Ruy Lopez or Scotch need no longer waste their time learning separate lines against Black's other defences, as this system is playable against all of them, the only exception being 1...d5, which rules out the KIA altogether.

We must also not forget the psychological victory of depriving our opponents the opportunity to show us their encyclopaedic theoretical knowledge of, say, the Caro-Kann when we reply to 1 e4 c6 with 2 d3 and spoil the party immediately (Chapter 4).

Those who play the King's Indian Defence against 1 d4 are strongly advised to take up the same opening when playing White. If it is good with Black, then it must be even better with White! Chapter 7 shows

us that the first player can put the extra tempo to good effect

Before moving on to a deeper discussion of the various aspects of the KIA and Black's most popular ways of meeting it here are three games which should give the reader an idea of the different paths play might go down in this multi-purpose opening

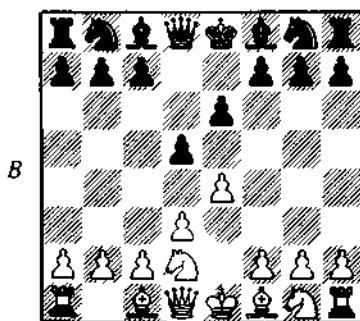
### White's Kingside Attack

As its name suggests, the KIA regularly brings about middlegame positions in which White generates a kingside strike

A bloodthirsty and illustrative example of this is the following game Bobby Fischer, the former World Champion, frequently used the KIA with success and here is what can happen if Black plays the French Defence and subsequently takes up White's challenge of a kingside vs queenside attack

Fischer-U.Geller  
Netanya 1968

1 e4 e6 2 d3 d5 3 ♘d2 (D)

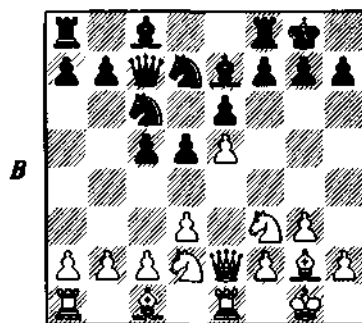


Black has a number of ways to try and create play from the diagram position. One is to go for an all out

attack on the queenside in order to counter White's aggression on the other flank, as Black chooses here. This produces very brutal play from both sides. Readers are advised to follow the way in which White conducts his attack, as very similar ideas are used against other Black patterns of development in the French, namely the very popular b7-b6 and ♗c8-b7, or ♗f8-d6 and ♖g8-e7

It is also possible for Black to exchange in the centre with d5xe4 at certain stages, although this does not tend to cut across White's plans (See Chapter 3)

3...c5 4 g3 ♗f6 5 ♖g2 ♗e7 6 ♗g3 0-0 7 0-0 ♗c6 8 ♖e1 ♗c7 9 e5 ♗d7 10 ♗e2 (D)



Control of e5 is critical

10 ... b5

11 h4

A recurring theme in this particular variation — Black charges forward on the queenside and White endeavours to put as much force as possible into an attack against the opposing king

11 ... a5

12 ♗f1

Intending ♗f1-h2-g4, or in some cases ♗f1-e3 with sacrificial

possibilities on d5 (or f5) — especially when Black has played

♖d8-c7

12 ... ♘d4!?

An interesting move which both prevents a future ♘f1-e3 and opens the c-file for Black's major pieces. Note that White must capture the knight as the e-pawn is lost after 13 ♖d1 (not 13 ♖e3 ♘xc2) 13 ♘xf3+ 14 ♖xf3 ♘xe5 (15 ♖f4 ♘xf3+)

13 ♘xd4 cxd4

14 ♖f4

White's queen's bishop almost always finds itself on f4 in such positions

14 ... ♖a6

15 ♘h2!

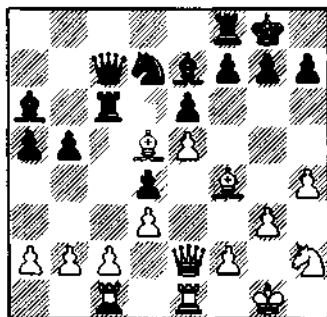
Tempting but inaccurate was 15 ♖xd5? (with the idea of 15 exd5 16 e6). After 15 ♖b4! White would be forced to play the passive 16 ♖ebl with equality since both 16 ♖ec1?? exd5 17 e6 ♖xe6! 18 ♖xe6 ♖x14! 19 ♖xd7 ♖xc1 and 16 ♖ed1?? exd5 17 e6 ♖xe6 18 ♖xe6 ♖xf4 19 ♖xd7 ♖f3! 20 ♘h2 ♖xd1! win for Black.

15 ... ♖c6

16 ♖a1 ♖a6?

Threatening to triple on the c-file, but imperative was 16 ♖b6 even if it would slow down Black's build-up.

17 ♖xd5! (D)



Fischer sees that this typical 'sacrifice' does indeed work this time

17 ... exd5

White also stands clearly better after 17 ♖c5 18 ♖e4! ♖c8 (not 18 ♘xe5? 19 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 20 ♖xh7+) 19 ♘f3, hitting the d-pawn

18 e6 ♖d8

Now 18 ♖xe6 is pointless as White's queen is defended

19 exd7 ♖e6

20 ♖g4!

Cleverly keeping the initiative. Now 20 ♖xd7 21 ♖e5! takes advantage of the pin Black put himself in e.g. 21 f6 22 ♖xd4 or 21 ♖f6 22 ♖xf6! Consequently Black must weaken his kingside in order to take White's advanced d-pawn.

20 ... f5

21 ♖h5 ♖xd7

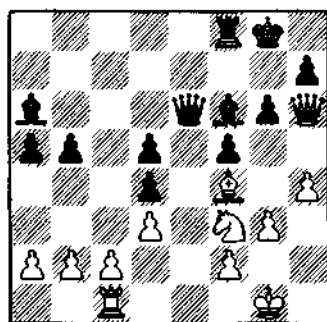
22 ♘f3

Black's 20 f5 has left a gaping hole at e5. His d4-pawn is also weak.

22 ... g6

23 ♖h6 ♖f6

24 ♖xe6 ♖xe6(D)

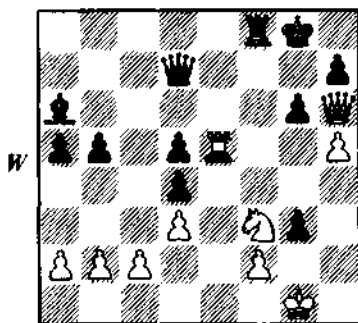


25 ♖e5!!

There was another way to err here with the natural 25 ♖e1, yet Black could draw by 25 ♖xe1+! 26 ♘xe1 ♖g7! 27 ♖g5 ♖f6 etc.

Instead White eliminates Black's king's bishop, thus gaining total command of the dark squares. Even after 25 moves it is White's control of the important e5-square which decides matters, this over-protection of e5 is an essential of such positions

25 ... ♙xe5  
 26 ♖e1 f4  
 27 ♖xe5 ♜d7  
 Black must avoid 27 ♜g4 28 ♖e7 ♖f7 29 ♖xf7 ♜xf7 30 ♘e5+ 28 h5!  
 Now 28 gxf5 loses to 29 ♖g5+ 28 ... ♜g3 (D)



29 hxg6!! gxf2+  
 Against 29 ♖xf3 White has 30 ♖e8+! ♜xe8 31 ♜xh7+ ♜f8 32 g7+ ♜e7 33 g8+  
 30 ♜xf2 hxg6  
 31 ♜xg6+ ♜g7  
 32 ♖g5! ♖f7

And Black resigned without waiting for either 33 ♜h5 or 33 ♜h6. Incidentally it is ironic that after 32 ♜xg6 33 ♖xg6+ picks up the bishop which was the cause of Black's problems on move 16 (and which never moved again!)

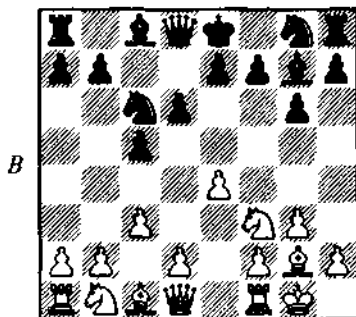
## Queenside Expansion

Not surprisingly White will not always have the pleasure of delivering mate after a crushing kingside attack as some Black systems encourage the first player to concentrate on seizing an initiative in the centre or on the queenside instead.

In our next game, Croatian GM Cvitan, a former European Junior Champion, faces the KIA and finds himself under pressure on the queenside. He therefore turns to the kingside for counterplay, but we see that White is equally well-placed to defend as well as attack in this particular sector.

### Steinert-Cvitan Switzerland 1992

1 ♘f3 e5  
 Inviting a transposition to a Sicilian Defence White does eventually oblige, but in his own time and under his own conditions, such is the flexibility of this system  
 2 g3 ♘c6  
 3 ♖g2 g6  
 4 0-0 ♖g7  
 5 e4 d6  
 6 c3 (D)



This is a common move in Sicilian positions. Establishing a pawn on d4 would grant White a considerable space advantage, so in order to prevent this Black is provoked into playing his next move

6 ... e5

Black takes his share of central territory in return for inhibiting his usually influential king's bishop. White is now well placed to profit from the closing of the a1-h8 diagonal and he prepares to expand on the queenside with the b2-b4 push — highlighting another point behind 6 c3

7 d3 ♖g7

8 a3

Black has a choice here of either allowing White to carry through his plan or putting a stop to it with 8 a5. White meets 8 a5 with 9 a4, after which the lost tempo is a good investment because Black has a hole on b5 which White will use for a knight outpost, usually in conjunction with ♖f3-d2-c4. Since this is not to Black's taste he elects to continue his development instead

8 ... 0-0

9 b4 h6

Preparing ♗c8-e6, which White would otherwise counter with ♖f3-g5

10 ♖bd2 ♗e6

11 ♗b1 b6

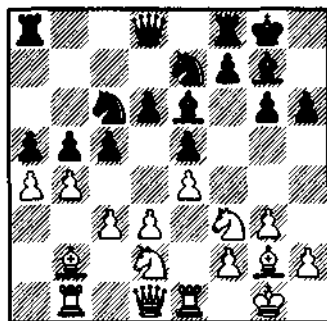
12 ♗b2 b5!?

If Black continues passively White will simply play to open up the game with ♖d2-b3 and d3-d4, perhaps temporarily sacrificing his d-pawn if necessary. Consequently Italian essays to engineer some play to distract his opponent

13 ♗e1 a5

14 a4! (D)

B



Guaranteeing that a white pawn will reach b5 and subsequently force Black to tread carefully on the queenside

14 ... cxb4

15 axb5 ♗a7

15 bxc3 16 ♗xc3 followed by ♗d1-a4 not only leaves the black a-pawn susceptible to attack but also allows White's queen's rook to support his passed b-pawn

16 c4 g5

Black strives to build up pressure on the other flank

17 ♗f1

Heading for e3, from where the knight can observe both d5 and f5

17 ... ♗ac8

18 ♗c1!

Note that Black's ostensibly dangerous a- and b-pawns cannot advance. Black first has to defend b4 before he can push with a4, and because of White's strong grip on the light squares on the queenside this is by no means easy to organize

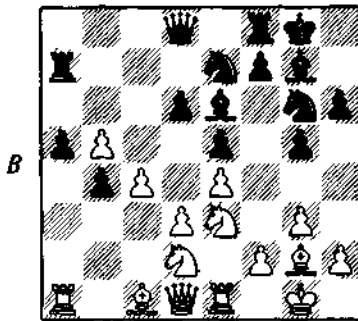
18 ... ♗g6

19 ♗e3 ♗ce7

Black's only hope is to build up a kingside attack and throw everything at his opponent before White decisively increases his queenside advantage

20 ♗d2 ♗a7

21 ♗a1 (D)



Threatening ♖a1-a4 followed by ♔d2-b3 Black acts quickly

- 21 ... ♗f4  
22 ♕f1

Calm play from White as 22 gxf4 exf4 23 ♔c2 ♗xa1 24 ♔xa1 a4 plays into Black's hands

- 22 ... ♔f5  
23 exf5 ♗xf5  
24 ♔xf5 ♗xf5  
25 gxf4

White cannot permit the invading knight to remain in the heart of his position for too long so he puts the onus on Black to justify the sacrifice

- 25 ... exf4  
26 ♖a2 g4  
27 ♗b2 ♗xb2  
28 ♖xb2 ♖h4  
29 ♔e4 ♖g7

Black continues energetically by aiming what is left of his army at the white king, but White's faithful KIA bishop is ready to come to the rescue

- 30 ♗g2! ♔f3  
31 ♗f1 a4

Trying to confuse White ignores the diversionary tactics and consolidates his kingside

- 32 ♔g3 b3  
33 ♖a1 ♗d7  
34 ♖xa4 h5  
35 ♖xb3

Now the b-pawn is at last ready to march for promotion

35 ... ♖g5  
A token threat of h5-h4 before resigning

- 36 c5+ ♔h8  
37 c6 1-0

The Sicilian Defence is dealt with in Chapter 2

### Positional Themes

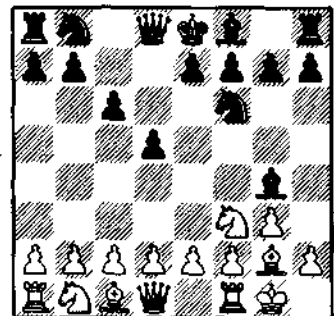
Having seen White first mount a formidable kingside attack, then display resilience on this side of the board while simultaneously building up a winning advantage on the queenside, here is a game in which White not only controls both wings but also places his queen on a dominating central square

This time Black meets the KIA with a reliable, positionally-orientated method of development which is perfectly suited to English super-GM Michael Adams's style (Chapter 5) However even Adams has problems finding a plan

### Vaganian-Adams

*Tei Apel 1992*

- 1 ♔f3 ♔f6 2 g3 d5 3 ♗g2 c6 4 0-0 ♗g4 (D)





A solid system which immediately solves Black's problem of where to put the queen's bishop often a problem piece (a similar solution is to play  $\text{♗f5}$  which is discussed in Chapter 6) Black can play for  $\text{e7-e5}$  or settle for  $\text{e7-e6}$ , although in either case the quiet nature of Black's development allows White to obtain a slight but persistent advantage

5	$\text{d3}$	$\text{♗bd7}$
6	$\text{♗bd2}$	$\text{e5}$
7	$\text{e4}$	$\text{dxe4}$
8	$\text{dxe4}$	$\text{♗c5}$
9	$\text{a4}$	$\text{0-0}$

9  $\text{a5}$  is an alternative worth consideration, when the potential weaknesses of Black's a-pawn and the b6-square may prove to be lesser evils than the prospect of permitting White to advance with  $\text{a4-a5}$

10	$\text{h3}$	$\text{♗h5}$
----	-------------	--------------

There is no reason why Black should voluntarily give up the two bishops

11	$\text{a5!?$	
----	--------------	--

The first step in a scheme designed to restrict Black's possibilities on both sides of the board Tying his opponent down in this way will make it easier for White to embark upon active operations in the middlegame

11	...	$\text{♖c7}$
12	$\text{♗e2}$	$\text{b5}$

Denying White the use of the effective c4-square

13	$\text{♗b3}$	$\text{♗e7}$
14	$\text{g4}$	

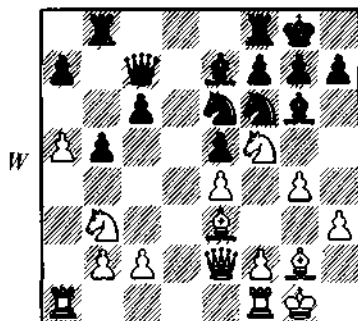
The time has come to take a king-side initiative hoping to close the queen's bishop out of the game The price White pays is the production of a weakness on f4 but he is compensated for this by an outpost himself on f5

14	...	$\text{♗g6}$
----	-----	--------------

15	$\text{♗h4}$	$\text{♗c5}$
16	$\text{♗f5}$	$\text{♗e6}$

Not 16  $\text{♗xb3?}$  17  $\text{cxb3}$  when the open c-file provides White with a firing line against Black's c-pawn Moreover Black's queen's knight has been given the assignment of keeping watch over f4

17	$\text{♗e3}$	$\text{♗ab8(D)}$
----	--------------	------------------



18	$\text{c4}$	
----	-------------	--

Now after 18  $\text{bxc4}$  19  $\text{♗xc4}$  the pressure against both a7 and c6 guarantees White a considerable advantage Incidentally, exchanging his admittedly passive bishop for the irksome knight is not to be recommended 18  $\text{♗xf5}$  19  $\text{exf5}$  and White's light-squared bishop comes to life

18	...	$\text{♗fe8}$
----	-----	---------------

Preparing to drop the bishop back to f8

19	$\text{♗fc1}$	$\text{b4}$
----	---------------	-------------

The unpleasant threat of opening the c-file causes Black to close the queenside Now Adams has the positional threat of  $\text{c6-c5}$  followed by  $\text{♗e6-d4}$

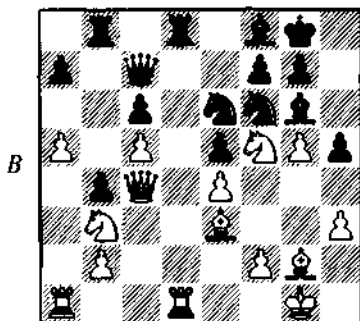
20	$\text{c5}$	$\text{♗f8}$
21	$\text{♗c4}$	

White adds support to d4 and occupies the a2-g8 diagonal He also introduces the option of attacking the stranded enemy b-pawn

21 ... ♖ed8  
22 ♖ed1 h5

With no hope of play in any sector of the board Black attempts to undermine White's hold on the kingside.

23 g5 (D)



23 ... ♖d5

The obvious alternative is to retreat the attacked knight, but 23...♖h7 24 ♖h4! ♖hxg5 25 ♖xg6 loses material due to 25...fxg6 26 ♖xg5. This leads to 23...♖e8 24 ♖h4 (threatening 25 ♖xg6 fxg6 26 ♖xe6+) 24...♖e7 with a miserable position (is 24...♖h7 25 ♖xg6 ♖xg6 possible?). Adams therefore goes for complications. Vaganian's last move took away one of his knight's supporters, which Black hopes to profit from.

24 exd5! cxd5  
25 ♖xd5 ♖xd5

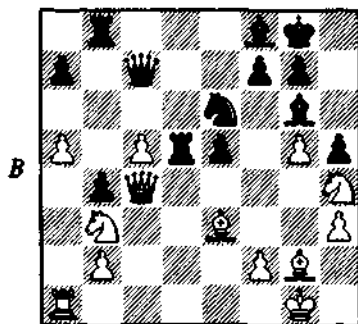
Better is 25...♖xf5 with a good game for White thanks to his dangerous queenside superiority.

Now Vaganian has ready a surprisingly strong move which nets him — at this level — a decisive advantage.

26 ♖h4! (D)

Underlining the significance of 22...h5. After 26...♖dd8 27 ♖xg6 White will have two pieces for a

rook, a mighty passed c-pawn and domination of the light squares. Again Adams tries to throw his opponent off balance.



26 ... ♖xc5

27 ♖xc5 ♖xc5

28 ♖xg6 ♖d6

Or 28...♖xe3 29 ♖xc7 ♖xc7 30 ♖e7+ ♖f8 31 ♖c6!.

29 ♖xc5 ♖xc5

30 ♖d5 ♖xd5

31 ♖xd5 ♖d8

32 ♖d1! 1-0

### Move Order

The reader is by now no doubt aware by now that it is a matter of taste which way White begins the KIA — either 1 ♖f3 or 1 e4, depending on what other openings one feels comfortable (or uncomfortable) playing. Whichever the choice, transpositional possibilities abound.

This is particularly evident with the French and Sicilian Defences, and indeed many of the games which begin in one of these may well cross over into the other. Consequently, Sicilian games in which Black plays an early ...d7-d5 are very closely linked to those in the French in which Black advances with ...c7-c5.

## 2 KIA vs Sicilian Defence

Not unlike the main line of the Sicilian Defence, Black has several continuations, depending on where the d- and e-pawns go. Regardless of the chosen pawn structure Black should post his king's bishop actively by way of a fianchetto. The most economical course is ...d7-d6 and ...♘g8-f6, waiting for White's reaction before deciding whether or not to claim more territory with ...e7-e5. White is ready to meet the ambitious ...f7-f5 with equally vigorous play, but because of the extra tempo the albeit obvious ♕f3-e1 and f2-f4 could give Black problems.

Another idea for White is to expand on the queenside, keeping Black tied down in order to threaten an advantageous breakthrough in the centre. A space advantage on the queenside should also be enough to give White the better prospects in a queenless middlegame if Black seeks a queen trade by opening the d-file with ...d7-d5 and ...d5xc4, as in the game Loginov-Madl.

Some players prefer to develop the king's knight on e7 after ...e7-e6, when it can support the queen's knight and give the g7-bishop more freedom to facilitate the ...e5 push.

Black's other main approach is to combine ...e7-e6 and ...♘g8-e7 with ...d7-d5. This is similar to the French Defence and appears to be a popular choice. It is difficult to see why, however, because White has a distinct advantage which can easily assume more sizeable proportions. Exchanging on d5 gives White an initiative, while closing the centre with e4-e5 results in a position in which White has excellent kingside attacking chances.

A note on move order. The fact that the first two games begin with 1 ♕f3 helps show that we can reach a Sicilian without opening 1 e4. Also, after 1 e4 c5 White does not have to play 2 d3, but can instead play 2 ♕f3 and 3 d3. This has the advantage of perhaps committing Black to 2...e6 or 2...d6. Finally, 1 e4 c5 2 g3 d5 prevents White from adopting a KIA setup.

### Fianchetto with ...d6

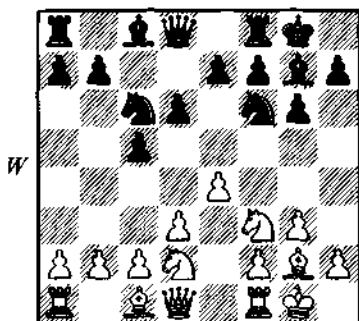
Smyslov-Botvinnik  
USSR Ch 1955

1 ♕f3 ♕f6 2 g3 g6 3 ♖g2 ♖g7 4 0-0 0-0 5 d3 c5 6 e4

Although we have reached a Sicilian Defence, Black could still

transpose to a King's Indian Reversed with d7-d5 either here or on the next move

6 ... ♖c6  
7 ♖bd2 d6 (D)



Black develops naturally, for the moment settling for an e7-d6-c5 pawn formation. Often e7-e5 is played, either voluntarily or otherwise, depending on how badly White wants to build a powerful pawn centre with c2-c3 and d3-d4. This idea is considered in more detail in the next game.

8 a4

White gains space on the queenside and prepares ♖c4 (the immediate 8 ♖c4 invites the obvious and effective 8 b5!).

8 c3 transposes to Barczay-Forintos, Hungary 1968, when White countered queenside expansion with a central advance 8 ♖b8 9 a4 a6 10 ♖e2 (better than 10 ♖e1 ♖g4!), preventing 11 d4) 10 b5 11 axb5 axb5 12 d4 with a slight edge to White. In the game Larsen-Gligoric, Vinkovci 1971, White dispensed with c2-c3 altogether and caused Black problems on both sides of the board by marching his wing pawns forward. The game actually went 7 ♖e1 d6 8 ♖bd2, and after 8 ♖b8 9 a4 b6 10

♖c4 ♖b7 11 h4! was a good try for initiative. There followed 11 ♖c7 (11 d5 12 exd5 ♖xd5 13 h5!) 12 ♖d2 ♖bd8 13 ♖c1 d5 14 ♖f4! (before trading off the dark-squared bishops Larsen first forces the enemy queen onto a white square) 14 ♖c8 15 exd5 ♖xd5 16 ♖h6 ♖fe8 17 ♖xg7 ♖xg7 18 h5! ♖f6 19 h6+ ♖g8 20 ♖f4 ♖h5 21 ♖d2 f6 22 a5! b5 23 a6! with a clear advantage to White.

8 ... ♖e8

An active retreat. Black plans f7-f5.

a) Smyslov-Ivkov, Palma Interzonal 1970, saw instead 8 ♖b8 9 ♖c4 ♖d7 10 ♖h4! a6 11 f4 b5 12 axb5 axb5 13 ♖e3 ♖b6 14 f5 c4 15 ♖g4, when White's attack looked much more dangerous than Black's.

b) Black chose a dubious plan in the game Spraggett - Sunye Neto, Manila 1990. After 8 b6 9 ♖c4 ♖b7 10 ♖e1 ♖c8 11 c3 he played 11 ♖d7 (ruling out 12 d4 because of 12 cxd4 13 cxd4 ♖xd4!), but 12 ♖e3 ♖ce5 13 ♖xe5 dxe5? left Black susceptible to a4-a5 and a later ♖e3-d5.

9 ♖c4 e5

Gaining more central territory before the f7-f5 thrust.

10 c3 f5

One problem with Black's idea is that it is not difficult for White to correctly predict the moves. Consequently Smyslov is ready to meet this rash — if consistent — push. Less ambitious but more accurate is 10 h6, preparing 11 ♖c6.

11 b4!

A clever pawn sacrifice which takes advantage of the opening of the a2-g8 diagonal.

Declining with 11 f4 is to be considered, when 12 bxc5 dxc5 13

gxf4 exf4 14 ♖a3 ♖xc3 15 ♖xc5  
 ♖xa1 16 ♖xf8 favours White. The  
 alternative 14 b6 seems better,  
 when 15 d4 is unclear

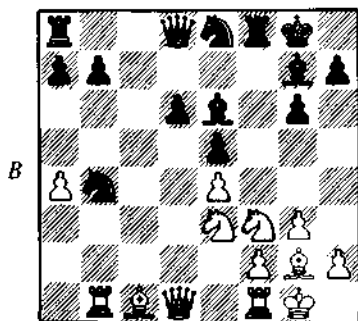
11 ... cxb4  
 12 cxb4 fxe4

Black continues to underestimate  
 White's attacking potential. Once  
 again 12 h6 suggests itself  
 12 ♖xb4, however, is punished by  
 13 ♗b3!, threatening both the way-  
 ward knight and a deadly discov-  
 ered check.

13 dxe4 ♖e6  
 14 ♖e3!

Still offering a pawn in order to  
 keep the upper hand

14 ... ♖xb4  
 15 ♖b1 (D)



15 ... a5

15 ♖a6 gives White an opportu-  
 nity to go wrong with 16 ♖xb7?, al-  
 lowing Black to turn the tables by  
 16 ♖c5 17 ♖b4 a5 18 ♖b1 ♖xe4.  
 Instead White homes in on the weak  
 light squares in Black's camp, and  
 can even afford to give away his a-  
 pawn, e.g. 15 ♖a6 16 ♖d5! ♖c5  
 17 ♖g5! ♖d7 18 ♖e3 ♖xa4 19  
 ♗d2 with threats such as 20 ♖xc5  
 followed by 21 ♖e6, 21 ♖xb7 or 21  
 ♗a2 (note that 19 ♗d7 fails to 20  
 ♖h3)

16 ♖a3 ♖e7

Black improves the position of his  
 king's knight, as trying to hang onto  
 his extra pawn with 16 ♗b6 allows  
 17 ♖g5

17 ♖xb4 axb4  
 18 ♖xb4 ♖h6  
 19 ♖b6!

White prefers to take the d-pawn.  
 Although Black can defend along  
 the rank by 19 ♖a6, White then  
 plays 20 ♖xb7, when the useful man-  
 oeuvre ♖c7-a6-c5 is no longer  
 possible because a6 is already occu-  
 pied. Black prefers to defend  
 energetically

19 ... ♖xe3  
 20 fxe3 ♖c4  
 21 ♖xd6 ♗e8  
 22 ♖e1 ♖f7

Capturing the a-pawn with the  
 rook runs into difficulties because  
 of (after 22 ♖xa4) 23 ♖d7 or 23  
 ♖xe5. However, 22 ♗xa4 looks  
 like an improvement on Botvinnik's  
 choice. After 23 ♗xa4 ♖xa4 24  
 ♖xe5 White retains his advantage  
 into the ending, but at least Black  
 will not be subjected to the vicious  
 onslaught which follows. The cru-  
 cial factor is Black's weakened  
 kingside. The king is without suffi-  
 cient guard and his pawn cover  
 leaves something to be desired,  
 making him particularly vulnerable  
 on the second rank. Hence his  
 twenty-second move

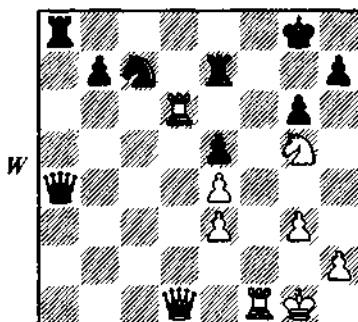
23 ♖g5 ♖e7  
 24 ♖f1!

White has to strike while the iron  
 is hot. Black is now pressured into  
 relinquishing his rule of the vital  
 a2-g8 diagonal, since 24 ♖a2 25  
 ♖e2 ♗xa4 26 ♗xa4 ♖xa4 27 ♖xa2  
 ♖xa2 28 ♖c4+ wins

24 ... ♖xf1  
 25 ♖xf1

Another benefit of exchanging bishops is the White rook's renewed posting on the f-file

25 ... ♖xa4(D)



Kicking the knight with 25 h6 allows 26 ♜ff6! when 26 hxg5 27 ♜xg6+ is decisive. After 27 ♜g7 28 ♜xg7+ ♔xg7 29 ♜d7+ is enough 27 ♔h8 28 ♜h6+ ♔g8 29 ♜dg6+ ♜g7 30 ♖h5 and 27 ♔f8 28 ♜df6+ ♜f7+ 29 ♖d6+ ♖e7 30 ♜xf7+ ♔xf7 31 ♜g7+! are also winning for White.

26 ♜d8+!

Now 26 ♜xd8 is not possible because of 27 ♖xa4, whilst 26 ♔g7 loses to 27 ♖d6 so Black goes along with White's plan.

26 ... ♜e8

27 ♖f3!

Threatening 28 ♖f7+ ♔h8 29 ♖xh7 mate Black is able to parry this but his position is beyond repair.

27 ... ♖c4

28 ♜d7 1-0

There is no way to survive 28 ♜f8 29 ♜xc7! ♖xc7 30 ♖xf8+ ♜xf8 31 ♜xf8+ ♔xf8 32 ♔e6+ and 33 ♜xc7 results in a completely won game for White.

**Loginov-Madl**  
*Budapest 1991*

1 ♔f3 ♔f6 2 g3 c5 3 ♜g2 g6 4 0-0 ♜g7 5 d3 0-0 6 e4 d6 7 c3 ♔c6 8 ♔bd2 e5

Black gains space and increases her influence in the centre, particularly the d4-square. Having the knight on f6 (instead of e7) does inhibit the push of the f-pawn, but as we saw in the previous game this course of action can sometimes rebound on Black. Another plan is to play d6-d5 at some point, after which White no longer has the option of replying e4-e5.

9 a3

Although 8 e5 rules out 9 d4 from White, it diminishes the power of Black's dark-squared bishop, so now White can take advantage of this by making use of the fact that 7 c3 also adds support to b4. 9 ♜e1 would transpose to Yudasin-Mascarinas, Manila Interzonal 1990, when after 9 ♜e8 White, too, chose queenside action with 10 a3. There followed 10 b5 (intending 11 b4 a5!) 11 a4 b4 12 ♔c4 ♜b8 13 h3 bxc3 14 bxc3 d5 15 exd5 ♔xd5 16 ♖c2 with an edge for White due to his well-placed queen's knight and potential pressure against the two opposing centre pawns. Black went for complications 16 ♔xc3! 17 ♔b2! (not 17 ♖xc3 e4) 17 e4 18 dxe4 ♔d4 19 ♔xd4 cxd4 20 ♜xc3 dxc3 21 ♜ad1, with an unclear position which turned out in White's favour a dozen moves later.

Madl elects to ignore White's queenside aspirations, breaking out in the centre in an attempt to secure equality by exchanging queens.

9 ... d5

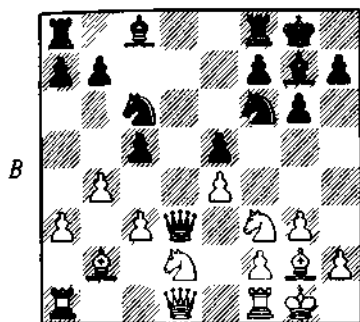
10 b4

Waiting for Black to show her hand White would be left with weak pawns on c3 and d3 after 10 exd5? ♖xd5, which also frees Black's position unnecessarily

10 ... dxe4  
11 dxe4 ♗d3

Apparently winning a pawn but White has seen a little further

12 ♖b2 (D)

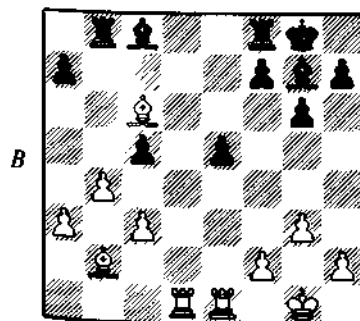


12 ... ♗xe4  
13 ♗xe4 ♗xc6  
14 ♗d4!

White regains his pawn by unleashing his king's bishop

14 ... ♗g4  
15 ♗xc6 bxc6  
Not 15 ♗xd1?? 16 ♗e7+

16 ♗xc6 ♗b8  
17 ♗e1 ♗xd1  
18 ♗axd1 (D)



Black has a couple of vulnerable points on a7 and c5 which leave her struggling for a draw. At the moment White cannot make the capture b4xc5 because of the pin on the b-file. However, White should be able to build up enough pressure on the c-pawn to force c5xb4, when the reply axb4 will allow him to attack the a-pawn along both the a-file and the g1-a7 diagonal.

The immediate threat, then, is 19 ♗d5, so Black temporarily prevents this while simultaneously clearing the way for a rook to come to the c-file

18 ... ♖e6  
19 ♗d5 ♗xd5  
20 ♗xd5 ♗fc8

Maintaining the pin on the b-file and thus preserving his c-pawn

21 ♗e2 ♗b7

White has rendered the pin useless by defending his bishop, but it is still not possible for him to win a pawn because of 22 ♗xc5 ♗xc5 23 bxc5 ♗c7. Also 22 ♖c1 cxb4 23 axb4 h6! (not 23 ♗xc3?? 24 ♗d8+ ♖f8 25 ♖h6) steers White's attention to the defence of his c-pawn and away from ♖e3. Consequently White activates his king. Note that Black has problems in utilising her 4-3 kingside pawn majority because White is better placed to react

22 ♖f1 ♖f6  
23 ♖e1 ♖g7  
24 ♖d1 h6  
25 ♗e4

White prepares to transfer another rook to attack the enemy c-pawn

25 ... ♗cc7

Anticipating 26 ♗c4 which would now be met by 26 cxb4

26 ♖c2 cxb4

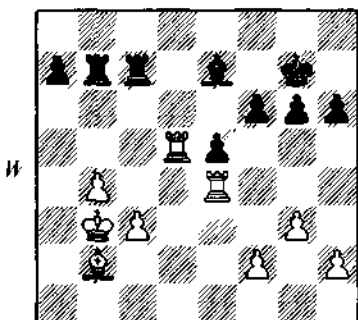
Since this would have to be played anyway during the next

couple of moves Madl makes the capture at her own convenience

27 axb4                      ♗e7

Black hopes for 28 ♖dx5 ♗xb4 with instant equality

28      ♖b3                      f6 (D)



White has played quite adeptly since the last diagram, making great progress thanks to the king's march to the queenside. His next step towards victory is to exchange off the black defenders and thus simplify the winning process (queening a pawn)

29      ♖c4                      ♗f7

30      ♖xc7                      ♖xc7

31      ♗c1!

With his king shepherding the queenside pawns it is now possible to redeploy the bishop and attack the black a-pawn

31      ...                      ♗e6

32      ♖a5                      ♗f5

The a-pawn is lost and White is about to have two connected passed pawns. Black belatedly hopes for a passed pawn of her own, but her position is resignable

33      ♗e3                      ♗e4

34      ♖xa7                      ♖xa7

35      ♗xa7                      f5

36      c4                      1-0

White's bishop defends f2 and e3 and he threatens simply to push his c-pawn. Black is much too slow in the race for promotion (note that after 36 ♖f3 37 c5 ♖x2 is even out of the question due to 38 c6+) Remember that Black more or less forced the ending herself by underestimating the power of White's 3-2 pawn majority on the queenside.

The question of move order is interesting here. In the game Yudasin-Mascarinas mentioned in the note to White's ninth move, White played for queenside expansion with a2-a3 only after the moves ♖e1 and ♖e8 had been interpolated (White actually played 7 ♖e1). Loginov's decision to dispense with the perhaps stereotyped rook move has the advantage of tempting the natural but evidently inadequate response of d7-d5xe4 and ♖d8-d3.

**Psakhis-Erdelyi**

*Lenk 1991*

1 e4 c5 2 ♖f3 e6 3 d3 ♖c6 4 g3 g6 5 ♗g2 ♗g7 6 0-0 ♗ge7 7 ♖e1 d6 8 c3 e5 9 a3 a5

A theoretical novelty. Usually, as we have hitherto seen, Black gets on with his own plans and allows White his queenside initiative. With

a7-a5 Black gives the game a closed nature, but White can use the self-inflicted weakness on b5 as a home for his queen's knight, even if it costs a tempo

10      a4                      h6

11      ♖a3                      g5?!

This is quite an ambitious pattern of development, if not a very good one, and readers should be aware of such a possibility when Black has not castled. Preferable is 11 0-0 12 ♖d2! ♗e6 13 ♖dc4 when White stands slightly better



12 ♖b5 ♘g6

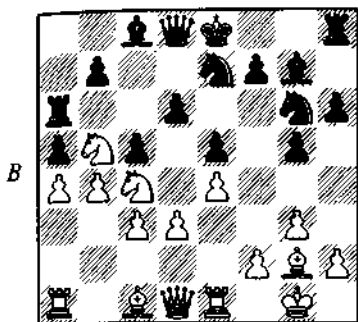
13 ♘d2

Now if 13 0-0, 14 ♘c4 rounds up the black d-pawn, which Black's next is designed to protect

13 ... ♙a6

14 ♘c4 ♘ce7

15 b4! (D)



15 d4! also confers White a big advantage. GM Psakhis opts to keep the central thrust in reserve until he has managed to neutralise the potentially powerful black king's bishop

15 ... ♗xb4

16 ♗xb4 ♗xb4

17 ♘d2 ♘e6

18 ♘xb4

White has succeeded in opening up the queenside, after all. Meanwhile Black's forces have migrated to the kingside and are sorely missed, and his d-pawn is a weakness which needs defending (18 d5 19 ♘cd6+)

18 ... ♘c8

18 ♘xc4 19 dxc4 opens the d-file in White's favour

19 ♘e3!

The GM emphasises the folly of Black's opening idea by heading for f5 which would usually be covered by a black g6-pawn

19 ... 0-0

Black manages to tuck his king away before move 20!

20 ♖f5 ♘ge7

Not 20 ♗xf5? 21 exf5 ♘ge7 22 ♗xb7, winning for White

21 ♗xg7 ♖xg7

22 d4

We see that White was correct to wait with this move, as now Black cannot afford to play 22 exd4 and open the long diagonal on which his king stands. Consequently White can keep his pawn on d4 and maintain the tension

22 ... ♗b6

23 ♘f1!

Bringing the bishop to a potentially more active post and adding support to the queenside

23 ... f6

Black bolsters the dark squares around his king in particular the a1-h8 diagonal

24 ♗d2

White is intent on refraining from committing himself in the centre, even though 24 ♗c1 offers good prospects of increasing his advantage. If Black then chooses to block the c-file with 24 ♘c6, White plays 25 d5 ♗xb4 26 dxe6 ♘c6 27 ♗xd6 ♗xd6 28 ♗xd6 ♗d8 29 ♗a3! However, White stands much better anyway, and there is nothing wrong in improving his position and pressuring Black a little more

24 ... ♘c6

25 a5 ♗d8

26 ♘c3

White prefers to keep his useful queen's bishop on the board rather than allow 26 d5 ♗xb4

26 ... ♘g4

27 ♗ec1!

Again Psakhis wants more 27 d5 ♗6a7 28 ♗a3 wins the exchange, but Black plays 28 f5! with the makings of a dangerous kingside

attack, even more potent with White's king's bishop missing.

- 27 ... ♖e7  
28 ♖b2

A quiet move with a decisive threat of 29 d5 ♖b8 30 ♖c7 ♘d7 31 ♖xb7. Thus Black surrenders his central strongpoint.

- 28 ... exd4  
29 ♘xd4 ♘e5

29...♘xd4 30 ♖xd4 ♖a8 31 f4 (threatening 32 fxg5 hxg5 33 ♖xg5+) is terrible for Black.

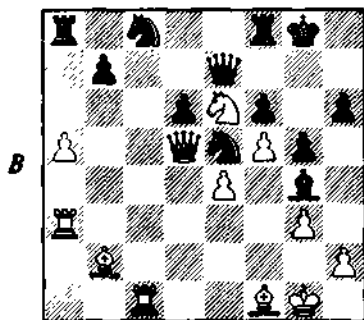
- 30 ♖a3!

White is commanding the game to such an extent that an effective assault will bring victory. Taking the exchange with ♖xa6 is not necessary at the moment and, in order to remove the possibility, Black must lose valuable time with the retreat which follows.

- 30 ... ♖a8  
31 f4 ♘f7  
32 f5!

Closing Black's bishop out of the game and nailing down the e6-square. White is about to close in.

- 32 ... ♘e5  
33 ♘e6+ ♖g8  
34 ♖d5! (D)



- 34 ... ♖f7  
35 ♖c7 ♖e8  
36 ♖xe5 dxe5  
37 ♖b5!

This way White forces a win of material for which Black will have no compensation.

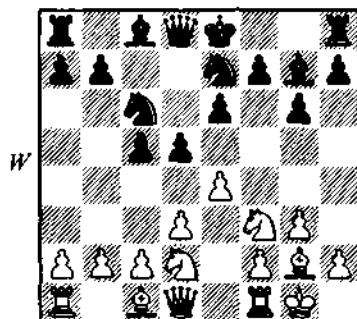
- 37 ... ♘e7  
38 ♖xe8 1-0

**Black plays ...e6 and ...d5**

Against the Closed Sicilian Black's most common scheme of development is based on the setup ...♖b8-c6, ...g7-g6, ...♖f8-g7, ...e7-e6 and ...♘g8-e7. The system which we now move on to discuss is therefore a common choice with Sicilian players, although it can equally well arise from a French Defence move order.

**Dvoretsky-Vulfson  
USSR 1986**

- 1 e4 c5 2 ♘f3 e6 3 d3 ♘c6 4 g3  
d5 5 ♖bd2 g6 6 ♖g2 ♖g7 7 0-0  
♘ge7 (D)



- 8 exd5!? exd5

Black prefers to maintain his pawn centre because the alternative 8... $\text{exd5}$  grants White a dangerous initiative. The game Csom-Ívkov, Ljubljana-Portoroz 1973, arrived at a position almost identical to the one above, the only difference being the development of Black's king's knight on f6 instead of e7. Here, too, White played 8  $\text{exd5}$ , when Black was obliged to recapture with the knight as 8... $\text{exd5}$  9  $\text{Re1+}$  is obviously not to be recommended. After 8... $\text{exd5}$  the play went as follows: 9  $\text{Qb3}$  b6 10 c4!  $\text{Qd7}$  11 d4 cxd4 12  $\text{Qfxd4}$   $\text{Rd7}$  13  $\text{Rg5}$  f6 14  $\text{Rxe3}$  0-0 15  $\text{We2}$  e5 16  $\text{Qb5}$   $\text{Qf5}$  17  $\text{Rd1}$   $\text{We7}$  18  $\text{Rd2}$   $\text{Rac8}$  19  $\text{Rfd1}$  and Black was under pressure. 12... $\text{Rb7}$ , as in the game Laszlo-Paal, Debrecen 1997, is worse — 13  $\text{Rg5}$   $\text{Qd7}$  14  $\text{Qb5}$  0-0-0 15  $\text{We3}$  f6 16  $\text{Rd1}$   $\text{We8}$  17  $\text{Rxd8+}$   $\text{Wxd8}$  18  $\text{Rd1}$   $\text{Wf8}$  and now 19  $\text{Qxa7+}$  wins, e.g. 19... $\text{Qb8}$  (19... $\text{Qc7}$  20  $\text{Qb5+}$ ) 20  $\text{Qxc6+}$   $\text{Rxc6}$  (20... $\text{Qxc6}$  21  $\text{Rd7}$   $\text{fxg5}$  22  $\text{Rxb7+}$ ) 21  $\text{We3}$   $\text{Rg2}$  22  $\text{Wxb6+}$   $\text{Rb7}$  23  $\text{Rd7}$   $\text{Wc8}$  24  $\text{Qc5}$ .

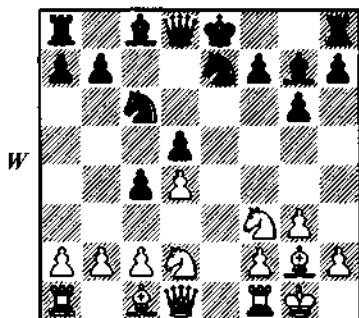
9 d4!?

With his opponent's king still uncastled White sacrifices a pawn to undermine Black's centre and develop some play on the dark squares. An alternative is 9  $\text{Qb3}$ , delaying the d3-d4 push until it is fully prepared.

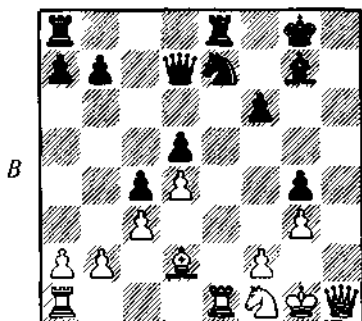
9 ... cxd4

Better than 9... $\text{exd4}$ ?! 10  $\text{exd4}$   $\text{exd4}$  (10... $\text{cxd4}$  11  $\text{Qb3}$  is similar to the game, but the knight exchange leaves Black with fewer chances of counterplay) 11  $\text{Qb3}$  with a clear plus for White. Black can also choose to be saddled with a backward pawn — 9...c4 (D)

This is not as popular as the capture on d4. The weakness on d5 is



almost permanently fixed, but it is the surviving d4-pawn which contributes to White's advantage by monitoring the e5-square. Already a knight and a pawn guard over the critical square, and with the rook coming to the e-file and  $\text{Rc1-f4}$  in the pipeline White can look forward to a pleasant middlegame. Note that ...f7-f6 covers e5 but creates another target on e6, and contesting the e-file means moving the e7-knight, which means neglecting the d5-pawn. Gormally-Zagorskis, Politiken Cup 1998, continued 10 c3  $\text{Rf5}$  11  $\text{Re1}$  0-0 12  $\text{Qf1}$  h6 13 h4 (if Black wants to play ...g6-g5 it will require some sort of concession and, as we know, h2-h4 is useful in related positions) 13... $\text{Re8}$  14  $\text{Rf4}$   $\text{Qd7}$  15  $\text{Qe5}$ ! and the significance of the e5-square came into play. After 15... $\text{Qxe5}$  16  $\text{Rxe5}$  Black refused to part with a piece which might soon be needed for defensive purposes, forcing back the enemy bishop in the process. 16...f6 17  $\text{Rf4}$  g5 18  $\text{hxg5}$   $\text{hxg5}$  19  $\text{Rd2}$ . Then 19... $\text{Rg4}$  invited the exchange of another pair of minor pieces, a trade which allowed White to carry out an unexpected attacking manoeuvre: 20  $\text{Rf3}$   $\text{Rxf3}$  21  $\text{Wxf3}$  g4 22  $\text{Wh1}$  (D)



I should point out — not for the first time — what a difference the traditional h2-h4 and the subsequent exchange on g5 made to Black's defensive task 22 f5 23 ♖h5 ♜f8 24 ♟g5 ♞ae8 25 ♟e3 (here is another inconvenience for Black — finding a new post on e3 for the d2-knight hits d5, f5 and g4) 25 ♟c8 26 ♟g2 ♜f7 27 ♟h6 ♟xh6 28 ♖xh6 ♜ef8 29 ♞h1 ♜g7 30 ♞h5 The invasion is decisive 30 ♟e7 31 ♜g5 ♜ff7 32 ♞h1 ♟f8 33 ♞xg7 ♞xg7 34 ♖t6+ ♟g8 (34 ♜f7 35 ♞h8+ ♟g8 36 ♖g6 ♜g7 37 ♖xf5+) 35 ♞h5 ♖c6 36 ♖e5 Material is level but Black is without hope 1-0

10 ♟b3 ♖b6

Black could also hang on to his front d-pawn by playing 10 ♟g4, although 11 h3 ♟xf3 12 ♖xf3 gives White good compensation His next moves will be ♞e1 ♟f4 (or ♟g5) and ♞ad1

11 ♟g5

Dvoretzky himself gives 11 ♟14<sup>17</sup> intending ♟d6-c5 — as a possible improvement Then 11 d3 12 c3 ♟f5 13 ♞e1 0-0 14 ♟h4 ♟e6 15 ♖xd3 is comfortable for White Black should continue with his development and meet 11 ♟f4 with 11 ♟f5 After the planned 12 ♟d6 0-0 13 ♞e1 ♞te8 (or 13 ♟e4 14 ♟c5 ♖c7 15 ♟xe7 ♟xe7 16 ♟fxd4 ♟xg2 17 ♟xg2, favouring White)

14 ♟c5 ♖c7 15 ♟xd4 White's firm control of the d4-square helps him play against the isolated pawn

The less incisive game move works out well, but Black has better than his next in 11 0-0 12 ♟fxd4 ♟f5!, effectively neutralising White's edge (e.g. 13 ♟xf5 ♟xf5 14 ♟xd5 ♟xb2) Note that the string of captures beginning with 12 ♟xd4 favours White 13 ♟xe7 ♟xb3 14 ♟xf8 ♟xa1 15 ♟xg7 ♟xg7 16 ♖xa1

11 ... ♟f5  
12 ♞e1+ ♟e6  
13 g4!

White seems prepared to go to any lengths in order to seize control of d4 As for Black, his stranded king is the source of his coming tactical problems

13 ... ♟d6  
14 ... ♟fxd4!

An imaginative positional sacrifice which tests the Black defences. 14 c3 was tempting, with the idea of 14 dxc3 15 ♖xd5!, but 14 ♟e4 cuts across White's plan

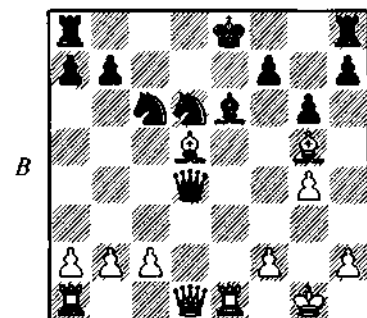
14 ... ♟xd4

Or 14 ♟xd4 15 ♟e3 ♟b6 16 a4, tying Black up

15 ♟xd4 ♖xd4

The best continuation, as 15 ♟xd4 16 ♟f6 leaves Black in a dismal position

16 ♟xd5! (D)



Superb Black's d-pawns have disappeared and he is under severe pressure on the two central files (White should avoid 16 ♖xd4? ♗xd4 17 ♕f6 ♗xc2)

16 ... 0-0!

White would also retain his initiative after the exchange of queens, e.g. 16 ♖xd1 17 ♖axd1 ♗b5 (if 17 ♗d7 18 ♕f4 creates new and equally strong threats on the d-file) 18 ♕f6! (even better than 18 ♕xe6 fxe6 19 ♖xe6+ ♗f7 20 ♖f6+ ♗e8 21 ♖e1+ ♗d7 22 ♖f7+) 18 ♖f8 (it was also necessary for White to consider castling 18 0-0 19 ♖xe6! fxe6 20 ♕xe6+ ♖f7 21 ♖d7, when White will soon reap the benefits of his powerful bind) 19 ♖e3! White is winning because of the powerful threat of ♕xc6+ followed by ♖ed3 and ♖d8+

17 ♕xc6 ♖c5!

Again Black continues in the most accurate fashion. Two other tries are clearly inferior. White has the much better endgame after 17 ♖xd1 18 ♖axd1 bxc6 19 ♖xd6 ♕xg4 20 ♖xc6 and similarly 17 ♖xg4+ 18 ♖xg4 ♕xg4 19 ♕g2 is terrible for Black since his minor pieces are no match for White's raking bishop pair

18 ♕f3!

An interesting possibility is 18 ♕d5!?, when 18 ♕xd5? 19 ♖e5 ♗e4 20 ♕e3 greatly favours the first player. Black is able to obtain good drawing chances, however, with 18 ♖xd5! 19 ♖xd5 ♕xd5 20 ♖ad1 ♕f3 21 ♖xd6 ♕xg4. Another obvious-looking move is 18 ♕e7, but Black has a route to equality in 18 ♖xc6 19 ♖xd6 ♖xd6 20 ♕xd6 ♖fd8 followed by ♕xg4. White's calm choice is in fact the only way to keep Black on the defensive

18 ... ♖xg5

19 ♖xd6 ♖ac8  
20 c3 ♖b5!

Black loses a piece after 20 ♕xg4? 21 ♖g3 h5 22 h3, while the attempt to win a kingside pawn by first eliminating White's h-pawn is also unsatisfactory 20 h5 21 h3 hxg4 22 hxg4 ♕xg4 23 ♖g3 ♖c4 (on 23 f5 White replies 24 ♖e6) 24 ♕xb7 with a comfortable advantage 20 ♖fd8? is weak on account of 21 ♖e5! ♖xe5 22 ♖xe5

21 ♖ad1 ♖xa2

Not 21 ♖xb2? 22 ♖xe6! fxe6 23 ♖xe6+ ♗h8 (or 23 ♗g7 24 ♖d7+) 24 ♖e5+ ♗g8 25 ♕d5+

22 ♖d2 ♖fd8

White was threatening 23 ♖e7, so Black decides to enter into an endgame in which his queen faces two active rooks. On 22 ♖fe8 White anyway plays 23 ♖e7! with advantage, e.g. 23 ♖xe7 24 ♖xe7 ♖e8 25 ♖xb7 ♖e1+ 26 ♗g2 ♖f1+ 27 ♗g3. If Black brings his bishop back into the game by 22 ♕e6 White should harass his opponent's queen with 23 ♖e5! (note that here 23 ♖xe6? fxe6 24 ♖xe6+ ♗h8 does not trouble Black)

23 ♖xd8+ ♖xd8

24 ♖xd8+ ♗g7

25 ♖d2

White defends his b-pawn before embarking on a gradual kingside build-up

25 ... h5!

Correct defence, undermining White's attack. Now the suicidal 26 gxh5?? loses to 26 ♖g5+ and 27 ♖xd2

26 h3 ♕e6

27 ♖e4 a5

28 ♖ed4 hxg4

29 hxg4

Because White's rooks are more active than Black's queen 29 ♕xg4 is possible, when the exchange of

the remaining bishops makes the defensive task more difficult for Black

29 ... ♖g5  
30 ♔g2 b6  
31 ♖e2 ♗c5  
32 ♔g3

White improves his position with each move, Black must sit and wait

32 ... ♗b5  
33 ♖dd2 ♗g5  
34 ♖e3

This move vacates the e2-square for the bishop and invites the rash advance 34 f5? (threatening 35 f4+) Although 35 ♖xe6 meets with 35 ... ♗xd2, 35 ♖d4! gives White a distinct pull

34 ... ♗c5  
35 ♖e2 ♗c6?!

Better is 35 ♗c7+ 36 ♔g2 ♗c6+

36 f3?

After nurturing his advantage so well White holds back, letting his opponent off the hook! The planned 36 f4! was called for, with good winning prospects Perhaps White was afraid of 36 ♗h1, but 37 ♖d1! prevents any annoying checks

36 ... g5!

With this advance Black guarantees a draw since White's potential kingside attack has been nullified Now White tries a different approach, but his opponent is ready

37 ♖d4 ♗c7+  
38 ♔g2 ♔f6  
39 ♖d3 ♗c5  
40 ♖e4 ♗b5  
41 ♖d2 ♗e5  
42 ♖ee2 ♗b5  
43 ♖b7 ♗c5  
44 ♖d4 b5  
45 ♖ed2

With the idea of 46 ♖d5 — White's only remaining winning attempt

45 ... ♔e5!  
1/2-1/2

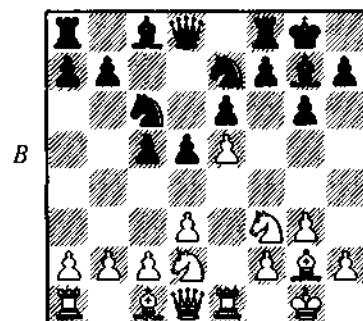
An interesting game in which Black defended very well right from the opening Although White's tactical play was impressive, Dvoretzky's own suggested improvement of 11 ♖f4! certainly makes the central exchange with 8 exd5 a promising idea

### Ciocaltea-Ilijin Romania 1976

1 e4 c5 2 ♖f3 e6 3 d3 d5 4 ♖bd2 ♖c6 5 g3 g6 6 ♖g2 ♖g7 7 0-0 ♖ge7 8 ♖el

This normal developing move retains the tension in the centre White then has the choice of transposing to a standard KIA setup with the e4-e5 push (as in this case), or preparing a timely e4xd5

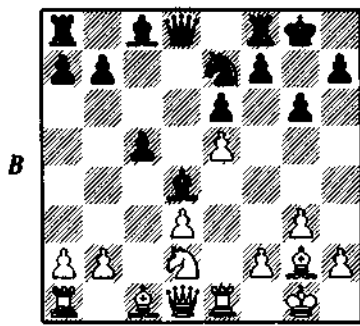
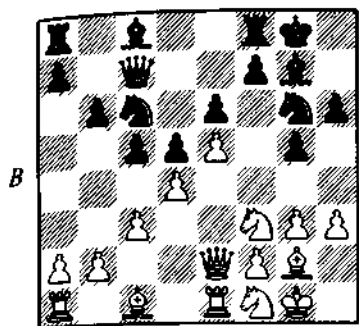
8 ... 0-0  
9 e5 (D)



White does not have to commit himself immediately In fact keeping the options open puts the onus on Black to find the most appropriate setup

a) 9 c3

a1) 9 b6 10 e5 ♗c7 11 ♗e2 g5 12 h3 h6 13 ♖f1 ♖g6 14 d4 (D) was seen in Iuldachev-Murugan, Asian Team Championship 1993



By bolstering the e5-pawn with d4 White is able to turn his attention to his opponent's kingside weakness created by g7-g5. After 14 a5 15 ♖e3 cxd4 16 cxd4 ♖a6 17 ♜d2 ♜fc8 18 h4 ♚b4 19 ♜ec1 ♜d7 20 a3 ♚d3 21 ♜xc8+ ♜xc8 22 hxg5 hxg5 23 ♚xg5 the black king lacked pawn cover. The game continued 23 ♜b5 24 ♜d1! ♚xb2 25 ♜h5 ♜e8 26 ♚h7! (homing in on the critical f6-square) 26 ♜c2 27 ♚h2 ♖e2 28 ♖f3 ♖xf3 29 ♚xf3 ♚c4 30 ♖g5 ♜b5 31 ♜f1 ♚xa3 (White's forces are ready for the final assault on the kingside, so Black is welcome to the other wing) 32 ♚f6+ ♜f8 33 ♜h7 ♖xf6 34 exf6 ♜e8 35 ♜g8+ ♚f8 36 ♖h6 1-0.

a2) 9 d4! cuts across White's sneaky plan to erect the (c3-) d4-e5 pawn centre by occupying d4 with a black pawn. The most uncompromising way for White to try to maintain a pull is to push the e-pawn after the capture on d4 — 10 cxd4 (10 c4 gives Black the time to close the position in his favour with 10 e5, when both c4 and e4 are not available to White's knights) 10 ♚xd4 11 ♚xd4 ♖xd4 (11 cxd4? 12 ♚c4 leaves Black too passive) 12 e5! (D)

We are following the game Damjanovic-Costa, Mitropa Cup 1991. In the diagram position Black's dark-squared bishop is trapped in enemy territory, enabling White to seek an advantage in the form of the bishop pair — even if this does involve a temporary pawn sacrifice 12 f6 13 ♚f3 fxe5 14 ♚xd4 exd4 15 ♜c2 ♜b6 16 ♖h6 ♜e8 17 ♜a1 ♖d7 18 ♜xc5 ♜xc5 19 ♜xc5 and White stood better.

a3) 9 ♜c7 was played in the game Ljubojevic-Hulak, Rovinj-Zagreb 1975. White obtained a threatening position after the moves 10 exd5 ♚xd5 (10 exd5?! 11 ♚b3 is not good for Black, who will also lose a tempo after, for example, 11 b6 12 ♖f4) 11 ♚c4 b6 12 ♚g5! ♖b7 13 ♜g4 ♜ad8. Now 14 ♜h3! causes Black considerable problems, e.g. 14 h6 15 ♚f3 g5 16 ♖xg5! hxg5 17 ♚xg5.

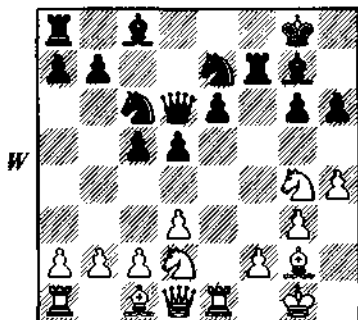
b) 9 h4 is interesting. If given the opportunity White will send his h-pawn further in order to damage the pawn shield in front of the black king.

b1) 9 ♜c7 10 h5 h6 11 hxg6 fxg6 12 c3 ♜h7 13 ♚b3 d4 14 cxd4 cxd4 15 e5!, Mortensen-Agdestem, Espoo Zonal 1987. Black has

nothing to compensate for his structural weaknesses

b2) 9 e5 seems sensible. In Yagupov-Litvinov, Minsk 1996, White followed up 10 exd5 Qxd5 with 11 Qe4 Wc7 12 h5! Qg4 13 h6 with lasting pressure which eventually resulted in a successful mating attack. The more sober 11 c3 b6 12 Qc4 Qe8 13 Wb3 Qb7 14 Qg5 of Lau-S Loeffler, German League 1989, is a safe way to a slight edge for White.

b3) 9 h6 is the most popular reply, preparing to answer h4-h5 with g6-g5. Then 10 e5 f5 11 exf6 Qxf6 12 Qh2 is best, as 12 Qe5? invites the liberating 12 Qxe5 13 Qxe5 Qf7 14 Qe1 e5, and 12 Qf1 Wd6! 13 Qf4 Qx14 14 gxf4 Qxb2 15 Qb1 Qc3 is clearly better for Black. Bologan-Lautier Chalkidiki 1992 reached the following position after (12 Qh2) 12 Qf7 13 Qg4 Wd6 (D)



b31) Bologan played 14 Qf3 but met with the reply 14 e5! The point is that White's intended 15 Qxh6+? runs into a deadly pin after 15 Qxh6 16 Qxh6 Qg4, so the game went 15 Qe3 Qe6 16 c4 Qaf8 and Black had all the play.

b32) A year later in Oratovskiy-Maiwald, Echyr 1993, the talented Israeli came up with an effective

alternative which had been overlooked or underestimated by the better known players, namely 14 Qb3!?. Now the threat to the h6-pawn is genuine because there is no knight on f3 to be pinned. 14 Qh7 15 c4! Qd7 16 Qe3 b6 17 d4 and Black's position was beginning to look rather loose. It is understandable that Black did not want to hand over the traditionally useful e4-square and open the h1-a8 diagonal for the g2-bishop with 15/16 d4, but perhaps this is the only choice.

9 ... Wc7  
10 Qe2 b6

Dvoretzky-Ubilava, USSR 1979, saw Black play more energetically by throwing forward his queenside pawns, while White persevered with his kingside build-up 10 a5 11 h4 h6 12 Qf1 (consistent, although 12 a4 — slowing Black down on the queenside — comes into consideration) 12 a4 13 a3 b5 14 Qh2 b4 15 Qf4 Qh7 16 Qg4 Qg8. With an eye to limiting Black's counterplay before entering into a more critical stage of his attack White played 17 c4! After 17 bxc3 18 bxc3 Qa6 19 c4! dxc4 20 dxc4 Qab8 21 h5! Qh8 (not 21 g5 22 Qxg5! hxg5 23 Qxg5+ Qh8 24 We4) 22 hxg6 fxg6 23 Qf6! White had found his way into his opponent's camp and was well on the way to victory.

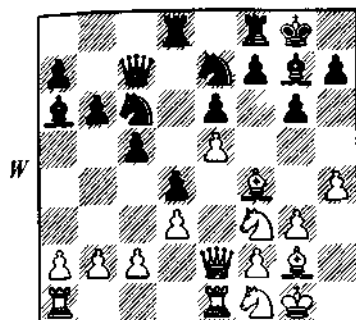
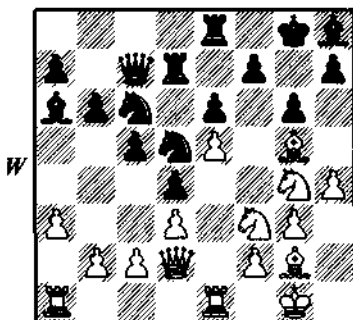
11 Qf1 Qa6  
12 Qf4

12 h4 transposes to Dvoretzky-Khalifman, USSR 1987. Black eschewed completing his development and instead tried the unusual 12 Qd4!?. 13 Qxd4 cxd4 14 Qf4 Qc6 (14 Qac8 15 Qac1 is better for White) 15 a3 Wd7 16 Qh2 Qac8, intending to challenge White's e-pawn with f7-f6. White



happily waited for this imprudent break 17  $\text{Qg4}$  f6 (or 17 h5 18  $\text{Qf6+}$   $\text{Qxf6}$  19  $\text{exf6}$   $\text{Qh7}$  20  $\text{Qe5}$ ! keeps White firmly in control of the all-important e5-square) 18  $\text{exf6}$   $\text{Qxf6}$  19  $\text{Qxf6+}$   $\text{Kxf6}$  20  $\text{Qh3}$ ! with a terrible game for Black

12 ...  $\text{Kad8}$   
13 h4  $\text{d4 (D)}$



Black would like to use d5 for one of his knights. Another idea of d5-d4 is to be able to play c5-c4 without White closing the centre by d3-d4

14  $\text{Qh2}$   $\text{Qb4}$   
15  $\text{Qd2}$ !

A good dual-purpose move which prevents the planned 15 c4 and also adds power to White's grip on the dark squares around the enemy king

15 ...  $\text{Kfe8}$

On 15  $\text{Qbd5}$  White replies 16  $\text{Qh6}$  and Black must trade in his only defender of f6 and h6. Such an exchange would be disastrous for Black, especially since White's queen and knights are ready to pounce

16  $\text{Qg4}$   $\text{Qed5}$   
17  $\text{Qh6!}$   $\text{Qh8}$   
18  $\text{Qg5!}$   $\text{Kd7}$   
19 a3  $\text{Qc6 (D)}$

A brief study of the diagram position reveals that, although Black's pieces seem to be reasonably well posted, the failure to work up any notable queenside pressure has given White carte blanche on the kingside. It is also important that the reader appreciates how White profited from inserting the move 17  $\text{Qh6}$ ! (forcing 17  $\text{Qh8}$ ), rather than immediately playing the automatic 17  $\text{Qg5}$ . Black's bishop may be safe on h8, but it no longer has any influence on the h6-square (unlike White's). Also the black king is now without the useful flight square in the corner. These factors combine to give White a decisive advantage. Quite often in those systems in which Black opts for the fianchetto of his king's bishop it appears that White is able to invade quite effortlessly. This game is no exception, with White playing standard KIA moves and subsequently finding himself in an overwhelming position.

20  $\text{Qf6!}$

Threatening to win a piece with 21  $\text{Qh6+}$  Black's next is forced, as 20  $\text{Qxf6}$  21  $\text{exf6}$   $\text{Qh8}$  22  $\text{Qh6}$   $\text{Kg8}$  23  $\text{Qg5}$  is final. Nor does 20 h5 put up any resistance 21  $\text{Qh6}$   $\text{Qxf6}$  22  $\text{Qxf6+}$   $\text{Qxf6}$  23  $\text{exf6}$  followed by 24  $\text{Qg7}$  mate

20 ... ♖xf6

21 exf6 h5

On 21...♖d8 comes 22 ♖h6! ♖xf6 23 ♖g5!, unleashing the white bishop.

22 ♖h6+! ♖f8

Not 22...♖h7 23 ♖g5+ ♖xh6 24 ♖xf7+ (better than 24 ♖xe6+ — the king always makes better prey than the queen!) 24...♖h7 25 ♖h6+ ♖g8 26 ♖xh8+ ♖xf7 27 ♖g7 mate.

23 ♖g5

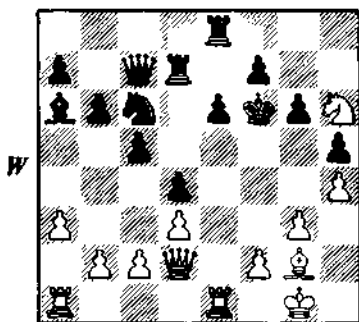
With the audacious threat of 24 ♖h7 mate.

23 ... ♖xf6

If 23...♖c8 (intending 24 ♖h7+ ♖e8) White has 24 ♖hx7! (threatening to win the queen with 25 ♖xe6+), or 24 ♖xe6!.

24 ♖h7+ ♖g7

25 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 (D)



W

Black has defended quite cleverly to reach the above position. He hopes to simply drop the brave king back to g7 and force White to defend the stranded knight with g3-g4-g5, when Black will then use his extra pawn. However, White's play has been very logical so far, and he has, in fact, seen further than his opponent. The black king is bereft of defence on the dark squares and currently stands outside the

fortress, so White should have something...

26 ♖f5!!

A wonderful move which nevertheless is the culmination of White's skilful play. Unfortunately for Black the only way to avoid 27 ♖g5 mate leaves White the exchange up (26...gxf5 and 26...♖xf5 both meet with 27 ♖g5 mate). If Black ignores the proffered knight with 26...e5 he meets with a humiliating end after 27 ♖g5+ ♖e6 28 ♖g7+ ♖d6 29 ♖f6+ ♖e6 30 ♖e8 mate!

26 ... exf5

27 ♖xe8 ♖g7

28 ♖ae1 ♖d8

Apart from being ahead on material White also has a menacing initiative. Black's king, too, is still not completely safe. Black's last move hopes to hamper the harmony of White's rooks with ...♖d8-e6.

29 ♖g5! c4

If 29...f6 30 ♖g8+! ♖xg8 31 ♖xg6+ ♖g7 32 ♖e8 mate, whilst the intended 29...♖e6 loses to 30 ♖1xe6! fx6 31 ♖xe6, when Black cannot defend against 32 ♖xg6+.

30 ♖h8!

Yet another 'sacrifice' with which to trouble Black's king. Now 30...♖xh8 31 ♖h6+ ♖g8 32 ♖e8+ is mate, so Black struggles to survive with:

30 ... ♖e6

31 ♖h6+ ♖f6

Once again the black king has been forced to run to f6, but this time there is no escape.

32 ♖e8! 1-0

There is no defence to 33 ♖h8+ ♖g7 34 ♖g8. Black loses a rook after 32...♖d8 33 ♖h8+ ♖g7 34 ♖xd8 (still threatening ♖g8), retreating with 32...♖g7 allows 33 ♖g5 mate. A fine example of how White can infiltrate the weaknesses around

Black's king, particularly when Black fianchettoes his king's bishop.

When Black refrains from early castling White does best to avoid committing himself by e4-e5, and instead temporise with useful moves such as h2-h4 and c2-c3.

### Yudasin-Jukic

Bern 1989

1 e4 c5 2 ♘f3 e6 3 d3 ♘c6 4 g3 d5 5 ♘bd2 g6 6 ♙g2 ♙g7 7 0-0 ♘ge7 8 ♚e1 b6

More flexible than 8...0-0. Since the move ...b6 occurs quite frequently in this variation it seems correct to play it immediately and await White's intentions. Interesting is 8...h6, hoping for the dubious 9 e5? g5! followed by ...♘e7-g6, surrounding White's e-pawn.

9 h4

For 9 c3 (and 9 exd5) see the next game.

9 ... h6

Otherwise White may push further with h4-h5, which Black no longer has to worry about because of the reply ...g6-g5.

10 c3 a5!

A good move, gaining space on the queenside (also threatening ...a5-a4) and preparing to flee from the dangerous h1-a8 diagonal. The latter could be fulfilled by ...♚a8-b8, but ...♚a8-a7 is potentially more active. Two similar alternatives:

a) The game Varavin-Moskalenko, Alushta 1994 saw the first outing of 10...dxe4. The idea is to dispense with the usual push of the a-pawn in favour of a quick posting of the queen's bishop on the soon to be opened f1-a6 diagonal.

After 11 dxe4 ♙a6 White has a number of possibilities:

a1) 12 ♙f1 ♙xf1 13 ♘xf1 is enough for a small but enduring edge.

a2) 12 ♘f1?! is illogical and permits Black to take up the desired outpost with 12...♙d3.

a3) 12 ♚a4?! was Varavin's choice. After 12...♙d3 13 ♚e3!? b5 the game continued 14 ♚a6 (14 ♚d1 must be better as it keeps the queen closer to the unwelcome bishop on d3) 14...♚b8 15 ♘e1 c4 16 ♘xd3 cxd3 17 ♙f1 (17 ♘f3 has been suggested) 17...♚b6 18 ♚a3 ♘e5 19 ♚b3 ♚d6 20 a4 b4 21 a5 ♚b8 22 ♚d1 ♘7c6 23 ♙xd3! White had finally sorted out the problem on d3 (22...♘xd3 23 ♘c4), though in view of Black's superior development after 22...0-0 the situation was far from clear.

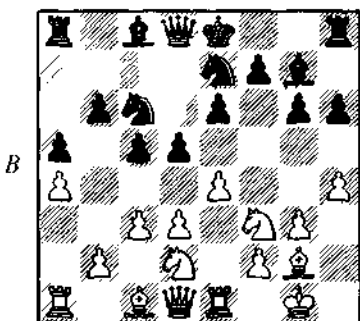
a4) 12 h5! is aggressive and promising. Black must do something about the troublesome h-pawn:

a41) 12...gxf5 13 e5 (13 ♘h4 ♘g6) 13...♘g6 (13...0-0 runs into 14 ♘h4, when the open h1-a8 diagonal rules out 14...♘g6) 14 ♚a4 ♙b7 15 ♘e4 and White has a dangerous initiative.

a42) 12...g5 at least denies White easy access to the kingside. Then 13 e5 ♚d7 14 ♚a4 ♙d3 15 ♘c4 0-0 is unclear.

b) If Black essays the active 10...♙a6, then 11 ♚a4!? is a trappy alternative to 11 ♙f1. The capture 11...♙xd3 runs into 12 exd5, when 12...exd5 and 12...♚xd5 lose to 13 ♚xc6+ and 13 ♘e5 respectively (on 12...b5 13 ♚a6 maintains the winning position). Black's best, therefore, is 11...♙b7 or 11...♚c8, hoping that White's queen will be misplaced on a4.

11 a4 (D)



White claims some space of his own and also fixes Black's queenside pawns

11 ... ♖a7

In Benjamin-Eingorn, St John Open 1988, Black played 11 ♖a6. After 12 exd5, he kept White's queen's knight out of c4 with 12 exd5, but White had no problem in finding another course 13 ♖b3 0-0 14 d4 c4 (14 cxd4 15 ♖bxd4 is strategically losing for Black due to the isolated d-pawn and the weak-points at b5 and b6) 15 ♖bd2 and White stood much better. Black had to bring his bishop back into the game with ♗c8-e6, while White simply opened up the queenside with a timely b2-b3 followed by putting pressure on Black's b-pawn.

12 exd5!

An improvement over Ljubojevic-Kasparov Niksic 1983 where White allowed his opponent to effectively close the centre after 12 ♖b3? d4! 13 cxd4 cxd4 14 ♗d2? (imperative was 14 e5) 14 e5! when Black already had a slight edge. Indeed Black quickly converted his space advantage into a

win 15 ♖c1 (another try is 15 h5) 15 ♗e6 16 ♖e2 0-0 17 ♗e1 f5 18 ♖d2 f4! 19 f3 fxg3 20 ♗xg3 g5! 21 hxg5 ♖g6! 22 gxh6 ♗xh6 23 ♖f1 ♖g7 24 ♖f2 ♗e3! (winning, as 25 ♖xe3 dxe3 26 ♖f1 ♖g5 27 ♖e2 ♖f4 is crushing) 25 b3 ♖f4! 0-1. This game should be an important lesson — White must play either the space-gaining e4-e5 or generate pressure on the e-file by exd5. Thus 12 e5 is possible, with a view to concentrating on a kingside build-up. Black can expand on the queenside by 12 ♗a6 13 ♖f1 b5, but White's sound pawn structure and possibility of a kingside attack give him an excellent game.

12 ... exd5

12 ♖xd5 13 ♖c4 grants White a useful outpost

13 ♖b3! d4

Black does not want to be left with a fixed backward or isolated pawn on d5 after d3-d4 from White, so he pushes forward himself. However White is well placed to encroach upon the weaknesses in Black's camp. Note the power of the g2-bishop.

14 cxd4 cxd4

15 ♗f4 0-0

16 ♖e5!

White is quite happy to make a couple of exchanges as he will then possess a group of harmoniously developed, active pieces compared with Black's scattered forces.

16 ... ♖xe5

17 ♗xe5 ♗xe5

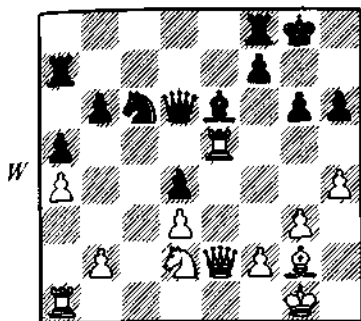
18 ♖xe5 ♖d6

19 ♖e2 ♗e6

20 ♖d2

White regroups his knight, observing the squares c4 and e4.

20 ... ♖c6 (D)



21 ♖xe6!

White's command of the game and the disarray of the opposing pieces combine to make this positional exchange sacrifice worthwhile. Now 21 ♖xe6? 22 ♖xe6 fxe6 23 ♗xc6 wins for White, so Black's next is forced

21 ... fxe6  
22 ♗c4 ♖d7

Black must defend both c6 and e6 (e.g. 22 ♖c5 23 ♖xe6+)

23 ♗xb6 ♖e8

Not a desirable move for a queen, although at least Black covers c6, e6, and g6 simultaneously. 23 ♖c7 tempts White into 24 ♖xe6+ ♗g7 (24 ♗h7 25 ♖c1 ♖xb6 26 ♖xc6) 25 ♖xc6 ♖xc6 26 ♗xc6, when 26 ♖f6 is fine for Black. Instead White has 25 ♗d5!, e.g. 25 ♖d7 26 ♗f4 with a decisive advantage (26 ♗e7 27 ♖xd7 ♖xd7 28 ♗e6+ or 26 ♖xf4 27 ♖xd7+ ♖xd7 28 ♗xc6). The other try, 23 ♖d6 allows the white knight to return to c4 with tempo

24 ♖c1 ♗e7

On 24 ♖c7 25 ♖e4 wins. Less drastic than the game move is the retreat 24 ♗d8, but this reduces Black to passivity in a position in which White has already collected one pawn for his exchange. White could answer 25 ♖e5 and 26 ♖xd4,

leaving Black in a hopeless state, with four weak pawns still to defend

25 ♖xe6+ ♖f7  
26 ♖e2 ♖b3

Black strives for counterplay, but White now capitalises on the black queen's sortie, also taking advantage of Black's hanging rook and knight

27 ♗c4 ♖xa4  
28 ♖e6+ ♗g7  
29 ♖b6! ♖d7  
30 ♗e5 ♖dd8

On 30 ♖f6 31 ♖c5 Black finds his queen's rook with no squares on the second rank — thanks in no small part to White's all-powerful KIA bishop

31 ♖c7 ♖e8

The queen unceremoniously returns to e8 as White threatened 32 ♖xg6+ as well as 32 ♖xe7+

32 ♖e6 1-0

White's troublesome initiative persisted from 14 cxd4 right through to the end of the game. The open lines and exchanging of key defensive pieces accentuated Black's problems in protecting the numerous defects in his position

If the point of Black's delaying castling with 8 b6 is aimed partly at dissuading White from advancing his e-pawn then it is worth looking at the idea of preparing to push the pawn to e5 with 9 c3. This game also features the relatively modern treatment of the variation involving the immediate capture on d5

### Yurtaev-Gulko

Moscow Olympiad 1994

1 e4 e6 2 d3 c5 3 ♗f3 ♗c6 4 g3 d5 5 ♗bd2 ♗ge7 6 ♗g2 g6 7 0-0 ♗g7 8 ♖e1 b6 9 c3

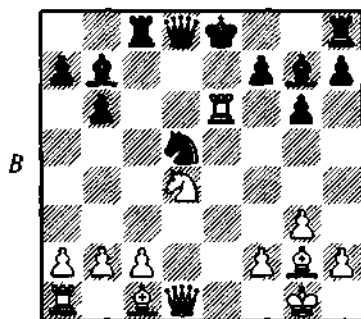
Apart from toying with effectively cutting the board in half with e4-e5, White has at his disposal another, quite different approach beginning with 9 exd5! Note that this should be compared with Dvoretzky-Vulfson. Recapturing with the knight seems the better of the two options available to Black (9 ♖xd5? 10 ♘e5 is unpleasant)

a) 9 ♘xd5

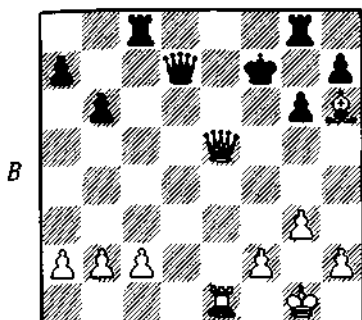
a1) 10 d4! Opening the centre is more promising than the automatic 10 ♘c4. With his king still in the centre and the h1-a8 diagonal not yet properly defended, Black can easily run into trouble deciding which of these two potentially significant factors to address first.

a11) 10 0-0 11 c4 ♘de7 12 dxc5 bxc5 13 ♘e4 was only slightly worse for Black in S-B Hansen-Moskalenko, Copenhagen 1995.

a12) 10 cxd4 11 ♖b3 ♗b7? (tucking the king away seems to be more important 11 0-0 12 ♖bxd4 ♘xd4 13 ♘xd4 ♗a6 14 c3 and a draw was agreed in Psakhis-Dokhoran, Sochi 1988, though there is still plenty of play left in the position) 12 ♘fxd4 ♘xd4 13 ♘xd4 (threatening 14 c4) 13 ♗c8 14 ♗xe6+ (D)



There is always a danger that something like this might happen if one of the kings remains in the centre after key files and diagonals have opened. In fact the diagram position has been seen more than once in international practice, and Black's correct response has been difficult to find over the board. For instance in Komliakov-Moskalenko, Noyabrsk 1995, Black understandably answered with the automatic 14 fxe6? This is the natural reply that most players would come up with, as the unclear situation which results from the capture of the rook suggests that Black need not look for an alternative. However, despite the fact that the choice in the game seems to be the only move, the following entertaining line keeps Black in the game 14 ♘e7! This clever retreat leaves several pieces coming under attack and, by self-pinning his own knight Black creates a pin of his own on the d-file. After 15 ♗xb7 fxe6 the pin should be enough to allow Black to hang on, e.g. 16 ♗e3 (16 ♗xc8? ♗xd4, with the threat of 17 ♗xf2+, highlights White's problem on the d-file) 16 ♗c4 17 ♘xe6 ♖xd1+ 18 ♗xd1 ♗xb2 19 ♗d8+ ♗f7 20 ♘g5+ ♗g7 21 ♘e6+ ♗f7 22 ♘g5+ etc. The game continued (14 fxe6) 15 ♘xe6 ♗d7 16 ♘g7+ ♖xg7 (16 ♗f7 was tried in Howell-Soln, Bled 1995, when my good friend should have followed 17 ♗h6 ♗hd8 18 ♗e2 ♗g8 with 19 c4! ♖b4 20 ♗xb7 ♖xb7 21 b3, with a clear advantage to White thanks to the two minor pieces camped right in front of Black's king) 17 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 18 ♖xd5 ♗d7 19 ♗e5+ ♗f7 20 ♗h6 ♗hg8 21 ♗e1 (D)



White has a bishop and two pawns for the rook, his remaining pieces are active and he can look forward to hammering away at Black's king for the rest of the game

a2) 10 h4 h6 11  $\text{Qc4}$  0-0 12  $\text{Qce5}$   $\text{Qce7}$  13 d4 was Nevednichy's subtle approach against Matveeva in Groningen 1993. One would expect Black's extra moves (10 h6 and 11 0-0) to have worked in her favour, but the game quickly went downhill 13 cxd4 14  $\text{Qxd4}$   $\text{Wc7}$  15 c4!  $\text{Qxe5}$  16 cxd5  $\text{Qxd5}$  17  $\text{Qxh6}$   $\text{Qg7}$  18  $\text{Qxg7}$   $\text{Qxg7}$  19 h5! and the skirmish in the centre had resulted in Black's kingside coming under too much pressure. In fact the end came after only five more moves 19 g5 20  $\text{Wg4}$   $\text{Qh6}$  21  $\text{Qxd5}$  exd5 22  $\text{Qf5+}$   $\text{Qxf5}$  23  $\text{Wxf5}$   $\text{Qae8}$  24  $\text{Wf6+}$ . The central d3-d4 thrust certainly puts the onus on Black to find a route to a playable game, and delaying as in 'a2' merits further investigation.

Now let us see how play can develop when Black recaptures on d5 with the pawn

b) 9 cxd5 10 d4

b1) 10 0-0 11 dxc5 bxc5 12  $\text{Qb3}$  with a further branch

b11) After 12  $\text{Wb6}$  13 c3 Black must play 13 c4 (e.g. 13  $\text{Qd8}$  14

$\text{Qe3}$  d4 15 cxd4 c4 16 d5  $\text{Wc7}$  17  $\text{Qf4}$   $\text{Wb6}$  18  $\text{Qfd2}$  cxb3 19 dxc6  $\text{Qxc6}$  20  $\text{Wxb3}$ , Nevednichy-Roca, Manila Olympiad 1992), when Oratovsky-Kiriakov, Vojen 1993, continued 14  $\text{Qbd4}$   $\text{Qxd4}$  15  $\text{Qxd4}$   $\text{Qxd4}$  16 cxd4  $\text{Qe6}$  17 b3 with a clear lead to White because of his uncontested dark-squared bishop.

b12) 12 c4 13  $\text{Qbd4}$   $\text{Qg4}$ ! 14 h3!  $\text{Qxd4}$  15 hxg4  $\text{Qe6}$  16  $\text{Qb1}$ ! was the interesting course taken in the game Reinderman-Bosch, Enschede 1993. White hopes that the bishop pair will count for something once the position is opened by b2-b3, challenging Black's centre pawns. After 16  $\text{Qc8}$  17 b3  $\text{Qa5}$  18 a3 d4 19  $\text{Qg5}$  d3! 20 b4  $\text{Qa4}$  21 cxd3  $\text{Wxd1}$  22  $\text{Qxd1}$  c3 23  $\text{Qxe6}$  c2 24  $\text{Qg5}$  fxe6 25  $\text{Qxe7}$   $\text{Qf7}$  26  $\text{Qc5}$   $\text{Qf8}$  27 d4 White emerged with too many pawns.

b2) 10 cxd4 11  $\text{Qb3}$  d3 aims to gain a little time on White's queen, but 12  $\text{Wxd3}$   $\text{Qf5}$  13  $\text{Wd1}$  0-0 14  $\text{Qfd4}$  favours White in view of the tremendous outpost on d4 and the blockaded isolated d-pawn in front of it. Regardless of how Black endeavours to disguise his weakness, it should remain with correct play Cyborowski-Kerek, EchU16 Zagan 1995 is typical 14  $\text{Qxd4}$  15  $\text{Qxd4}$   $\text{Qe4}$  16  $\text{Qg5}$ ! etc.

b3) 10 c4 is more likely to crop up at club level. Again the (now backward) d5-pawn is susceptible to attack as the game progresses. Black's problem is that once a white knight lands on the inviting e5-square there is little choice but to take it (f7-f6 is too ugly), after which d4xe5 both clears the way for White to target the d5-pawn and frees the dream d4-square for White's pieces. In fact the immediate 11  $\text{Qe5}$  is possible because

11 ♖xd4 meets with 12 ♜dxc4, so 11 ♖xe5 12 dxe5 ♙e6 13 ♜f3 followed by ♜f3-d4 combined with a gradual build-up on the kingside is uncomfortable for Black

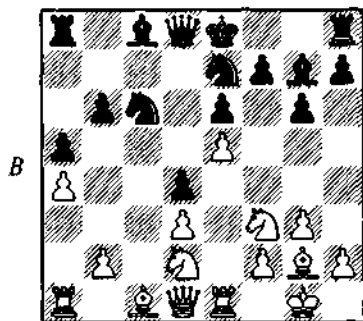
9 ... ♙b7

One of several Others

a) 9 a5 and now

a1) 10 e5 ♜c7 11 ♜e2 g5 12 ♜xg5 ♜xe5 13 ♜de4, Stanojoski-Jukic Jug Ch 1990, is unclear and requires accurate handling from Black Compare with 'b' below

a2) 10 a4 leads to play almost identical to Yudasin-Jukic after 10 ♙a7, but Vavarin-Zakharstov, Smolensk 1991 saw Black introduce a new idea 10 d4 and now White found the most uncompromising answer in 11 cxd4 cxd4 12 e5' (D)



As is demonstrated in the main game the stubborn push of White's e-pawn to e5 can be quite dangerous when Black has combined a kingside fianchetto with e7-e6 and the subsequent development of the king's knight on e7. In hoping to contest the often crucial e5-square Black has voluntarily created potential holes on f6 and d6, thus weakening the dark squares in general, so planting a pawn on e5 should always be considered by White. There

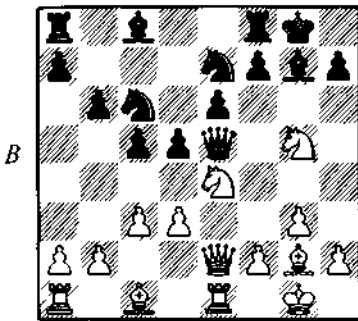
followed 12 0-0 13 ♜e4! ♙a6 (13 ♜xe5? 14 ♜xe5 ♙xe5 15 ♜f6+ ♙xf6 16 ♙xa8 is a useful tactic to remember because it is a characteristic of this and related positions which serves to give White confidence when mulling over the pros and cons of e4-e5, meanwhile the opponent finds himself having to work it out over the board) Now White opted for the immediate 14 ♜f6+ ♙xf6 (14 ♜h8 merits consideration, freeing g8 for the knight in order to challenge the intruder without having to surrender the dark-squared bishop) 15 exf6 ♜d5 16 ♙g5 ♜d6 (not 16 ♜xf6?? 17 ♜d2!, when the pin is decisive), and now 17 ♜d2 would have maintained the balance, with a very complicated struggle ahead. Instead of the check on f6 — which is natural but perhaps a little hasty — White can concentrate on occupying the f6-square with a piece. Again the price for this luxury is the faithful e5-pawn, but after 14 ♙g5!? ♜xe5 15 ♜xe5 ♙xe5 16 ♜f6+ ♙xf6 17 ♙xf6 ♙a7 18 ♜d2 White does have attractive compensation

a3) 10 ♜f1 is not really positive enough 10 dxe4 11 dxe4 ♜xd1 12 ♙xd1 a4 13 ♙b1 0-0 14 ♙f4 gave White the more comfortable queenless middlegame in Dolmatov-A Sokolov, Manila 1990. Declining the offered trade of queens by closing the centre with 10 d4 is less convenient for White, particularly with the knight now on f1

b) 9 0-0 10 e5 ♜c7 11 ♜e2 g5!? is a thematic continuation. In the game Gustafsson-Murugan, Gausdal 1991, White insisted on supporting the e5-pawn with his d-pawn after 12 ♙h3 h6 13 ♙g4 ♜g6 14 d4, but this resulted only in providing Black with an entry point on the queenside

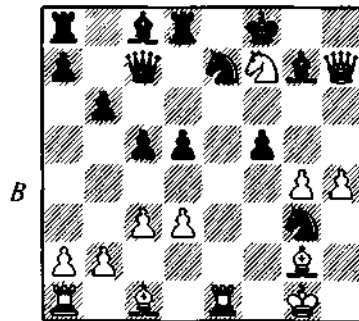


after 14 cxd4 15 cxd4 ♖b4. Consequently White should call his opponent's bluff and grab the g-pawn, which should really be quite an easy decision in view of the number of times White tends to rustle up activity by sacrificing his e-pawn 12 ♖xg5 ♖xe5 13 ♖de4<sup>17</sup> (D)



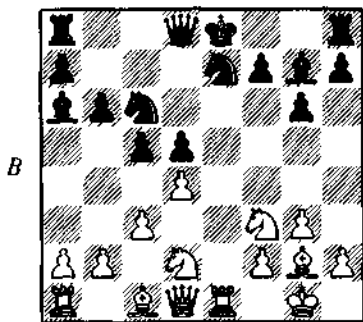
This unlikely move is an important improvement on the odd 13 f4? ♖xe2 14 ♖xe2 ♖a6, which was already terrible for White in Hoehn-Pedersen, Duisburg 1992. In the diagram position, from the game Kochetkov-Moskalenko, Alushta 1994, both sides need to be very careful. It is true that Black's king-side clearly requires attention after the sacrifice of the g-pawn, though White must not assume that an attack against the enemy king is easy and without risk, while giving up the e-pawn reduces White's influence in the centre. The game continued 13 ♖g6 (not surprisingly the knight cannot be taken, e.g. 13 dxe4? 14 ♖f4 ♖f6 15 ♖xe4 e5 [White was threatening 16 ♖xh7] 16 ♖xh7+ ♖h8 17 ♖e4! ♖e6 18 ♖h5 and White is winning) 14 ♖xh7<sup>18</sup> (14 f4 ♖c7 15 ♖f2 retains a positional lead without entering into tactics which could backfire) 14 ♖xh7 (14 dxe4 15 ♖xf8 ♖xf8

16 ♖xe4 leaves White with a material advantage) 15 f4 ♖c7 (not 15 ♖f5? 16 ♖h3 ♖xh3 17 ♖g5+) 16 ♖g5+ ♖g8 17 ♖h5 ♖d8 18 ♖h7+ ♖f8 19 h4 (intending simply h4-h5-h6 etc.) 19 ♖ge7 20 ♖h5 (20 h5 ♖f5) 20 ♖f5 21 g4 ♖g3 (21 ♖h6 loses to 22 f5 exf5 23 ♖h7+ ♖g8 24 ♖xh6, and 21 ♖d6 22 f5 exf5 23 ♖xd5 merely invites more of White's pieces into the fray) 22 ♖h7 ♖e7 23 f5 (23 ♖h2 ♖g8 24 ♖xg3 ♖f6 would be an embarrassing end to an imaginative game) 23 exf5 and now instead of 24 h5? ♖g8<sup>1</sup>, which should have put Black firmly in the driving seat, White could have maintained the pressure by throwing more fuel on the fire with 24 ♖xf7<sup>1</sup> (D)

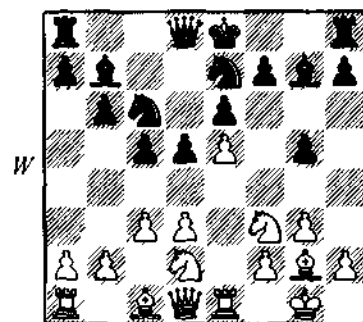


After 24 ♖xf7 25 ♖h6 ♖g8 26 ♖xe7+ ♖xe7 27 ♖xd5+ ♖e6 28 ♖e1 ♖xd5 29 ♖xe7+ ♖xe7 30 ♖xg7 the material imbalance and the tired black king are the key factors in this scrappy position. Of course there could be improvements for both sides, but White cannot go wrong with the patient 14 f4

c) 9 ♖a6 10 exd5 exd5 virtually forces White to exploit the open lines by simply moving the attacked d-pawn out of the way 11 d4<sup>19</sup> (D)

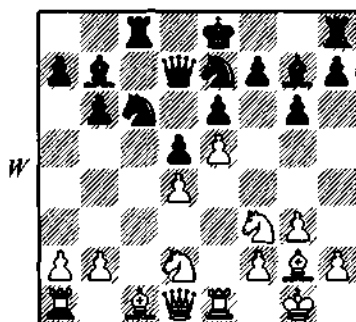


Now 11 cxd4 12 cxd4 ♖xd4? is out of the question because the check on a4 picks up a piece. Consequently the game R1 Bates-G Buckley Hampstead GM 1998, went 11 0-0, when White achieved a structural superiority on the queenside 12 dxc5 bxc5 13 ♖b3 c4 (13 ♗b6 14 ♔e3) 14 ♖bd4 with a clear advantage to White thanks to the wonderful outpost on d4 and the weak d-pawn  
 10 e5 g5 (D)

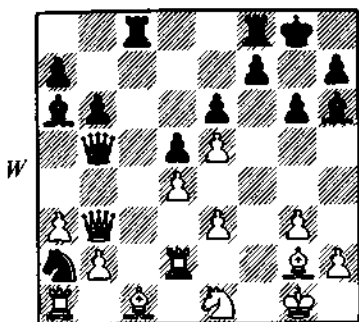


Gulko essays a familiar idea to unsettle his opponent and gang up on the e5-pawn before White gets the time to come to its rescue with d3-d4. Black usually pushes his g-pawn with his queen on c7 and White's already committed to e2,

planning to answer a subsequent ♕f3xg5 with ♗c7xe5. Consequently, in order to get the most out of this new position White now looks to profit from the fact that his queen has yet to move 10 ♗d7 does nothing to stop White from executing his plan with 11 d4 cxd4 12 cxd4 but Pruder-S Ivanov, Leningrad 1989 is a good illustration of how not to play White's side 12 ♖c8 (D)



I would hope that I would consider nothing but 13 a3 in the diagram position, with an edge to White. Instead White chose 13 ♖f1 in the game. While it is quite normal to drop the knight back to f1 in numerous lines of the KIA — even this one — it is important to remember that Black, too, is allowed some activity. Unfortunately Mr Pruder never got the chance to hack away at his opponent's weak dark squares on the kingside (with h2-h4[-h5], ♖f1-h2-g4 ♔c1-g5 etc) because the swift and decisive invasion on the other side of the board 13 ♖b4 (obviously) 14 ♖e3 ♖f5 15 ♔e2 ♔a6 16 ♗d2 ♖xe3 17 fxe3 ♔h6 18 ♗b3 ♗b5 19 ♖e1 0-0 20 a3 ♖a2! (D)



As if proving the point to himself, when White finally does nudge his a-pawn forward he sets the stage for a witty culmination to a well played (by Black) game. A small investment of just one tempo on the queenside would have avoided embarrassment.

11 ♖xg5 ♜xe5

12 ♜df3 ♜5g6

12 ♜xf3+? 13 ♛xf3 0-0 14

♞h5 helps White to a clear advantage.

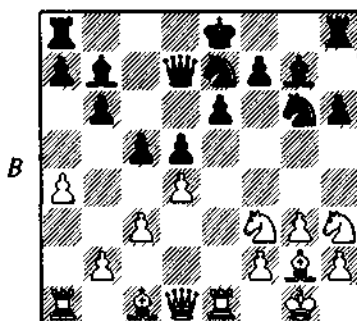
13 d4!

Already structurally superior after Black's provocative 10th move White sensibly aims to increase his positional lead. It would be easy but foolhardy to see the fall of the g5-pawn as the first stage of an early sacrificial strike against the enemy king e.g. 13 ♜xf7? ♜xf7 14 ♜g5+ ♜g8 and, once Black untangles, the extra piece will be more significant than the two pawns. The removal of Black's g-pawn is nevertheless significant, for now Black will have difficulty finding a truly secure haven for his king, so White should be content to rely on his other pluses until later. At some point the opportunity to trouble the king should eventually present itself.

13 ... h6

14 ♜h3 ♛d7

15 a4! (D)



Another masterly stroke which arises from White's total appreciation of the position Black, searching frantically for a place to hide his king (standing opposite White's rook is far from ideal), will not find the kingside too inviting — hence White's aggression on the other flank. Meanwhile the aforementioned line-up of pieces on the e-file leaves White with all the trumps.

15 ... ♜c6

15 a5 has been suggested, though this short-term solution does leave Black with a fresh weakness on b6 as well as open to a future pawn-break with b2-b4.

16 ♜f4 ♜xf4

17 ♜xf4 ♜a6?!

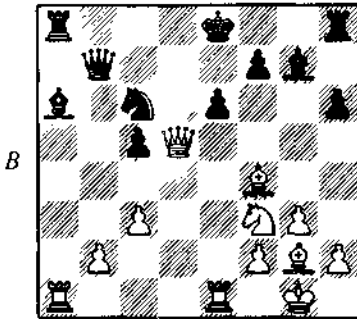
Moiseev's 17 c4 seems the lesser evil. Black's main problem is his inferiority in all sectors of the board.

18 a5! ♛b7?

Black's plight goes from bad to worse — this often happens when one side finds himself under pressure at an early stage — since this drops a pawn. Finding a safe alternative, though, is not easy. 18 ♜a5?? loses a piece to 19 b4.

and 18 bxa5 19 dxc5 is terrible for Black This leaves 18 cxd4 19 axb6 axb6 20 cxd4 (20 ♖f1 ♜c8) when Black is still on the board but the king continues to be a problem, e.g. 20 0-0? 21 ♜d2 ♜h7? 22 ♜xa6 ♜xa6 23 ♜d3+ ♜h8 24 ♜xa6 19 axb6 axb6 19 ♜xb6? 20 dxc5 ♜b7 21 ♜xd5 is easy for White, but 19 cxd4 20 ♝xd4 ♝xd4 21 cxd4 needs checking 21 axb6 runs into 22 ♜h5! threatening both 23 ♜xe6+ and 23 ♝xd5 Then 22 ♜f8 23 ♜a1 ♜c8 (23 ♝c4? 24 ♜xc4) 24 ♜xc8+ ♜xc8 25 ♜c1 puts Black in trouble, while 21 ♜xb6 22 ♝xd5 succeeds in maintaining the pressure

20 dxc5 bxc5  
20 0-0 21 cxb6 ♜xb6 22 ♜d2  
21 ♜xd5 (D)



The first sign of life from White's queen is also decisive, and Yurtaev has done well to exploit the subtle differences in the position brought about by his opponent's theoretical novelty on the 10th move Black — apart from being a pawn down — has too many weaknesses

21 ... 0-0  
22 ♜xc5 ♜b5  
23 ♜e3

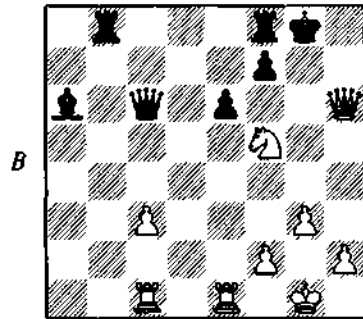
Of course there is nothing wrong with 23 ♜xb5 ♝xb5 24 ♜xa8 ♜xa8 25 ♝e5 Perhaps Yurtaev was enjoying the game too much, which is good for us, because now we see what can be the long-term implications of g6-g5 if Black's opening does not go according to plan

23 ... ♜xb2  
24 ♜ab1 ♜c2

Or 24 ♜xc3 25 ♜xc3 ♝xc3 26 ♜e1 ♝d3 (26 ♝d4 27 ♝xd4 ♝xd4 28 ♜xa8) 27 ♜b3 Tactics tend to favour the player in the driving seat

25 ♝xh6 ♝xh6  
26 ♜xh6 ♜ab8  
27 ♜bc1 ♜f5  
28 ♝h4

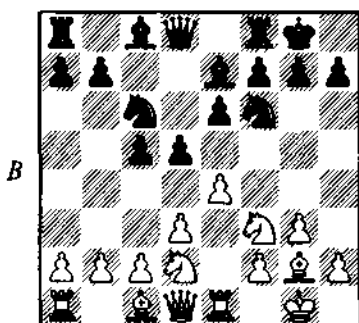
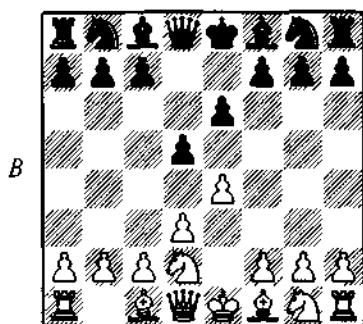
After  
28 ... ♜c5  
29 ♝xc6 ♜xc6  
comes  
30 ♝f5 1-0 (D)



As I said in the note to White's 13th move, Black's damaged king-side pawns mean that his king could prove to be a liability throughout the game Remember that if one of the world's most respected GMs has difficulty with the black pieces in this line, then mere mortals should definitely struggle

### 3 KIA vs French Defence

1 e4 e6 2 d3 d5 3 ♖d2 (D)



1 e4 players are bound to meet the French Defence quite often, and 2 d3 is an excellent way of steering the game into lesser-known channels

#### The 'Long' Variation

The standard variation is one in which Black decides to weather the storm and allow White an all-out kingside attack in return for counterplay on the other flank, and is characterised by the following sequence of moves

1 e4 e6 2 d3 d5 3 ♖d2 c5 4 ♗g3 ♗c6 5 g3 ♗f6 6 ♗g2 ♗e7 7 0-0 0-0 8 ♗e1 (D)

This line offers play for both sides and an understanding of the respective attacking and defending themes is crucial, as they are relevant in

more than just this variation. As a prelude to the coming kingside onslaught White will close the centre by pushing with e4-e5, subsequently chasing away Black's f6-knight and, in fact, leaving Black with a distinct lack of minor piece protection for his king.

Since the advanced e-pawn is such an important part of White's plans, it is imperative that White over-protect it in order to minimise the chance of Black essaying the undermining f7-f6. The queen's knight can, after h2-h4, make the manoeuvres ♗d2-f1-h2-g4 and ♗d2-f1-e3. The latter is especially threatening when Black has played ♗d8-c7 and White the usual ♗c1-f4, as this introduces the possibility of playing ♗e3xd5 followed by e5-e6. Leaving the h-pawn on the fourth rank helps support the

g5-square for when White plays  $\text{f3-g5}$  or  $\text{c1-g5}$ , but pushing further with h4-h5 has the advantage of inducing Black to either produce a target by h7-h6 or allow the creation of a hole on f6 after h5-h6 from White

As for Black the idea is simply to roll the queenside pawns down the board and force White to make positional concessions which hasten Black's queenside attack. Marching the a-pawn all the way to a3 in conjunction with b5-b4 is one good plan, whence White will lose considerable control of c3 and d4 — opening the way for the black knights. Another, more accessible, knight outpost, is d5, which Black will make available by playing d5-d4

Not surprisingly this line produces exciting games, with both players endeavouring to make the first knockout blow. Defending the king, however, is not to everyone's taste and a slight error from Black may have more serious consequences than one from White. It is for this reason that White has more fun

### Fischer-Miagmasuren

*Sousse Interzonal 1967*

(From previous diagram)

8 ... b5

Black wastes no time in setting his queenside pawn roller into action, the slower 8  $\text{c7}$  was discussed in the Introduction

9 e5 d7

Dropping the knight back to e8 is less popular — 9  $\text{e8}$  10  $\text{f1}$

a) One idea is to keep the c8-bishop defending the e6-pawn in order to act on the kingside —

10  $\text{f5/f6}$  11  $\text{exf6}$  with a further branch

a1) Borik-Sonntag, German League 1996, continued 11  $\text{gxf6}$  12  $\text{h6}$   $\text{f7}$  13  $\text{c4?}$   $\text{c7}$  14  $\text{cxd5}$   $\text{xd5}$  15 a3  $\text{b8}$  16  $\text{c1}$  with the better pawn structure for White

a2) 11  $\text{xf6}$  12  $\text{e3}$   $\text{d6}$  13  $\text{c4}$  puts pressure on Black's centre. In Dolmatov-E Meyer, Philadelphia 1991, White emerged with a slight advantage 13  $\text{c7}$  14  $\text{g4}$  e5 15  $\text{xf6+}$   $\text{gxf6}$  16  $\text{cxd5}$   $\text{xd5}$  17  $\text{d2}$   $\text{e6}$  18  $\text{e4}$   $\text{e7}$  19  $\text{h6}$  etc

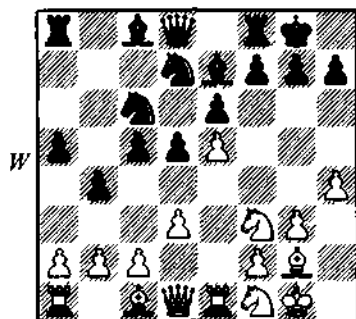
b) Less drastic is 10 b4 11 h4 Then

b1) 11  $\text{c7}$  12  $\text{h2}$   $\text{b5}$  13  $\text{d2}$   $\text{bd4}$  is another justification of 9  $\text{e8}$ . Sveshnikov-Petrosian, USSR 1976, was unclear after 14  $\text{g5}$

b2) 11 a5 12  $\text{h2}$  a4 with b2) 13 a3  $\text{bxa3}$  14  $\text{bxa3}$   $\text{c7}$  15  $\text{g5}$   $\text{a6}$  16  $\text{d2}$   $\text{b8}$  was balanced in McShane-Davies, 4NCL 1997

b22) In Musil-Velimirovic, Portoroz 1975, White played 13  $\text{g5}$ , when 13 a3 14  $\text{bxa3}$   $\text{d4}$  15  $\text{axb4}$   $\text{cxb4}$  offered Black some compensation for the pawn

10	$\text{f1}$	a5
11	$\text{h4}$	$\text{b4 (D)}$



## 12 ♖f4

Some players prefer to bring the knight round to g4, reserving the option of concentrating on the dark squares by putting the bishop on g5 instead of f4. After 12 ♖h2 Black has

a) 12 a4? 13 a3! ♜b6 14 ♖f4 f6 15 exf6 ♙xf6 16 ♚b1 ♜d8 17 ♜g4 clearly favoured White in Rajkovic-Jakimidis, Albena 1977

b) 12 ♖a6 13 ♜g4 (13 ♖f4 transposes to the note to Black's 12th move) 13 a4?! (the immediate 13 ♜d4 offers better chances to equalize) 14 ♖g5 ♜d4 and now in Chuchelov-Muir, Berlin 1998, White tried 15 ♜d2!?, hoping to improve on 15 ♜xd4 cxd4 16 ♜d2 ♚c8 17 ♚e2 ♚c6 18 ♜f4 b3 19 cxb3 axb3 20 axb3 h5, which was unclear in Vaganian-Yusupov, Germany 1992. The point is to leave the queenside closed. After 15 ♜xf3+ 16 ♖xf3 c4 17 d4 c3! 18 bxc3 bxc3 19 ♜e3 ♚b8 20 ♚ab1 ♚b2 21 ♖xe7 ♜xe7 22 ♜xc3 ♚xa2 23 ♜e3 ♜b8 24 ♚b6 a3 25 ♚eb1 White had taken control of his opponent's sector of the board

## 12 ... a4?!

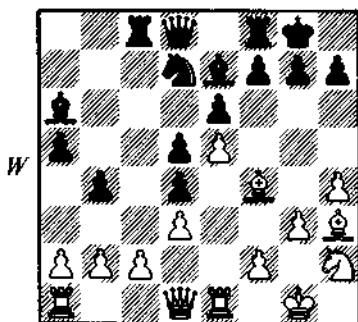
Better is 12 ♖a6 13 ♜h2

a) 13 a4 14 ♜g5 ♜e8 15 c4 ♜b6 16 cxd5 ♜xd5 17 ♖e4 g6 18 ♖xd5 exd5 19 ♜g4 ♜d4 with chances for both sides, Ye-Matamoros, Bern 1995

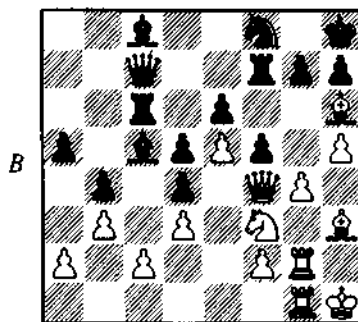
b) 13 ♚c8 is natural but has had little success

b1) Martinovic-Schmittziel, Dortmund 1988, went 14 ♚c1 a4 15 ♖f1 ♜b6 16 ♜g5 ♜e8 17 ♜g4 a3 18 bxa3 ♜a4 19 ♜f6+! gxf6 20 exf6 ♖xf6 21 ♜h5 with a decisive advantage

b2) 14 ♖h3 ♜d4 15 ♜xd4 cxd4 (D)



Visser-Kiriakov, Groningen 1995. Black gets his open c-file, which White must deal with before turning to the kingside 16 ♚c1 ♚c6 17 ♜g4 ♜h8 18 ♜f3 ♜b6 19 ♖g5 f5 20 ♜f4 ♖c5 21 b3 and, tied to the d4-pawn, Black's queenside counter had come to a standstill. Note that 21 h6? loses to 22 ♖xh6 gxh6 23 ♜xh6+ ♜g8 24 ♜g6+ ♜h8 25 ♜g5. The game continued 21 ♚f7 22 g4 ♜f8 23 h5 ♜g8 24 ♜h1 ♖c8 25 ♚g1 ♜a7 26 ♚g2 ♜c7 27 ♚cg1 ♜h8 28 ♖h6! (D)



28 fxc4 (28 gxc4 29 gxf5 opens the g-file for White's rooks) 29 ♜xc4 g6 30 ♖xf8 ♚xf8 31 hxc6 ♜g7 32 ♜h5 ♚c7 33 ♜g5! Instead of resigning Black now invited a nice finish 33 ♜xc6 34 ♜xc6 hxc6 35 ♖xe6 ♜g7 (35 ♖xe6 36 ♚h2+!) 36 ♚h2 ♚h8 37 ♚gg2! ♚h6

38 ♖xh6 ♗xh6 39 f4 ♔g7 40 ♖h2  
 ♗e7 41 ♖h7+ ♗f8 42 ♖h8+ 1-0

13 a3!

Fischer is happy to 'waste' a move on this side of the board because now Black no longer has the useful a4-a3 push at his disposal

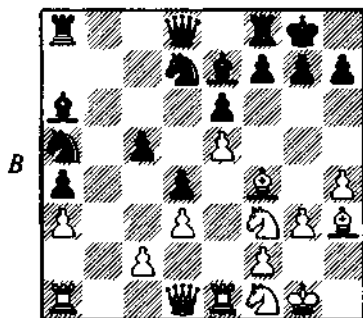
13 ... bxa3  
 14 bxa3 ♗a6  
 15 ♖e3 ♖a5

Gheorghiu-Uhlmann, Sofia 1967, went instead 15 ♖d4 16 c4! ♖b3 Rather than move his attacked rook White trusted in his attacking opportunities and put his opponent under immediate pressure with 17 cxd5! After 17 ♖xa1 18 ♗xa1 exd5 19 ♖xd5 ♗xd3? (19 ♖b6 is a big improvement) White played 20 e6! The game ended 20 ♖f6 (20 fxe6 21 ♗c7 ♗f6 22 ♗c1 ♗c8 23 ♖xe6 threatens ♖xf6! and ♖e7+) 21 ♖xe7+ ♗xe7 22 ♖e5 ♗g6 23 ♖c6 ♗b7 24 ♗d6 ♗e4 25 ♖xe4! ♗xc6 26 ♗xf8 1-0 (26 ♖xf8 27 ♗xf6! gxf6 28 ♖g4+, or 27 ♗xe4 28 ♗xf7+) Miagmasuren's move 15 ♖a5 takes the knight away from the centre (and further from the kingside), and Black will come to regret taking such a luxury

16 ♗h3!

Dissuading Black from challenging the e5-pawn with f7-f6

16 ... d4  
 17 ♖f1! (D)

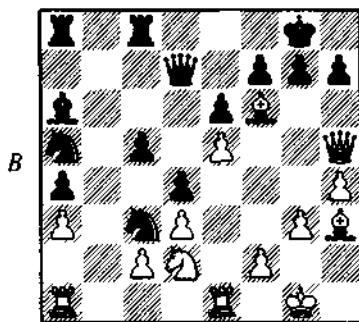


White shows his understanding of these positions with this retreat. Many players would use the g4-square for the knight, but then White's queen would have difficulty when the time comes to swing over to the kingside

17 ... ♖b6  
 18 ♖g5 ♖d5  
 19 ♗d2

Fischer does not want to exchange his queen's bishop because his g5-knight is menacing enough to push Black into giving up his own dark-squared bishop. Keeping watch over the squares f6 and h6 is vital. Now 19 h6 meets with 20 ♖xe6 fxe6 21 ♗xe6+ ♗h8 22 ♗xa5 ♗xa5 23 ♗xd5, highlighting a drawback of 15 ♖a5

19 ... ♗xg5  
 20 ♗xg5 ♗d7  
 21 ♗h5 ♖fc8  
 22 ♖d2 ♖c3  
 23 ♗f6! (D)



White launches the final attack, against which there seems to be no adequate defence. All of Black's pieces — except his king! — stand helplessly by on the queenside

23 ... ♗e8

Acceptance of the 'sacrifice' brings no joy 23 gxf6 24 exf6 ♗h8 25 ♖f3 ♖d5 (25 ♖g8 26 ♖e5! threatens both ♖xd7 and



Qxf7+) 26 Qg5! Qxf6 27 Wh6  
We7 28 Qf5! Qg8 29 Qxh7

24 Qe4! g6

Black will have to play this move eventually

25 Wg5 Qxe4

26 Qxe4 c4

27 h5!

White must strike while the iron is hot

27 ... cxd3

28 Qh4! Qa7

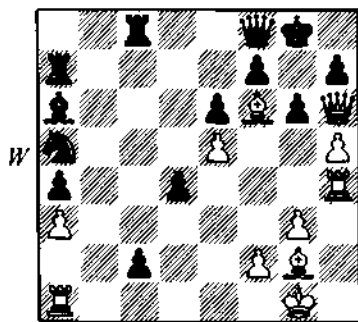
Hoping to defend along the second rank. Certainly not 28 dxc2 29 hxg6 cl=W+ 30 Qxc1 Qxc1+ 31 Qh2! fxg6 32 Qxh7! Qxh7 33 Wh4+ Qg8 34 Wh8+ Qf7 35 Wg7 mate

29 Qg2!

Now White can meet 29 Wf8 with 30 Qe4! followed by breaking through the enemy's kingside with hxg6 and Qxg6, whilst the challenge 29 Qb7 cuts off the a7-rook allowing 30 hxg6 fxg6 31 Qxh7

29 ... dxc2

30 Wh6 Wf8 (D)



31 Wxh7+! 1-0

31 Qxh7 32 hxg6+ Qxg6 33 Qe4 mate

Black plays ...b6

As we have seen, White's forces are perfectly posted to carry out a

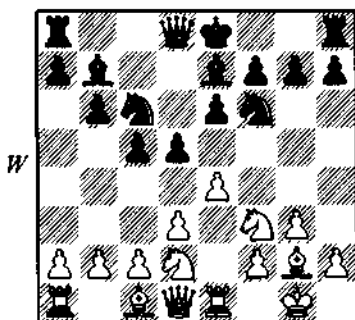
lethal kingside attack, so some black players may prefer to dispense with the advance of the queenside pawns and settle for the more circumspect

b7-b6 and Qc8-b7. When Black delays kingside castling the b7-b6 strategy deters White from pushing e4-e5 prematurely, as the e-pawn may become a weakness and Black could take advantage of the closed centre by castling queenside and aiming for the g7-g5 thrust, undermining White's kingside defences and the protection of the all-important pawn. Consequently White often reacts by temporising, waiting for Black to make a commitment before acting in the centre. A disadvantage of playing waiting moves in order to avoid coming under an early attack is that the opponent is given too much time and can simply strengthen his position. Here White manages to support his centre with c2-c3 and d3-d4

Psakhis-D.Paunovic

Minsk 1986

1 e4 c5 2 Qf3 e6 3 d3 Qc6 4 g3  
d5 5 Qbd2 Qf6 6 Qg2 b6 7 0-0  
Qb7 8 Qe1 Qe7 (D)



With this useful move White wants to see where the Black king will go. He also retains the possibility of a favourable central exchange with e4xd5. 9 ♖e2 may transpose to normal lines with e4-e5, unless Black plays the critical 9 ♖b4. 10 e5 ♖xc2 11 exf6 ♖xf6

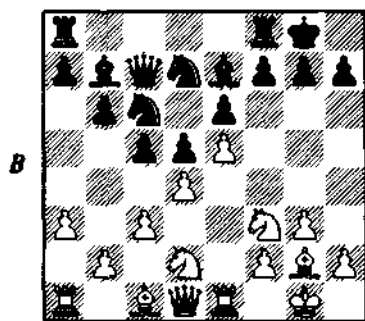
a) The game Mark Tseitlin-Polovodn, USSR 1981, went 12 ♖b1 ♖xe1 13 ♖xe1 ♖a6 14 ♖e5 0-0 15 ♖f1 ♖c7 16 ♖g4 ♖e7 17 ♖f3 ♖ae8 when the position was unclear.

b) In Kochiev-Legky, USSR 1984, White dispensed with 12 ♖b1 in favour of 12 ♖f1? Black played 12 ♖xa1 (if 12 ♖xe1, 13 ♖xe1 ♖a6 14 ♖e2 0-0 15 ♖e3 is slightly better for White) 13 ♖f4 c4 14 d4! ♖b3 15 axb3 cxb3 16 ♖b5+ ♖d7 17 ♖xb3 0-0 18 ♖e3 and White stood a little better because of his active knights.

9 ... ♖c7  
10 e3 0-0

10 0-0-0 11 e5 ♖d7 12 d4 as in Hort-Lobron, Bad Kissingen 1981, allows 12 g5 with a double-edged game. Instead White should settle for a slight advantage after 11 ♖e2. Black does well to avoid 10 a5?! 11 a4! which favoured White in Knezevic-Jovcic, Yugoslavia 1975.

11 e5 ♖d7  
12 d4 (D)



Having played 10 c3 White can now support e5 with a pawn rather than the more usual ♖d1-e2, ♖d2-f1 and ♖c1-f4 etc. The a3-pawn defends the b4-square, ready for the following exchange.

12 ... cxd4  
13 cxd4 ♖a5

In anticipation of a White kingside attack Black seeks active play down the c-file. With this in mind White could now play 14 ♖b1? followed by 15 ♖c3, but instead Psakhis prefers to concentrate on kingside operations, judging that Black's play on the queenside will not be too troubling.

14 ♖f1 ♖fc8  
15 b4!

White must prevent ♖c7-c2. The attempt to do this with 15 ♖e3 is not promising as after 15 ♖c4 16 ♖g4 h5! 17 ♖e3 ♖xe3 18 ♖xe3 ♖c2 Black still achieves his goal. After the game move Black will have an unchallenged knight on c4 which, unfortunately, may serve to only hamper his major pieces and consequently not distract White from building up pressure on the other flank.

15 ... ♖c4  
16 h4 b5

A necessary move if Black wants to open the queenside. The immediate 16 a5 meets with 17 b5!

17 ♖g5

Wasting no time in beginning the attack.

17 ... a5?!

Black must look for counterplay, but chasing the dangerously hovering knight with 17 h6 would at least prevent White from hurling his queen into the heart of battle. However, in answer to 17 h6 White's attacking chances by no means diminish after 18 ♖h3 followed by ♖g4.

and ♖f4. Even 18 ♖xf7? ♜xf7 19 ♜h5+ may be worth a try, as the remaining cover around the black king could eventually be wiped away with the sacrifice ♜xh6.

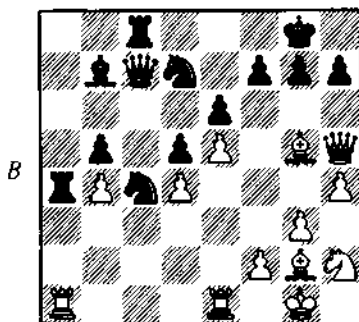
18 ♜h5! ♜xg5

White threatened both 19 ♜xf7+ and 19 ♜xh7+, so Black has no choice but to give up the 'minor exchange' of the two bishops. This has serious consequences — the black-squared bishop will be sorely missed once White has pin-pointed the weaknesses in Black's kingside.

19 ♜xg5 axb4

20 axb4 ♜a4

21 ♖h2! (D)



A move which emphasises the simplicity of the KIA. After guaranteeing that the queenside is sufficiently safe, White makes logical, simple threats on the kingside, inducing important positional concessions which may later be taken advantage of. As in the present game, White finds that his forces are so well placed that he is able to ignore minor threats on the queenside — often the best that Black can come up with — and make more powerful threats of his own on the kingside. If Black now carries out the threatened 21 ♜xb4, White plays 22 ♖g4 with the idea of

♜g5-e7 and ♖g4-f6+. The king's bishop will also play a part in the attack with ♜g2-f1-d3. Consequently, Black sees time as a more important factor than material and, after strengthening his command of the a-file, brings his knight over to help defend.

21 ... ♜ca8

22 ♜ab1 ♖f8

23 ♜g4!

Making way for the h-pawn, in order to follow with h5 and ♜f6. Should Black now escape the pressure on the g-file with 23 ♜h8, White obtains a winning attack. 24 h5 h6 25 ♜f6! gxf6 26 exf6

23 ... ♜c8

24 h5 ♖d7

25 h6!

White thematically forces a further weakening of the dark squares around his opponent's king.

25 ... g6

26 ♜h4

Threatening simply 27 ♖g4, ♜g5-e7 (depriving Black's king of the f8-square) and ♖g4-f6.

26 ... ♜e8

27 ♜e7 ♜c8

28 ♖g4 f5

White threatened 29 ♖f6+ ♖xf6 30 ♜xf6 mating. Another way of preventing this — less drastic than the game — is 28 ♜h8, but Black's days are still numbered.

29 exf6 ♜f7

30 f4

Black also has problems after 30 ♖h2, heading for g5 via f3.

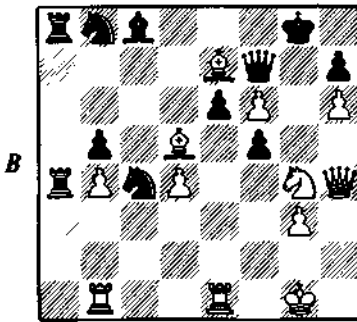
30 ... ♖b8

The best defensive try, intending ♖b8-c6. White's reaction is violent, giving his opponent no respite.

31 f5! gxf5

Or 31 exf5 32 ♖h2! followed by ♖f3-g5.

32 ♜xd5! (D)



A position worthy of a diagram! Black has five pieces on the queenside which are playing no part in the game whatsoever. Only the queen has come to the aid of the king. As for White, his pieces could hardly be better posted. Two pawns have even found their way into Black's kingside. It is not accidental that White is excellently and Black terribly placed. Moreover the diagram position has arisen from active, positionally orientated play from White who, unlike his opponent, has used the development of his pieces to maximum effect.

32 ... exd5

Accepting the other piece with 32 fxg4 does not help. White brings an end to the game swiftly by 33 ♖xe6! ♗xe6 34 ♜g5+ ♔h8 (or 34 ♜g6 35 ♗xe6+ ♔h8 36 f7) 35 ♜g7+! ♜xg7 36 fxg7+ ♔g8 37 ♗xe6 mate.

33 ♜g5+ ♜g6  
 34 ♜xg6+ hxg6  
 35 f7+

White jettisons his two far-advanced pawns to continue the mating attack.

35 ... ♔xf7  
 36 h7 ♔g7  
 37 ♗f6+ ♔xh7  
 38 ♖e7+ ♔g8  
 39 ♔h6+ ♔f8

40 ♖f7+ 1-0

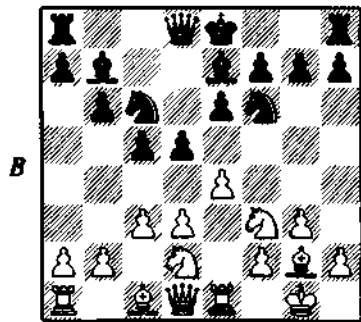
Black resigned in view of 40 ♔e8 41 ♖e1+ mating. The KIA is aptly named!

As will be seen later in this chapter, attacking White on the kingside with the g7-g5 thrust can be effective against unprepared opponents. Usually, however, White has already played e4-e5. In the next game American GM Yasser Seirawan wrongly predicts this advance and plays h7-h6, but Hodgson has other ideas.

**Hodgson-Seirawan**

*Wijk aan Zee 1986*

1 e4 e6 2 d3 d5 3 ♔d2 ♔f6 4 ♗g3 c5 5 g3 b6 6 ♗g2 ♗b7 7 0-0 ♔c6 8 ♖e1 ♗e7 9 c3 (D)



9 ... h6?!

Not as useful as 9 ♜c7. White has not yet committed himself with e4-e5, so the prospect of the thrust g7-g5 is still quite remote. Consequently Black has simply weakened his kingside.

a) In the game Geller-Bagirov, USSR Ch 1963, Black considered waiting moves unnecessary and played 9 0-0. Castling so early is

unwise, and after 10 e5  $\text{Qd7}$  11  $\text{Qf1}$   $\text{Re8}$  12 h4 White was well in command. There followed 12 f6 13  $\text{exf6}$   $\text{Qxf6}$  14  $\text{d4!}$   $\text{Qc8}$  15  $\text{Qg5}$   $\text{cxd4}$  16  $\text{cxd4}$   $\text{Qa5}$  17 b3  $\text{Qa6}$  18  $\text{Qe3!}$  with a nice position for White, whose control of e5 (after  $\text{Qe3-g4}$ ) will secure a lasting advantage.

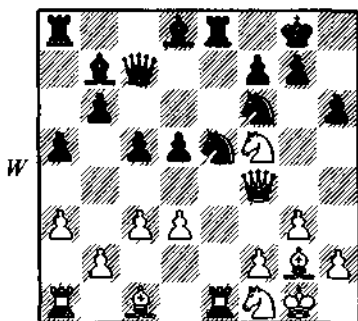
b) Black may also give the game a different character than the usual closed centre and flank attacks by relieving the tension with 9  $\text{dxe4}$ . This happened in Petursson-Fehr, Bern 1991, which continued 10  $\text{dxe4}$  e5 11  $\text{Qc4}$   $\text{Qc7}$  (11  $\text{Qxd1}$  12  $\text{Qxd1}$   $\text{Qxe4}$  13  $\text{Qe1!}$  is bad for Black) 12  $\text{Qe3}$   $\text{Qd8}$  13  $\text{Qd5}$   $\text{Qb8}$  14  $\text{Qg5}$   $\text{Qd6}$  15  $\text{Qa4}$  h6 16  $\text{Qd2}$  0-0 17  $\text{Qh4!}$  when White had a powerful initiative. Surprisingly the Icelandic GM finished the game by an eventual breakthrough on the queenside 17  $\text{Qc8}$  18 h3 b5 19  $\text{Qxe7+}$   $\text{Qxe7}$  20  $\text{Qc2}$   $\text{Qf8}$  21  $\text{Qe3}$  c4 22 b4  $\text{Qc7}$  23 a4 a6 24  $\text{axb5}$   $\text{axb5}$  25  $\text{Qa5}$   $\text{Qd7}$  26  $\text{Qc5}$   $\text{Qd2}$  27  $\text{Qc1}$   $\text{Qe8}$  28  $\text{Qa7}$   $\text{Qd8}$  29  $\text{Qxe7!}$  1-0

10	a3	a5
11	$\text{exd5}$	$\text{exd5}$
12	$\text{Qh4!}$	

White could fix his opponent's queenside with 12 a4, but Black has compensation in his space advantage. The energetic game move is more in the spirit of the KIA.

12	...	0-0
13	$\text{Qf5}$	$\text{Qe8}$
14	$\text{Qf3}$	$\text{Qc7}$
15	$\text{Qf1}$	$\text{Qe5}$
16	$\text{Qf4!}$	$\text{Qd8 (D)}$

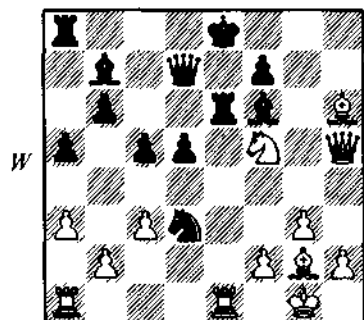
Black defends both the queen and the king's knight (in case of  $\text{Qxh6+}$ ), but now Hodgson opens up the black kingside and gains an enduring bind with a piece sacrifice



17	$\text{Qxg7!?$	$\text{Qxg7}$
18	$\text{Qxh6+}$	$\text{Qg8}$
19	$\text{Qf4!}$	$\text{Qfg4}$
20	$\text{Qh5}$	$\text{Qe6}$
21	$\text{Qe3}$	$\text{Qd7}$

In a lost position Black tries to give his piece back in the most complicated circumstances possible. 21  $\text{Qxe3}$  22  $\text{Qxe3}$   $\text{Qf6}$  23 d4 is a simple win for White.

22	$\text{Qxg4}$	$\text{Qxd3}$
23	$\text{Qh6+}$	$\text{Qf8}$
24	$\text{Qf5}$	$\text{Qf6}$
25	$\text{Qh6+}$	$\text{Qe8 (D)}$



If 25	$\text{Qg8}$	Black gets mated after
26	$\text{Qg4+}$	$\text{Qh7}$ 27 $\text{Qg7!}$ , threatening
28	$\text{Qh5+}$	$\text{Qg8}$ 29 $\text{Qh8}$ mate
26	$\text{Qg7!}$	$\text{Qxg7}$

Black ends up a piece down after 26 ♖d8 27 ♙xf6+ (27 ♜xf6 28 ♜h8+ and 29 ♜xf6)

27 ♜xe6+! 1-0

If 27 ♜xe6 28 ♖xg7+ and 29 ♖xe6 Black's queen is also lost after 27 ♖d8 28 ♜d6, and in answer to 28 ♖f8 White can choose between 29 ♜e7 or 29 ♜h6!

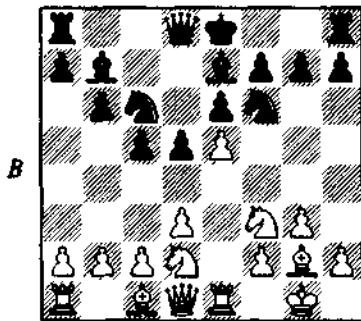
**Konstantinopolsky-Banas**

*Correspondence 1985*

1 e4 c5 2 ♖f3 e6 3 d3 ♖c6 4 g3 d5

Remember that if Black holds back the d-pawn then the game would keep its Sicilian character, now we transpose to a French Defence

5	♖bd2	♖f6
6	♙g2	♙e7
7	0-0	b6
8	♜e1	♙b7
9	e5 (D)	



White shows that he is happy to follow a more traditional path than waiting with 9 c3 or 9 a3. From this point on the game revolves around the e5-square, which White will over-protect

9 ... ♖d7

10 ♖f1

10 c4! is an interesting alternative, after which White aims to win control of e4 to use as a knight outpost. Curt Hansen-Kasparov, Malta Olympiad 1980, went instead 10 h4 ♜c7 11 ♜e2 h6 12 ♖f1 0-0-0 13 ♖h2 ♜dg8! (an improvement over 13 ♖b8, which was seen in Blyussas-Petrosian, Buenos Aires Olympiad 1978, when 14 ♙f4 ♖a8 15 ♜g4 ♖f8 16 c3 ♖d7 17 a3 b5 18 b4 gave White a slight advantage due to his successful space-gaining initiative on the queenside) 14 ♜g4 ♖f8 15 ♙f4 g5 16 hxg5 hxg5 17 ♙d2 ♜h5 18 c3 ♜g6 19 b4 c4 20 d4 ♜gh8 21 a4 a5 and Black had a comfortable game

The idea behind 10 ♖f1 is to defend the e-pawn with ♙c1-f4 rather than ♜d1-e2. Consequently White is able to develop the queen on d2, making Black's g7-g5 break more difficult to realise

10 ... ♜c7

In Schlenker-Raicevic, Linz 1980, Black opted for 10 g5!, leading to a remarkably complicated battle. There followed 11 ♖e3! h5 (11 ♖dx5 12 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 13 ♖xd5! favours White, nor does hitting White's knights give Black any joy 11 d4 12 ♖c4 g4 13 ♜g5! — intending ♜g5-e4 — 13 ♙xg5 14 ♖d6+) 12 c4 d4 (12 g4 13 cxd5! exd5 14 ♖d2 is excellent for White) 13 ♖d5! exd5 14 cxd5 g4 (if 14 ♖b4 15 d6 ♙f8 16 ♙xg5) 15 dxc6 ♙xc6 16 e6! fxe6 17 ♖xd4! ♙xg2 (taking the knight with 17 cxd4 is still very good for White — 18 ♙xc6 ♜c8 19 ♜xe6) 18 ♖xe6 ♙f3! 19 ♖xd8! ♙xd1 20 ♖c6 ♜h7 (or 20 ♙f3 21 ♜xe7+ ♖f8 22 ♜xd7 ♙xc6 23 ♜c7 with a dangerous initiative) 21 ♙g5 ♙f3

22 ♖xe7 ♔f7 23 ♔h4!, and White had the much better game

11 ♔f4 0-0-0

The tempting 11 g5? does not work out well for Black here, as 12 ♖xg5 ♖dx5 13 ♗h5 gives White a clear advantage

12 h4 h6  
13 ♗d2 ♔d8  
14 h5!

A good move White will not be able to prevent a kingside breakthrough, so he keeps Black temporarily at bay by saddling him with a weak h-pawn after the following advance

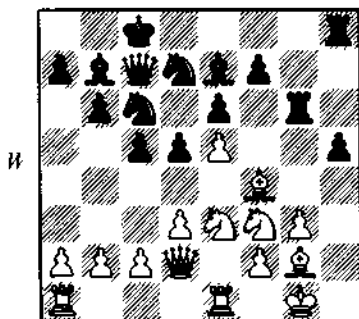
14 ... g5  
15 hxg6 ♔xg6

Better than 15 fxg6? 16 ♔xh6, when Black's g-file will be blocked and the e-pawn a weakness. In this variation Black finds it easier to have an open g-file and push the h-pawn up the board rather than the other way round, because the h5-h4 thrust threatens to dismantle the white king's pawn cover

16 ♖e3!

Preparing a pseudo-sacrifice on d5

16 ... h5 (D)



Black judges the threat to be harmless and subsequently continues with his offensive. Indeed

avoiding White's next with 16 ♖f8 or 16 ♗d8 leaves Black with a passive position. Challenging the knight is also a faulty plan 16 d4 17 ♖c4 b5 18 ♖d6+ ♔xd6 19 exd6 ♗b6 20 c3! opens up the queenside and gives White a dangerous initiative

17 ♖xd5!

This pseudo-sacrifice occurs quite often in this line, and the reader should become acquainted with the idea. White clears the e-file for his rook and distracts Black's attention from his kingside attack by putting him on the defensive

17 ... exd5  
18 e6 ♗d8

Black prefers to keep his king's bishop on the board so that he can maintain at least some observation of the dark squares on the kingside. Exchanging this piece by 18 ♔d6 would merely strengthen White's grip on e5, g5 and (more importantly) h4

19 exd7+ ♗xd7  
20 ♔xe7!?

Accentuating the point made in the last note, White considers the enemy bishop to be such an important piece that he is prepared to sacrifice the exchange in order to eliminate it. Now 20 ♖xe7 permits White to win back the exchange in favourable circumstances with 21 ♖e5, although White's activity and raking bishops anyway confer him excellent compensation after the queen recapture

20 ... ♗xe7  
21 ♔h3+ ♔g4

A practical choice, as 21 ♔d8 22 ♔e1 ♗f8 (not 22 ♗f6 23 ♔g5) 23 ♖h4 leaves Black with two rooks that are no match for the menacing white minor pieces. Note also that his king would be left living

dangerously in the centre, cut off on both sides by White's rook and bishops

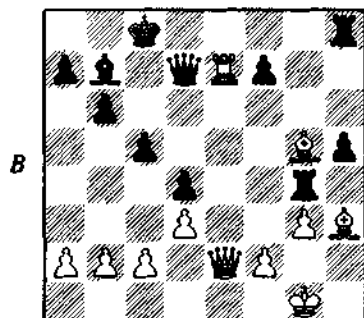
22 ♖e1 ♜d7  
23 ♘e5?!

Konstantinopolsky misses his chance to take a clear advantage with 23 d4!, when 23 ♖xg3+ 24 ♙xg3 ♜xh3 25 ♜f4 ♜d7 26 ♘e5! ♘e5 27 ♜xe5 threatens both 28 ♜b8 mate and 28 ♜xh8+ Black now punishes this inaccuracy by playing a pawn to d4 himself, subsequently opening the long diagonal for his hitherto lifeless bishop

23 ... ♘e5  
24 ♖xe5 d4!  
25 ♜e2! ♜d8!

Both sides succeed in finding difficult moves. Again the appealing 25 ♖xg3+? fails 26 fxg3 ♜xh3 27 ♖e8+ ♜d7 28 ♜e7+ ♜c6 29 ♖xh8. Approaching from another angle with 25 ♜c6 also proves unsuccessful, since 26 f3! ♜xf3 27 ♖e8+ ♜d7 (27 ♖xe8 28 ♜xe8 mate) 28 ♜e7+ ♜c6 29 ♙g2 wins the black queen

26 ♙g5+ ♜c8  
27 ♖e7 (D)



27 ... ♜c6?

Ironically 27 ♖xg3+ now draws! The reason is that after 28 fxg3 ♜xh3 29 ♖e8+ ♜d7 30 ♖xh8 ♜h1+ 31 ♜f2 ♜g2+ 32 ♜e1 the

queen's bishop no longer defends the g-pawn, making 32 ♜xg3+ possible. Even 30 ♜e7+ does not help White 30 ♜c6 31 ♖xh8 ♜xg3+ 32 ♜f1 ♜f3+ 33 ♜e1 ♜h1+ 34 ♜d2 ♜g2+ still draws because the retreat 35 ♜e2 leaves the bishop unprotected

28 ♖xb7!

Removing Black's remaining bishop and ensuring a won game thanks to the power of White's queen and bishops

28 ... ♜xb7

28 ♜xb7 loses the queen to 29 ♙g2 (29 ♜xg2+ 30 ♜xg2 ♖xg3 31 ♜e7+ picks up the greedy rook)

29 f3! f5  
30 fxg4 hxg4  
31 ♜e5!

Taking advantage of Black's exposed king to force the rook off the h-file. If now 31 ♖xh3 Black loses immediately to 32 ♜e8+ ♜c7 33 ♙f4 mate

31 ... ♖f8  
32 ♙g2 ♜d7  
33 ♙f4 ♜d8

33 resigns is an alternative worth consideration. The rest is easy for White

34 ♜b8+ ♜e7  
35 ♙g5+ ♜f7  
36 ♜e5 ♜g6  
37 ♙e7 ♖f7

Or 37 ♖e8 38 ♜f6+ ♜h7 39 ♜f7+ ♜h6 40 ♙g5+ ♜xg5 41 ♜xd7

38 ♙h4 ♖f8  
39 ♙d5 ♜h5  
40 ♙e7 1-0

One finish might be 40 ♙c8 41 ♙f7+ ♜h6 42 ♜f6+ ♜h7 43 ♜g6+ ♜h8 44 ♙f6 mate. Remember that Black castled queenside!

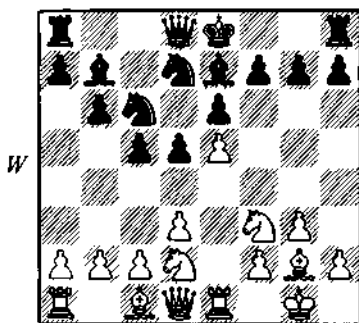
Now for a classic example of how not to play the KIA. Black reacts to



her opponent's passive, stereotyped play by castling queenside and ruthlessly attacking the enemy king

**Troianska-Jovanovic**  
*Women's Olympiad*  
*Oberhausen 1966*

1 e4 e6 2 d3 d5 3  $\Delta$ d2  $\Delta$ f6 4  $\Delta$ g3 c5 5 g3 b6 6  $\Delta$ g2  $\Delta$ b7 7 e5  $\Delta$ fd7 8 0-0  $\Delta$ c6 9  $\Delta$ e1  $\Delta$ e7 (D)



10 c3?

Too passive. In the above games in which White played an early c2-c3, the e4-e5 push followed only at White's convenience — usually once Black had committed his king. In this game, however, apart from no longer having to worry about White advantageously playing e4xd5, Black already has a target in White's e-pawn. Consequently White's best continuation in the diagram position is 10 c4! The game Jadoul-Kruszynski, Copenhagen 1988, continued 10 d4 11 h4 (also possible is GM Keene's suggestion 11  $\Delta$ e4, e.g. 11  $\Delta$ xc5 12  $\Delta$ xe5  $\Delta$ xe5 13  $\Delta$ xc5!) 11  $\Delta$ c7 12  $\Delta$ e4!  $\Delta$ xc5 13  $\Delta$ xe5  $\Delta$ xe5 14  $\Delta$ f4 0-0 15  $\Delta$ h5 f6 16  $\Delta$ g5! fxg5 17  $\Delta$ xe5  $\Delta$ d7 18 hxg5  $\Delta$ xg2 19  $\Delta$ xg2 with a big advantage to White. Indeed the

pressure on the h-file forced Black to enter into a very passive and inferior ending with 19  $\Delta$ e8 20  $\Delta$ xh8  $\Delta$ fxe8 21 f4

10 ...  $\Delta$ c7

11  $\Delta$ e2

Unfortunately for White defending the e-pawn with 11 d4 does not work. Black can play 11 cxd4 12 cxd4  $\Delta$ b4 13  $\Delta$ e3  $\Delta$ c2 14  $\Delta$ e1  $\Delta$ g6 followed by  $\Delta$ b4-c2

11 ... g5!

Undermining White's hold on e5 and preparing a kingside attack

12 h3 0-0-0

Due to the imprecise move order things have not gone well for White. Instead of the usual territorial advantage on the kingside, she is about to face a vigorous offensive on that flank.

13 d4

Jovanovic-Ranniku, Yugoslavia vs USSR 1964, saw White try 13  $\Delta$ f1. After 13  $\Delta$ dg8 14 a3 h5 White prevented g5-g4 by playing 15 g4 first. Black reacted energetically 15 hxg4 16 hxg4  $\Delta$ a6 17  $\Delta$ g3  $\Delta$ h4! with a crushing attack, as 18  $\Delta$ xh4 gxh4 19  $\Delta$ f1  $\Delta$ xc5 is much better for Black. The game move at least justifies 10 c3, but White is not putting any pressure on Black's queenside. Black, on the other hand, embarks on a plan to open up the h-file.

13 ... h5

14  $\Delta$ b3  $\Delta$ dg8

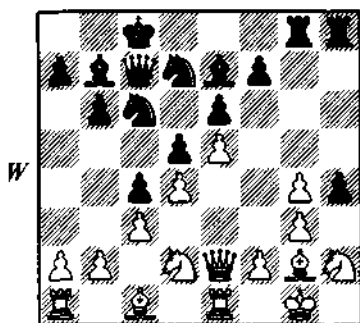
15  $\Delta$ h2 c4

16  $\Delta$ d2 g4

17 hxg4

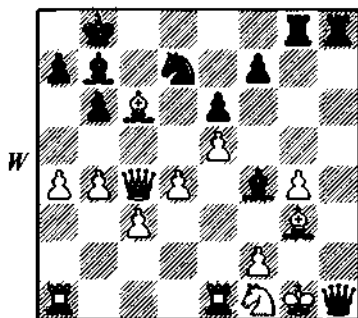
17 h4 closes the kingside temporarily. Then Black may eventually break through with  $\Delta$ d7-f8-g6 followed by sacrificing on h4.

17 ... h4! (D)



Being a pawn down is irrelevant if Black wants to invade

- 18 ♖df1 ♘d8  
 Heading for the kingside  
 19 b3 ♙a6  
 20 b4 ♘f8  
 21 a4 ♙b7  
 22 ♙f4 ♗hxg3  
 23 ♙xg3 ♘h6  
 24 ♖e3 ♙g5  
 Faced with the strong threat of ♙g5-f4 White sacrifices  
 25 ♖xc4 ♗xc4  
 26 ♘xc4 ♙f4  
 Intending 27 ♙xc6 ♙xg3 28 ♙xb7+ ♖xb7 winning  
 27 ♖f1 ♗b8!  
 28 ♙xc6  
 Or 28 ♙xf4 ♘xf4 29 ♙xc6 ♗xg4+  
 28 ... ♘h1+!!  
 0-1 (D)

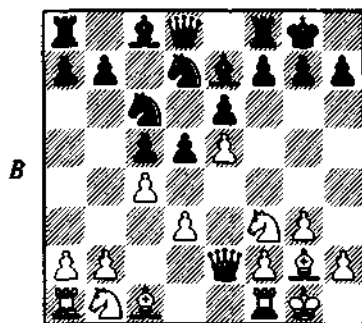


29 ♙xh1 ♗xh1 is mate A fantastic finish, the culmination of very instructive play from Black

White plays ♗e2

Psakhis-Smirin  
 Haifa 1995

- 1 e4 c5 2 ♖f3 e6 3 d3 ♖c6 4 g3 ♖f6 5 ♙g2 ♙e7 6 0-0 d5 7 ♗e2 0-0 8 e5 ♖d7 9 c4 (D)



This push of the c-pawn is the idea behind replacing ♖b1-d2 with ♗d1-e2 in the main line By leaving the knight on b1 White intends to develop it more actively on c3, where it will team up with the c4-pawn to hit the d5-pawn Moreover, with the queen supporting the e5-pawn White might get the opportunity to develop his king's rook more actively on the d-file if Black has tried to release the tension with the central exchange d5xc4 Another point of planting the pawn on c4 is to deny Black the use of the d5-square for his pieces after d5-d4, whereas White will still have access to the crucial e4-square Finally the c4-pawn tends to hold back Black's traditional queenside pawn-storm The downside to

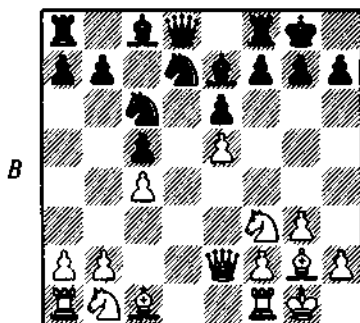
White's setup with the queen on e2 and pawn on c4 is the potential weakness of the d4-square, which can no longer be defended by a pawn and is therefore susceptible to attack at any moment. However, modern practitioners of Qe2 have shown that this is not a problem, hence the revival of this line. In fact an automatic Qc6-d4 can easily backfire. In the diagram position Black has more than one way of dealing with the challenge in the centre.

9 ... d4

Closing the centre is a popular reply at all levels. However, despite the fact that fixing the pawns has serious long-term positional implications, I doubt that most players sufficiently appreciate this when pushing the d-pawn. A surprising number of IMs and GMs have suffered with Black here due to a lack of decent counterplay. With an obvious space advantage on the kingside White's plan of attacking the king is rather easy to execute, but Black will find it problematic generating a queenside counter because of the barrier on c4. Moreover, the true merits of occupying d4 are now irrelevant because a pawn stands in the way — there is no need for White to worry about such a possibility. As we know, the e5-pawn effectively cuts the board in two, limiting Black's defensive resources by covering f6 (and d6) and severely limiting breathing space, but eliminating it with f7-f6 could prove more detrimental than beneficial, and attempts to capture the pawn — which tends to be immune anyway, for one reason or other — meet with textbook over-protection. Of course these factors do not mean that Black is

losing, but the committal, restrictive nature of 9 d4 has prompted today's practical players to search for more uncompromising alternatives.

a) 9 dxc4 10 dxc4 (D)



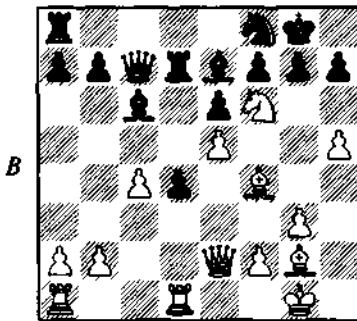
Removing the d-pawns presents Black with the prospect of distracting White from matters on the kingside by threatening to land a knight on d4 (or even d3) or — given the chance — staging an invasion on the d-file. White, too, can toy with the idea of playing on the only available open file. The d6-square, for instance, is perhaps even more inviting than d3 is for Black because the e5-pawn supports a takeover by a knight via e4 or b5 (note that White's queen's knight has more options on b1 than d2).

Let us take a look at a few examples.

a1) 10 ♖c7 is a natural move because it attacks the e5-pawn and leaves d8 free for a rook, but posting the queen on the h2-b8 diagonal can be risky. 11 ♙f4 ♞d4 Black strikes first, the point being that after 12 ♞xd4 cxd4 White cannot bring his remaining knight out to c3. The new interesting feature of the position brought about by the exchange of knights is the significance

of the pawns on c4 and d4. It is not important that the d4-pawn is passed because there are too many pieces on the board, but it is effectively isolated and consequently vulnerable. Meanwhile the c4-pawn still covers d5. Fogarasi-Groszpetter, Gyula 1998 continued 13 h4! (see White's 15th and 18th) 13 ♖d8 14 ♖d2 (the knight is heading for e4, note that achieving this would be difficult with the pawn on c2) 14 ♖f8 15 h5 (by bringing the rook to the d-file Black also vacated the f8-square for the knight — which in turn has made way for the light-squared bishop — to hit both f4 and e5 from g6) 15 ♖d7 16 ♖e4 ♖c6 17 ♖fd1 ♖d7 18 ♖f6+!?

(D)



A familiar motif with the bishop and queen lined up on the h2-b8 diagonal 18 gxf6 19 exf6 ♖d6 20 ♖g4+ ♖g6 21 hxg6 (White's h-pawn is incredibly useful in these lines!) 21 hxg6 and now White went in for the kill with 22 ♖h6 ♖xg2 23 ♖xg2 ♖c6+ 24 f3 ♖xc4 25 ♖d2 with the not very subtle plan of keeping the black king company with ♖h6-g7 followed by mating down the h-file. Unfortunately for

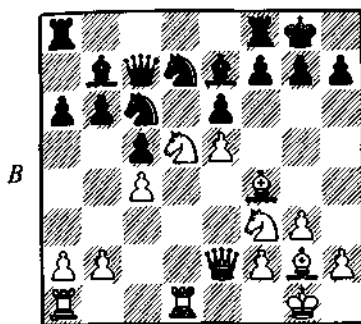
Fogarasi the experienced GM found a clever defence involving the doubling of queen and rook on b5 and d5 respectively, spoiling the fun (just in the nick of time) with

♖d5-h5. Had White noticed the blockade on h5 he might have settled for 22 ♖xd4 winning a safe pawn, e.g. 22 e5 (22 ♖xg2 23 ♖xg2 changes nothing) 23 ♖xc6 ♖xc6 (23 exd4 24 ♖xd7) 24 ♖xe5 and Black's king is still in danger.

a2) 10 b6. Rather than hurry a knight to d4 Black plans to preface the jump into White's half of the board with his own bishop fianchetto on the long diagonal, hoping to ease the defensive task by trading light-squared bishops along with a pair of knights.

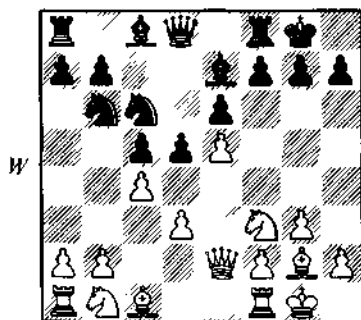
a21) 11 ♖c3 ♖b7 12 ♖f4 ♖d4 13 ♖xd4 ♖xg2 14 ♖xg2 cxd4 15 ♖b5 and now in Balashov-Beckhuis, Munster 1993, Black tried to shake off White's grip on d6 and the attack on the d-pawn with 15 g5 undermining the support of the e5-pawn. After 16 ♖c1 d3 17 ♖xd3 ♖xe5 18 ♖e4 ♖d3 19 ♖e3 ♖xb2 20 ♖c2 ♖f6 21 ♖ab1 ♖c8 22 ♖xb2 ♖xb2 23 ♖xb2 ♖xc4 24 ♖g1 a6 25 ♖d4 b5 26 ♖f3 f6 Black had collected a rook and two pawns for the two minor pieces and, although there are obvious weaknesses in front of the black king, the game is evenly balanced. Black's idea deserves further tests, even if it does appear to be positionally suspect.

a22) 11 ♖d1 defends d4 and gives Black something to worry about on the d-file. In Sepp-Voon, Estonia Ch 1996 Black addressed the pin on the d7-knight immediately and nudged his queen to 'safety' 11 ♖c7 12 ♖c3 a6 13 ♖f4 ♖b7 14 ♖d5! (D)



Highlighting another feature of the ♕c2 line. Although sacrificial ideas are well known with Black's queen on c7, holding the knight back on b1 facilitates this much earlier possibility which many players see too late, often too busy keeping the knight out of d6 with tempo on the queen after ♖c3-b5 14 exd5 15 e6 ♘d6 16 ♘xd6 ♗xd6 17 ♗xd5 ♗xe6 18 ♗xe6 fxe6 19 ♗xd7 ♖ab8 20 ♔g5 and White was well on his way to a comfortable lead in the ending

b) 9 ♖b6 (D)



This has been seen a great deal and is also used by some KIA players, so it should be taken seriously. Black refuses to commit himself in the centre, thus nipping in the

bud any plans White may have had of a quick occupation of the d-file after what could be seen as a premature exchange on c4. More importantly, perhaps, is Black's influence on e4 — the longer Black is able to come up with constructive moves and operate behind the centre pawns, the longer White must try to engineer an initiative without the use of his favourite e4-square.

As for White, he is not in too much of a rush because there is no danger of coming under a rapid queenside counter thanks to the awkward knight on b6 slowing things down. White's extra space offers more room for manoeuvre, and herein lies his advantage — at some point Black will have to make some kind of concession in the centre.

The following examples help illustrate some of the ideas available to both sides. You will notice that White's basic pattern of development is the same, it is just a matter of what happens to the queen's knight and the king's rook. Of course some of this will be determined by Black's play, which tends to involve finding a role for the queen's bishop in readiness for an eventual capture on c4, action with ♖c6-d4 or queenside expansion with a7-a5 (or a combination of these).

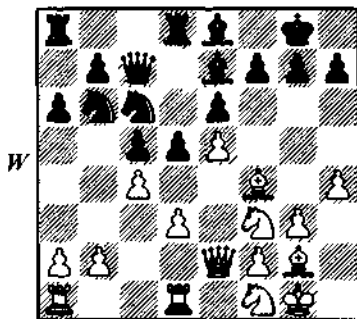
b1) 10 ♘f4 (White's dark-squared bishop, of course, belongs on f4) 10 ♘d7 11 h4 (and pushing the h-pawn at least a couple of squares always comes in handy) 11 ♖d4 12 ♖xd4 cxd4 13 ♖d2 ♘c6 is an understandable continuation. From Black's point of view Trading White's excellent light-squared bishop its notoriously poor counterpart is certainly a desirable deal for

the defender. The price is the sitting target on d4. Bronstein-Dzindzichashvili, USSR Ch 1972 saw Black's efforts to defend the d-pawn lead to his early resignation. 14 ♖a1 ♕a4 15 ♖b3 dxc4 16 dxc4 and the pawn comes under attack. Weighing up the pros and cons of

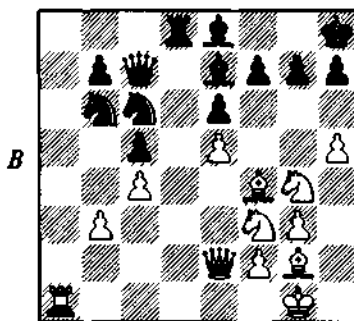
♕c6-d4 is not easy for Black, particularly when this thematic move promises to solve short-term problems. 16 ♖c5 17 ♖xc6 bxc6 18 ♕xc5 ♕xc5 19 ♖e3 d3 20 ♗g4 ♗e7 21 ♖g5 1-0.

b2) With 10 ♖d1 White is effectively looking to prevent the knight coming to d4, or at least moving the rook into position just in case. In Zhang Zhong-Chuah Heng Meng, Asian Teams 1998, Black found a reasonably constructive series of waiting moves. There followed 10 a6! 11 h4 ♗c7 12 ♖f4 ♖d8 intending to meet the preferred 13 ♕c3 with a well-timed 13 ♕d4, when 14 ♕xd4 cxd4 leaves the knight without a decent square as b5 and e4 are covered. This leaves White's game choice 13 ♖bd2 ♖d7 14 ♕f1 ♖e8 (D)

to find in what can be an uncomfortable variation for the second player. By refusing to be drawn into making a decision in the centre after 9 c4 and subsequently threatening to jump into d4 rather than blindly doing so, Black has been able to organize his forces in such a way that he has a certain amount of influence in the centre and is ready to act on the queenside. It is only on the other wing that there may be cause for concern, but this is inevitable in this line. With no relaxing of tension in the centre, White needs to keep watch across the board when conducting the kingside attack. The game continued 15 b3 a5 16 ♕e3! (compare the position after 16 a4 with 'b3' below, where White's queen's knight finds a productive outpost on b5). 16 a4 17 ♕g4 and now Black could have considered 17 dxc4 18 dxc4 ♖xd1+ 19 ♖xd1 ♖d8 which keeps White busy wondering what to do about the only open file, the d4-square and his queenside pawns. Instead the diagram position arose after 17 ♖h8 18 h5 axb3 19 axb3 ♖xa1 20 ♖xa1 dxc4 21 dxc4 (D).



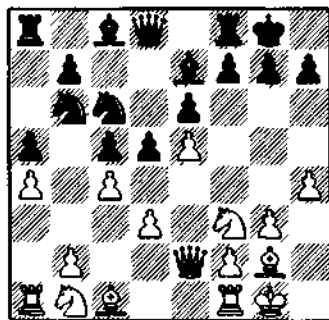
Black has been rewarded for his sensible treatment of the opening with a level of flexibility that is hard



There is no doubting White's dangerous looking domination of the kingside, but the exchange on b3

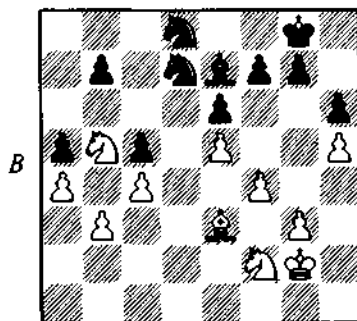
and the subsequent trade on the a-file have undermined Black's ability to drum up counterplay. By holding back with  $\text{axb3}$  (only Black can decide what happens to the queenside pawns as  $\text{b3xa4}$  is out of the question) Black could have denied his opponent an extra potential entry point. With most of White's army ready to pounce on his king, he finally released his knight 21  $\text{Qd4}$  22  $\text{Qxd4}$   $\text{Kxd4}$  (22  $\text{cxd4}$  at least breaks the symmetry at a time when the d-pawn will definitely need watching over, giving Black time to alleviate the pressure by contesting bishops on the long h1-a8 diagonal) 23  $\text{h6}$   $\text{g6}$  24  $\text{Ke3}$   $\text{Kd8}$  25  $\text{Wf3}$   $\text{Kd3}$  26  $\text{Ka7}$  (by now Black must have been regretting his 18th move) 26  $\text{Kxb3}$  27  $\text{Kxb7}$   $\text{Wd8}$  28  $\text{Ch2}$  (cruel) 28  $\text{Kb4}$  (in a lost position Black kindly sets up an instant win) 29  $\text{Kxe7}$  1-0

b3) 10  $\text{h4}$   $\text{a5}$ ? Black wastes no time getting to work on the queenside, in the hope of infiltrating enemy lines. At first glance White's reply seems antipositional 11  $\text{a4}$  (D)



Fixing the queenside pawns in this way deprives Black of any pawn breaks, and the permanent

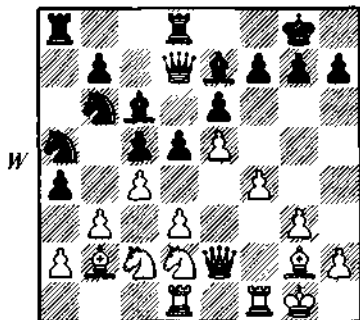
weakening of the b4-square is preferable to allowing  $\text{a5-a4}$ , which gives Black too much space. Over on the kingside, on the other hand, we see that White enjoys the usual freedom, so Black needs to use his pieces well if he is to create enough of a diversion. In fact with the correct plan Black should be able to limit his opponent to prevent an attack on his king with a well timed opening of the d-file. Djurhuus-Ostenstad, Asker 1997 saw mass exchanges on the only open file — 11  $\text{Kd7}$  12  $\text{Qc3}$   $\text{Qb4}$  13  $\text{Kd1}$   $\text{Kc6}$  (bringing the bishop to c6 is definitely a good plan) 14  $\text{h5}$   $\text{h6}$  15  $\text{b3}$   $\text{Wc7}$  16  $\text{Kf4}$   $\text{Kad8}$  17  $\text{Qb5}$   $\text{Wb8}$  18  $\text{Qh2}$   $\text{dxc4}$  19  $\text{dxc4}$  (19  $\text{bxc4}$  avoids the trade of major pieces but leaves White with weak pawns on a4 and d3) 19  $\text{Kxg2}$  20  $\text{Chxg2}$   $\text{Kxd1}$  21  $\text{Kxd1}$   $\text{Kd8}$  22  $\text{Qg4}$   $\text{Kxd1}$  23  $\text{Wxd1}$   $\text{We8}$  24  $\text{f3}$   $\text{Qc6}$  25  $\text{Ke3}$   $\text{Wd8}$  26  $\text{Wxd8}$  +  $\text{Qxd8}$  27  $\text{Qf2}$   $\text{Qd7}$  28  $\text{f4}$  (D)



This kind of ending is what Black can expect to find himself in if White meets  $\text{a7-a5}$  with  $\text{a2-a4}$  and is subsequently content with the (considerable) extra space on the kingside. Black's position is solid but cramped, making the draw far

from automatic. In fact in the game White advanced his g-pawn, sent the knight from f2-d6, put his king on e4 and then won by giving up a knight for two pawns.

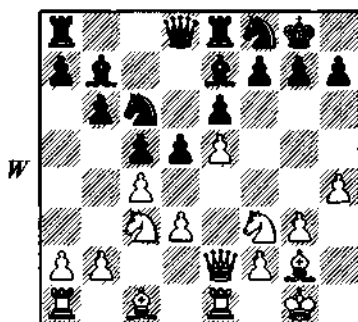
b4) Finally, this is what happens when White fails to give Black's queenside play the respect it deserves: 10 b3 a5 11 ♖b2? (11 a4 is necessary) 11... a4 12 ♘a3 ♙d7 13 ♘c2 ♘a5 14 ♘d2 ♙c6 15 f4 ♗d7 16 ♚ad1 ♚fd8 (D)



We are following Ramon-Urday, Havana 1994. It is clear that something has gone awfully wrong for White. Gone are the menacing minor pieces preparing to do their worst on the kingside — instead we see them trying to hold the queenside together. Moreover, Black is threatening to remove the lone bishop on g2. The cause of the whole unpleasant (for White) situation can be traced back to White's 11th move, which failed to arrest the black a-pawn. After 17 ♙h3 dxc4 18 dxc4 axb3 19 axb3 (19 ♘xb3 leaves a2 and c4 too weak) 19... ♗d3 Black was in total control.

c) 9 ♚e8. The main idea behind this move is to find a defensive role on f8 for the d7-knight. Black also

protects the e6-pawn in order to meet 10 h4, for example, with 10... f6, when 11 exf6 ♙xf6 monitors the hole on e5. With this in mind the natural 10 ♚e1 is a good reply, for now 11... f6 12 exf6 ♙xf6 13 cxd5 exploits the pin on the e-file. Therefore Black returns to the original plan: 10... ♘f8 11... ♘c3 b6 12 h4 ♙b7 (D).



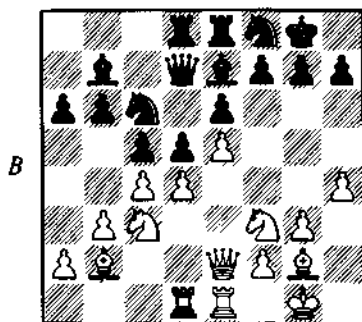
Now White can post his dark-squared bishop on f4 as usual or choose another pattern of development which concentrates more on the centre now that Black's knight is tucked away on f8.

c1) Kindermann-Raupp, German League 1981 took the conventional path: 13 h5 (if White intends to put the bishop on f4 he should rule out ♘f8-g6) 13... ♗d7 14 h6 g6 15 ♙f4 and the knight was beginning to look misplaced on f8. Conscious of his odd kingside Black tried to compensate in another sector of the board with the inevitable 15... ♘d4, but once again the newly arrived d4-pawn had strayed too far. There followed 16 ♘xd4 cxd4 17 ♘b5 ♚ad8 18 ♚ad1! dxc4 19 dxc4 ♙xg2 20 ♙xg2 ♗c6+ 21 ♙g1 d3 22 ♗e4 ♗xe4 23 ♙xe4 ♚d7 24 ♘d6 ♚ed8



25 b4! (White has time to support his enormous knight — the d-pawn is not going anywhere) 25 f6 26 c5 with a decisive lead

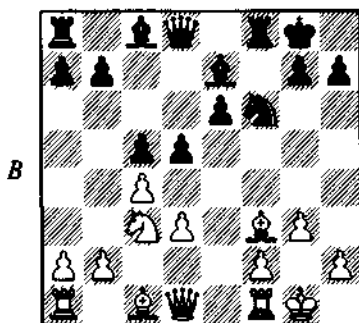
c2) 13 b3 ♖d7 14 ♖b2 was Bronstein's experiment against Plaskett in the strong Oviedo rapidplay 1993 White tempts d5-d4, after which White is free to generate the kingside attack without the inconvenience of active defence down the d-file. Of course he would then prefer to have the bishop on f4, but everything has its price. In fact during the next few moves both players placed a pawn on d4 14 ♖ad8 15 ♖ad1 a6 16 d4 (D)



Such a standoff in the centre is uncommon in these lines, though the pawn structure soon becomes more familiar 16 ♖a5 17 dxc5 bxc5 18 ♖g5 d4 and Black finally obliged. However the absence of a white pawn on the d-file should keep White on his toes. As it was a long-term piece sacrifice led to a complex struggle after 19 ♖ce4 h6 White turned down the simple 20 ♖f3 (followed by h4-h5 and returning the bishop to the c1-h6 diagonal) in favour of 20 ♖h5!?

hgx5 21 hxg5 g6 22 ♖h4 ♖xe4 23 ♖xe4 ♖h7 24 f4 ♖f8 25 ♖g2 ♖g7 26 ♖h1 with pressure down the h-file

d) 9 f6 is a pretty drastic reaction seen more frequently at club level. It is true that 10 exf6 ♖xf6 11 ♖c3 ♖d4 12 ♖d1 gains time and profits from the hole on d4, but this is not as serious as the backward e-pawn, the hole on e5 (neglected by Black's queen's knight) and — to some extent — the e4-square (see 'd2') 12 ♖xf3+ 13 ♖xf3 (D)

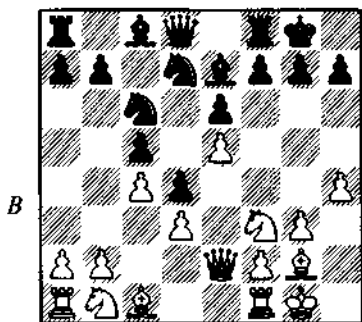


Black has little to show for the weaknesses in his position, for example

d1) 13 dxc4 14 dxc4 ♖d7, Fuchs-Espig, Berlin 1968, begins a clever manoeuvre which homes in on the d4-square. However, this is not enough to prevent White from obtaining the better game 15 ♖e2 ♖e5 16 ♖e4 ♖c6 17 ♖f4 ♖e8 (defending against 18 ♖h5 — by now Black must have realized that White's big lead on the kingside allows him to virtually ignore the knight once it arrives on d4) 18 ♖b5 ♖d4 19 ♖xd4 cxd4 20 ♖e5 etc

d2) 13 d4 at least keeps the e-pawn company (sort of) In Sale-Susnik, Bled 1996, White made full use of the e4-square 14  $\text{Qe4}$  e5 15  $\text{Ne1}$   $\text{Wc7}$  16  $\text{Qd2}$   $\text{Qf5}$  17 a3  $\text{Qxe4}$  18  $\text{Qxe4}$   $\text{Qxe4}$  19  $\text{Nxe4}$   $\text{Nf5}$  20  $\text{We2}$   $\text{Qd6}$  21 b4 with a good game

10 h4 (D)

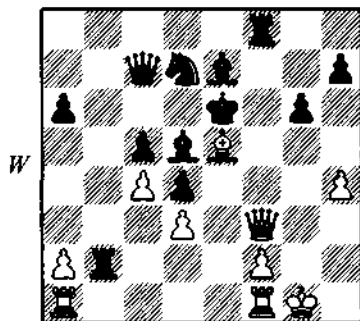


In the diagram position Black must decide on a sensible course of action. Otherwise he is in danger of being blown away.

10 ...  $\text{Qh8}$

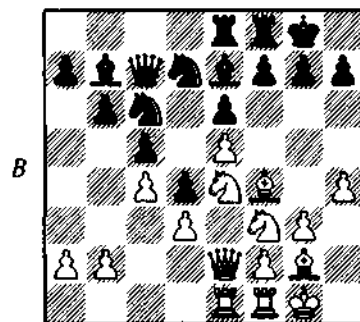
A tricky move. Others

a) 10 a6 11  $\text{Qf4}$   $\text{Nf8}$  begins an early queenside expansion. Note that the c4-pawn slows Black considerably. Bronstein-Kelly, Hastings 1995 is a model game 12  $\text{Qh2}$   $\text{Qa5}$  13  $\text{Qd2}$  b5 14 b3  $\text{Qb7}$  15  $\text{Qh3}$  bxc4 16 bxc4  $\text{Qc6}$  17  $\text{Qg4}$   $\text{Qa8}$  18  $\text{Qf3}$   $\text{Nf4}$  19  $\text{Qg5}$ . Having a band of enemy pieces gathering in front of your king is disconcerting on a good day, extremely worrying when sitting opposite Bronstein. Kelly puts his faith in the b-file 19  $\text{Wb6}$  20  $\text{Qg2}$   $\text{Nf2}$  21  $\text{Wd1}$   $\text{Wa5}$  22  $\text{Qe4}$  g6 23  $\text{Wf3}$   $\text{Wc7}$  and now the energetic veteran moved in for the kill with 24  $\text{Qh6+}$   $\text{Qg7}$  25  $\text{Qhx7}$   $\text{Qcxe5}$  26  $\text{Qxe6+}$   $\text{Qxf7}$  27  $\text{Qxe5+}$   $\text{Qxe6}$  28  $\text{Qd5+!}$   $\text{Qxd5}$  (D)



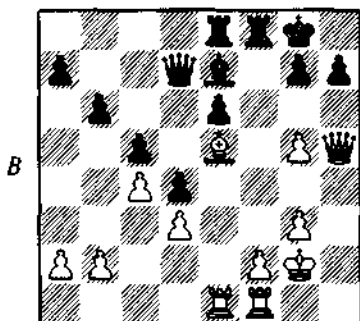
Black resigned without waiting for the end. One possible finish is 29 cxd5+  $\text{Qxe5}$  30  $\text{Nae1+}$   $\text{Qd6}$  31  $\text{Ne6}$  mate.

b) 10  $\text{Wc7}$  11  $\text{Qf4}$  b6 12  $\text{Qbd2}$   $\text{Qb7}$  13  $\text{Nae1}$   $\text{Nae8}$  Hracek-Rastik, Karvina 1989. Black's compact completion of development seems too good to be true. White shows the way — 14  $\text{Qe4!}$  (D)



Only by over-protecting the e5-pawn can White then mockingly leave it en prise! If you fail to become acquainted with the number of situations in which it is possible to tease Black in this way, then you will miss out on a great posting for your knight(s) 14  $\text{Qcxe5}$ . Fortunately for us, Black jumps at the chance to remove the annoying pawn and, to his credit he has

checked the implications reasonably well Hracek has seen further — 15  $\text{Qxe5}$   $\text{Qxe5}$  16  $\text{Wh5}$ ! Sometimes White regains the pawn by clearing the e-file with  $\text{De4xc5}$ , but this form of attack is very effective indeed because the queen is worryingly close to Black's king. Blocking his fourth rank with 16  $\text{f5}$ ? loses to 17  $\text{Qxe5}$   $\text{Wxe5}$  18  $\text{Qg5}$  (note that by leaving the e-file White's queen has introduced this extra possibility of a discovered attack), so Black's next is forced 16  $\text{f6}$  17  $\text{Qg5}$ !  $\text{fxg5}$  18  $\text{Qxe5}$   $\text{Wd7}$  19  $\text{hxg5}$   $\text{Qxg2}$  20  $\text{Qxg2}$  (D)



The smoke has cleared (almost) and White is well ahead. He even continues to be in control of the e5-square, thanks to the wonders of overprotection! I would guess that Black calculated beyond this point before initiating the long, complex sequence which followed the capture of the e5-pawn. His next few moves are designed to distract White from the h-file — 20  $\text{g6}$ ? for example loses on the spot to 21  $\text{Wxh7+}$   $\text{Qxh7}$  22  $\text{Wh1+}$   $\text{Qg8}$  23  $\text{Wh8+}$   $\text{Qf7}$  24  $\text{Wh7+}$   $\text{Qg8}$  25  $\text{Hg7+}$   $\text{Qh8}$  26  $\text{Wh1}$  mate. Thus he played 20  $\text{Wc6+}$  21  $\text{Re4}$   $\text{Rf5}$  and now Black threatens to take on e5 and

$\text{g5}$ , while 22  $\text{Wh1}$  fails to 22  $\text{h6}$ . Ironically it is the f-file which proves to be Black's undoing. The game continued 22  $\text{f4}$  (threatening 23  $\text{g4}$   $\text{Rf7}$  [23  $\text{Rff8}$  24  $\text{Wh1}$ ] 24  $\text{Wh1}$   $\text{g6}$  25  $\text{Wxg6+}$  etc) 22  $\text{Qxg5}$  (the point) 23  $\text{fxg5}$ . Now 23  $\text{Qxe5}$ ? 24  $\text{Wf7+}$   $\text{Qh8}$  25  $\text{Wf8+}$  mates, but it seems that Rasik had seen even this 23  $\text{g6}$  24  $\text{Wh6}$   $\text{Qxe5}$  25  $\text{Rf7}$ ! but not this! White is winning. After 25  $\text{Qxf7}$  26  $\text{Wxh7+}$   $\text{Qf8}$  27  $\text{Wh8+}$   $\text{Qe7}$  28  $\text{Wxe5}$  White went on to pick up the g6-pawn and the game.

c) 10  $\text{f6}$  11  $\text{exf6}$   $\text{Qxf6}$  12  $\text{Qg5}$   $\text{e5}$  13  $\text{Qd2}$   $\text{Qf5}$  14  $\text{Qde4}$  Mencinger-Donk, Groningen 1994. White benefits from the central pawn configuration being fixed. He has the e4-square, a grip on the light squares and on the h1-a8 diagonal, and the c4-pawn covers d5.

11  $\text{Qf4}$  f6

This is the idea behind the puzzling 10  $\text{Qh8}$ . White's usual answer to the challenge by the f-pawn is to take on f6, after which the occupation of e4 and/or e5 is enough for an advantage. Here Black intends to recapture with the g-pawn (12  $\text{exf6}$   $\text{gxf6}$ !), for 13  $\text{Wxe6}$  is no longer check, which means Black has time for the nasty 13  $\text{Qde5}$ . Consequently White has to settle for another game-plan and leave the e5-pawn in place, but with several pieces eager to support it, this should be a pleasant option.

12  $\text{Qbd2}$   $\text{We8}$

Preparing to activate the queen on g6 or h5 and vacating d8 in order to facilitate a second push of the f-pawn. The game would assume a different character with an exchange of pawns — 12  $\text{fxe5}$  and White gains a clear advantage regardless of which minor piece he decides to keep on the board.

## 64 KIA vs French Defence

a) 13 ♖xe5

a1) 13 ♖dxе5 14 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 15 ♗xe5 ♖d6 16 ♗e2 The knight will be busier than the dark-squared bishop and we do not have to compare the monster on g2 with piece on c8

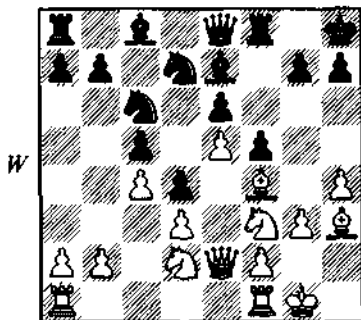
a2) 13 ♗f5 needs to be checked because it shakes the grip on e5 14 ♖f4 e5 15 ♖g5 h6 16 ♖xe7 ♗xe7 17 ♗ae1 and, apart from lagging behind in development, Black is tied to the backward e-pawn and can do nothing about his opponent's control of e4

b) 13 ♖xe5 ♖cxe5 14 ♖xe5 ♗f5 (14 ♖xe5 is a1') 15 ♖f3

13 ♖h3

White too, is happy to close the position still further, so he helps Black make up his mind

13 ... f5 (D)



An interesting situation has arisen. If one of the ideas in the ♗e2 line is to win control of the crucial e4-square while denying Black an outpost of his own with an early c2-c4, then employing the same spoiling tactics with a pawn on f5 must be seen as some sort of mini victory for Black. The crux of the matter is whether or not White's trademark setup is sufficiently flexible to deal with the changed pawn

structure and subsequently provide White with an alternative way of maintaining a lead

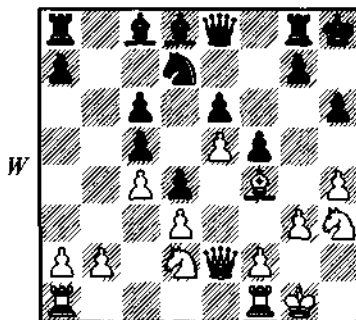
14 ♖g5 ♖d8

Now we see why Black chose to put his queen on e8 before fixing the pawn on f5

15 ♖g2 h6  
16 ♖h3 ♗g8?!

In view of what happens in the game it is better for Black to avoid the crippling of his pawns and move the knight out of the firing line, e.g. 16 ♖e7 17 h5 ♖b8 18 ♖f3 ♖bc6, although 19 ♖g2 does keep Black in a bind

17 ♖xc6! bxc6 (D)



Perhaps Black underestimated this exchange. White's light-squared bishop is such an important piece in the KIA that it is easy for both players not to notice those occasions when the biggest contribution requires an exit from the game. However in this particular case the locked pawns introduce possibilities not normally associated with these lines, and giving up a certain influence on the light squares is worth the permanent damage to Black's queenside pawns. It is not as if the c8-bishop will suddenly spring into the game — with pawns stuck on c6

and e6, combined with the rock solid pawn on c4, the bishop is miserable

18 h5!

A necessary part of White's strategy is to contain any irritating counterplay. The trade on c6 has left Black with little hope of mounting a queenside offensive — only the lonely a-pawn can move! — and with the advance of the ever faithful h-pawn White prevents the march of a united front of enemy foot soldiers. Now g7-g5 runs into h5xg6, when White is perfectly safe on the g-file and Black is not on the h-file. Consequently White is free to organize a kingside attack, but he does need to manoeuvre accurately. Black's defence is afforded some kind of solidity just from the closed nature of the position.

18 ... ♖f8  
19 ♔g2 ♗d7  
20 ♖h1 a5?

A show of aggression when 20 ♗e7 followed by bringing the desperate bishop (via e8) to f7 would have been more appropriate.

21 ♔g1

White begins to regroup.

21 ... ♗f7

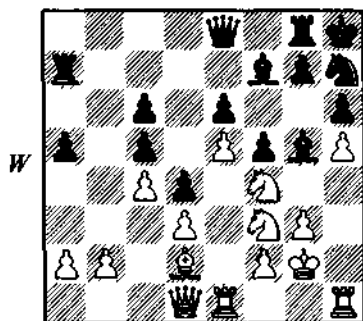
Again Black should consider

21 ♗e7 22 ♖df3 ♗e8  
22 ♖df3 ♗e8  
23 ♗c2 ♗d7  
24 ♖e2 ♗f7  
25 ♗d2 ♗e8  
26 ♖f4 ♗a7  
27 ♖ae1

According to Dolmatov White is winning. It is just a matter of improving the pieces to their optimum.

27 ... ♔h7  
28 ♗d1! ♗g5 (D)

In answer to 28 ♔g5? White has 29 ♔h4 because the h5-pawn is defended.



29 ♖xg5 ♖xg5  
29 hxg5? 30 ♔g6+ ♗xg6 31  
hxg6 ♗xg6 32 ♖h5 wins for White  
30 b3!

Let us not forget that Black has structural problems on the queenside, too. His latest worry is the prospect of ♗d1-c1-a3, hitting the defenceless c5-pawn.

30 ... ♔h7  
31 ♗c1 ♖f8  
32 f3!

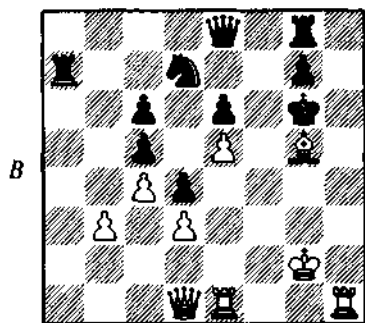
Finally threatening to break through with g3-g4.

32 ... ♔d7?!

Despite having just come from there, perhaps 32 ♔h7 is safer, intending 33 g4 fxg4 34 fxg4 g5 35 hxg6 ♗xg6 when one rook defends along the second rank and the other gives White something to worry about on the g-file. Of course White does not have to commit himself immediately, which is probably why Black was reluctant to return the knight to h7, but after the text he is even less adequately equipped to deal with the coming push.

33 g4! fxg4  
34 fxg4 a4  
35 g5! hxg5  
36 ♔g6+ ♔h7  
37 ♗xg5 axb3  
38 axb3 ♗xg6

Or 38 ♖a2+ 39 ♔g3 ♚b8 40 ♜f4  
 39 hxg6+ ♚xg6  
 40 ♜d1! (D)



White's use of the queen has been remarkable. This piece has been a major influence throughout the game, combining prophylaxis with threats, yet it has moved only five times in total, venturing no further than e2 and c2! The amusing and decisive point to the final contribution from the queen is that after 40 ♜xg5 White's king gets a taste of the action, stepping forward with 41 ♔g3! to threaten the deadly 42 ♜g4 mate

40	...	♞a2+
41	♔g3	♞h8
42	♞xh8	♚xh8
43	♞h1	1-0

Now a look at Black's early alternatives in the ♜e2 line

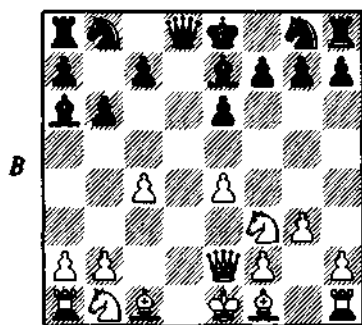
#### Glek-Granda Zuniga *Wijk aan Zee 1997*

1 e4 e6 2 d3

More in keeping with the KIA repertoire. The immediate 2 ♜e2 can transpose to normal lines but has the potential to confuse

opponents. If you intend including ♜e2 in your armoury it is worth investigating the move order

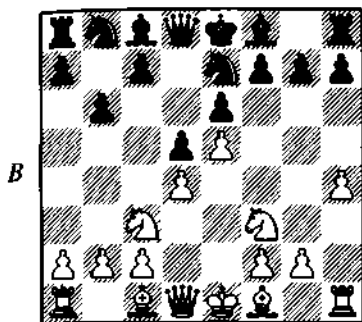
a) 2 ♜e7. Putting the queen on the e-file at the earliest opportunity is aimed at 2 d5, when 3 exd5 forces Black to take back with the queen. The text unpins the e6-pawn. In Vasukov-Volkov, Moscow 1995, Black tried to exploit the early development of White's queen: 3 g3 d5 4 d3 dxe4 5 dxe4 b6 6 ♘f3 ♜a6 7 c4 (D)



The early skirmish has virtually forced White to weaken the d4-square, but the veteran GM and KIA expert demonstrates that this is not a problem for White as long as he is open-minded: 7 ♘c6 8 ♘c3 ♙b4 9 ♙d2 e5 10 0-0-0! ♘d4 11 ♘xd4 exd4 12 ♘d5 ♙xd2+ 13 ♞xd2 c6 (13 c5 defends the d-pawn but leaves the knight dominating, meanwhile White's mobile kingside pawn majority is free to advance) 14 ♘f4 ♘e7 15 ♜d1 and Black's experiment had failed as 15 c5 loses to 16 ♜a4+

b) 2 ♘f6 is a provocative choice borrowed from the Alekhine Defence: 3 e5

b1) 3 ♘d5 4 ♘f3 d6 5 d4 ♘e7 6 h4 b6 7 ♘c3 d5 8 ♜d1 (D)

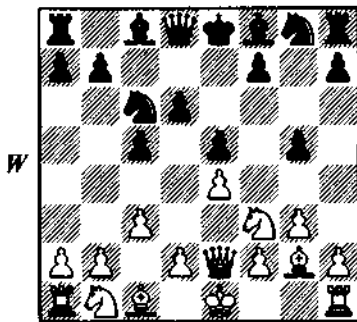


The transformation has continued, steering us to a French Both sides have wasted moves, resulting in White gaining a tempo Ehlvest-Vaganian, Novgorod 1995, went 8  $\text{♙a6}$  (8  $\text{c5}$  9  $\text{♗e2}$   $\text{♙a6}$  10  $\text{c3}$   $\text{♗bc6}$  11  $\text{h5}$ ) 9  $\text{♗xa6}$   $\text{♗xa6}$  10  $\text{♗e2}$   $\text{♗d7}$  11  $\text{c3}$   $\text{c5}$  12  $\text{♗d3}$   $\text{♗b8}$  13  $\text{h5}$   $\text{h6}$  14  $\text{♗d2}$   $\text{♗bc6}$  15  $\text{♗f4}$   $\text{♗a5}$  16 0-0 with White having a territorial advantage that is typical of these lines

b2) 3  $\text{♗g8}$  4  $\text{f4}$   $\text{b6}$  5  $\text{♗f3}$   $\text{♗b7}$  6  $\text{g3}$  is a typical example of Vaganian's originality Vasiukov-Vaganian, USSR Ch 1980 is one of those games in which the Armenian causes his own downfall — 6  $\text{h5}$  7  $\text{d4}$   $\text{c5}$  8  $\text{dxc5}$   $\text{♗xc5}$  9  $\text{♗e3}$   $\text{♗h6}$  10  $\text{♗xc5}$   $\text{bxc5}$  11  $\text{♗c3}$   $\text{♗f5}$  12 0-0-0 and Black was way too far behind in development

c) 2  $\text{c5}$  3  $\text{♗f3}$   $\text{♗c6}$  4  $\text{g3}$  should normally lead us back to familiar ground Sepp-Makovetsky, Novgorod 1995, took a more individual course after 4  $\text{d6}$  5  $\text{♗g2}$   $\text{e5}$  6  $\text{c3}$   $\text{g5?}$  (D)

It is vital not to be unsettled by opponents who mistakenly view White's kingside fianchetto as unambitious and consequently try a bit of intimidation with such a cheeky assault



The game went 7  $\text{d3}$   $\text{h6}$  8  $\text{h4}$   $\text{g4}$  9  $\text{♗h2}$   $\text{h5}$  10  $\text{f3}$  It is nice to see Black being punished by sensible play and a strike against his over-extended pawns Now 10  $\text{gxf3}$  11  $\text{♗xf3}$   $\text{♗f6}$  12  $\text{♗g5}$  favours White, while 10  $\text{♗h6}$  11  $\text{♗xh6}$   $\text{♗xh6}$  12  $\text{fxg4}$   $\text{hxg4}$  13  $\text{♗xg4}$   $\text{♗g6}$  14  $\text{♗h3}$  left White a clear pawn up

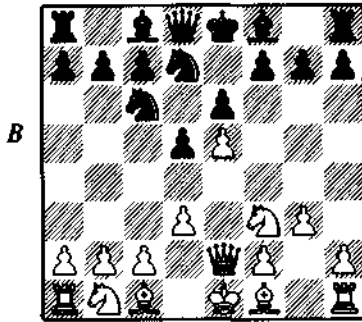
2	...	$\text{d5}$
3	$\text{♗e2}$	$\text{♗f6}$
4	$\text{♗f3}$	$\text{b6}$

4  $\text{♗c6}$  aims for easy development at the cost of a tempo

a) Glek-Visser, Netherlands 1997, is typical 5  $\text{g3}$   $\text{dxe4}$  6  $\text{dxe4}$   $\text{e5}$  7  $\text{♗g2}$   $\text{♗c5}$  8 0-0 0-0 9  $\text{h3}$ ! (improving on 9  $\text{♗bd2}$   $\text{b6}$ !) 9  $\text{♗e6}$  (also possible are 9  $\text{b6}$ ? and 9  $\text{h6}$ ? — remember to compare this with Belkhodja-Crouch) 10  $\text{c3}$   $\text{a5}$  11  $\text{♗bd2}$   $\text{♗e8}$ ? (better is 11  $\text{♗d7}$  12  $\text{♗c4}$  with an edge to White) and now White put his queen to good use with 12  $\text{♗b5}$ !  $\text{♗b6}$  13  $\text{♗xe5}$   $\text{♗g5}$ ! 14  $\text{♗df3}$   $\text{♗xg3}$  15  $\text{♗xc6}$  (15  $\text{♗xb6}$   $\text{♗xg2}$ +) 15  $\text{bxc6}$  16  $\text{♗e5}$ ! Trading queens left Black clearly worse, so he should have limited White to a slight advantage after 16  $\text{♗g6}$  17  $\text{♗h4}$   $\text{♗f6}$  18  $\text{♗g3}$ !

b) More recently White has done well with the uncompromising 5

e5<sup>17</sup>, which was first played in Yudasin-Komarov, Reggio Emilia 1997 5 ♖d7 6 g3 (D)



With his c-pawn obstructed by the knight Black's options are limited

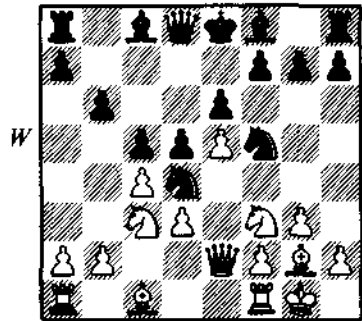
b1) 6 f6 is the thematic response, contesting the centre early before has managed to consolidate his grip on e5 After 7 exf6 ♖xf6 the simple 8 ♖g2 (White should resist hitting the e-pawn since 8 ♖h3 e5 9 ♖xc8 ♜xc8! 10 ♖xe5 ♖d4! 11 ♜d1 ♜f5 backfires) 8 ♖d6 9 d4 0-0 10 0-0 favours White, who has more space and the better pawn structure

b2) It is significant that Komarov assessed 'b1' as being good for White — hence his choice in the game — 6 b6 Again White obtains the better game by concentrating on his opponent's rather cramped kingside The game went 7 ♖g2 ♖b7 8 0-0 ♖e7 9 h4 a5 (without play on the queenside Black has nothing at all) 10 ♜e1 a4 11 a3 h6 12 h5 ♖c5 13 ♖bd2 ♖a6 14 ♜e3 ♜d7 15 ♜b1! and White was threatening to challenge on the queenside

5 e5 ♖fd7

5 ♖g8 is not as negative as it seems, as the knight is being sent — in anticipation of c2-c4 from White — to attack the d4-square In the game Psakhis-Skomorokhin, Vienna

1996, White chose not to be too ambitious and instead was content with a slight edge 6 g3 c5 7 ♖g2 ♖c6 8 0-0 ♖ge7 9 c4 ♖f5 10 ♖c3 ♖cd4 (D)

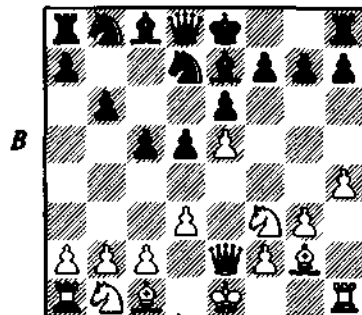


11 ♖xd4

a) After 11 ♖xd4 12 ♜d1 ♖b7 13 cxd5 exd5 White is not troubled by the knight on d4, and has a comfortable lead after 14 f4 or 14 ♖e3 Black is behind in development and has a weak d5-pawn

b) Consequently Black chose 11 cxd4 12 ♖b1 ♖b7 13 ♖d2 ♖e7 14 cxd5 ♖xd5 15 ♖xd5 ♜xd5 16 ♜e4<sup>17</sup>, when 16 ♜e4 17 dxe4 forces the knight to h6 and leaves the d4-pawn stranded Instead 16 ♜d8 17 ♖f3 0-0 18 ♖d2 ♜d7 19 ♜fc1 gave White an edge

6 g3 c5  
7 ♖g2 ♖e7  
8 h4 (D)





Always be alert to the possibility of g7-g5. Fortunately the h-pawn is an integral part of White's opening and middlegame strategy anyway and can be pushed almost automatically

8 ... ♖c6  
9 c4

In view of what Black has in mind I would suggest that 9 d4 is preferable — see Psakhis-Smirin

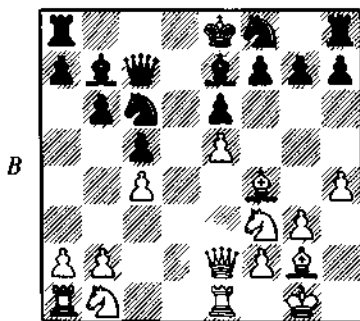
9 ... dxc4  
10 dxc4 ♖b7  
11 0-0 ♜c7

No prizes for guessing where Black intends to put his king. In any case the e5-pawn is as unwelcome as usual in Black's half of the board, and White enjoys the luxury of being able to give his knight a more aggressive posting than the traditional d2.

12 ♖f4 ♖f8

Before castling queenside Black sends his knight over to the kingside on a mission to chase or capture White's dark-squared bishop. The immediate 12 0-0-0 invites 13 ♖c3 a6 14 ♖d5! which looks very dangerous, while even 14 ♖ad1 is already difficult for the defender.

13 ♜e1! (D)



The exact order of White's moves is important here. Obviously the

black knight is about to land on g6 to hit the bishop, but White has only one way of dealing with this which guarantees him the better game. For example the first choice, 13 h5, does not have the desired effect, for after 13 h6 White cannot prevent g7-g5!

13 ... ♖g6  
14 ♖d2!

Over-protecting the e-pawn released the bishop from defensive duty, leaving White free to evict the knight at his convenience. White has calculated that the bishop will not be a liability on the d-file once Black has castled long.

14 ... 0-0-0

The coast is clear — for the moment at least — now that White's bishop has been forced to retreat. Addressing the threat on the kingside by occupying the h5-square with his own pawn does not solve Black's problems, e.g. 14 h5 15 ♖a3 a6 16 ♖c2 followed by a2-a3 and b2-b4, when Black's king will have trouble finding a safe haven.

15 ♖c3!

White shows that he has confidence in his position, believing that he will get the better of a complex struggle. Given his territorial superiority in a relatively safe pawn structure this is hardly a brave decision. The alternative is to propose a series of exchanges from which White emerges with a safe lead. This is initiated by hitting the knight — 15 h5 ♖gxe5? (15 ♖f8 16 ♖c3 a6 leads back to the game) 16 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 (16 ♜xe5? 17 ♖xc6) 17 ♖xb7+ ♖xb7 18 ♖f4! (18 ♜xe5 ♜xe5 19 ♜xe5 ♖f6 is not so clear) 18 f6 (18 ♖d6 19 ♖c3!) 19 ♖xe5 fxe5 20 ♖c3 and White has an edge due to his superior minor piece and the potential targets in Black's pawn

structure, though he should be careful not to let Black in on the d-file

15 ... a6  
15  $\text{Qgx}e5$  here runs into 16  $\text{Qxe}5$   $\text{Qxe}5$  17  $\text{Qb}5$

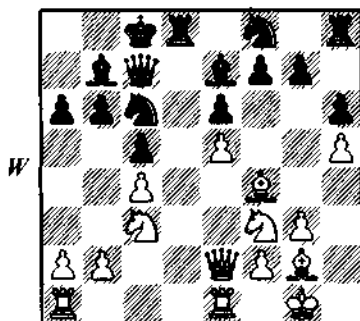
16 h5!

Perfect timing

16 ...  $\text{Qf}8$

Necessary Taking on e5 still works out in White's favour, e.g. 16  $\text{Qgx}e5$  17  $\text{Qxe}5$   $\text{Qxe}5$  18  $\text{Qxb}7+$   $\text{Wxb}7$  (18  $\text{Qxb}7$  19  $\text{Qf}4$ ) 19  $\text{Wxe}5$   $\text{Exd}2$  20  $\text{Wxg}7$   $\text{Ef}8$  21  $\text{Qe}4$  followed by removing the h7-pawn, after which White's passed h-pawn is unleashed

17  $\text{Qf}4$  h6 (D)



Despite Black's efforts to evict the bishop it has returned to its favourite spot, adding weight to White's claim on the d6-square. In order to achieve this White has had to advance his h-pawn, which in turn opens the door for Black to finally drum up some counterplay with g7-g5, the thematic thrust has been working for since deciding to castle queenside. Development completed, and well aware of Black's coming kingside strike, White has no time to waste

18  $\text{Qe}4$  g5  
19  $\text{Qd}6+$   $\text{Qxd}6$

20  $\text{exd}6$

White's most important in the KIA is rewarded with another starring role. If it is annoying for Black on e5, think of the damage it can cause on d6! Black is about to suffer on the dark squares

20 ...  $\text{Wd}7$

21  $\text{Qe}5$

21  $\text{Qe}5$  is also possible, with a clear advantage to White. With the text White wishes to keep his flexible knight for use in generating an attack on the queenside, where Black's king cover looks susceptible to a pawn-break

21 ...  $\text{Eg}8$

21  $\text{Qxe}5?$  22  $\text{Qxe}5$   $\text{We}8$  23  $\text{Qxb}7+$   $\text{Qxb}7$  24  $\text{Wf}3+$  etc

22  $\text{Qf}6$  g4

23  $\text{Qd}2$   $\text{Qd}4$

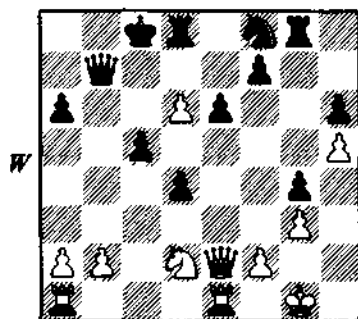
Black fights for survival, hoping to limit the power of White's assault by eliminating a couple of key pieces. In fact the eventual prising open of the queenside is inevitable, e.g. 23  $\text{Ee}8$  24 b4! and Black will be unable to keep lines of entry closed. Of course White can break through only by giving up a pawn or two

24  $\text{Qxd}4$   $\text{Qxg}2$

25  $\text{Qxg}2$   $\text{cxd}4$

26 c5!  $\text{Wb}7+$

27  $\text{Qg}1$   $\text{bxc}5$  (D)



The only important feature of the diagram position is the safety of the kings. Black's is in much danger, whereas the white king is tucked away. Nevertheless this situation could quickly change with just one lapse ( ♖g8-g5xh5-h1 mate is unlikely but still there). As is always the case the aggressor needs to maintain the momentum. Here the pawns on a6 and c5 are what is left of Black's defensive shield.

28 ♖e4

28 b4! is much stronger because the text is not really necessary whereas Black's next is useful. White's only objective is to open a line down which to invade, leaving Black with the unenviable decision of which one. The text gives Black valuable time.

28 ... ♖d7

29 ♖ec1 ♖b8

30 b4!

The correct path, but perhaps White is too late for the full point.

30 ... cxb4

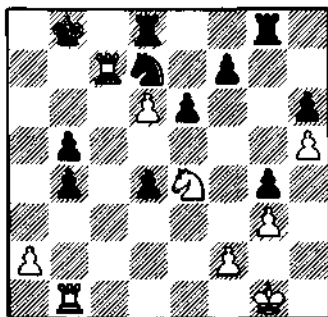
31 ♖c7 ♖b5

Again Black pins his hopes on exchanging attackers. 31 ♖b6 32 ♖ac1 looks awful but is not absolutely clear, though I would prefer to be sitting on White's side of the board.

32 ♖xb5+ axb5

33 ♖b1 (D)

B



The mating attack continues even after the disappearance of most of White's army! Black's king is in danger of being trapped by the eager rooks.

33 ... ♖e5

33 f5! does enough to save the draw, e.g. 34 ♖xb4 ♖b6!, when Black threatens to undermine the c7-rook by removing the defender on d6. Therefore White has nothing better than 35 ♖c6 ♖b7 36 ♖c7+ with a repetition of moves.

34 ♖c5!

Not 34 ♖xb4? ♖xd6!

34 ... ♖d3?

Losing. There is such a thin line between one result and another (I speak from experience!), and in this case Black could have saved the game with 34 ♖f3+, e.g. 35 ♖g2 (35 ♖f1 ♖xd6! 36 ♖xd6 ♖d2+, or 35 ♖h1 ♖a7 36 ♖xb4 ♖c8! and White's own king is no longer immune) 35 ♖a7! 36 ♖xb4 ♖e1+! 37 ♖f1 ♖d3.

35 ♖xb5+ ♖a7

36 ♖b3! ♖a6

37 a4! bxa3

38 ♖b6+ ♖a7

Or 38 ♖a5 39 ♖b7

39 ♖b7+ ♖a6

39 ♖a8 40 ♖7b5

40 ♖3b6+ ♖a5

41 ♖d2! 1-0

**Black Plays ... ♖d6 and ... ♖ge7**

Black has also tried keeping watch over the critical e5-square by developing the king's bishop on d6. In combination with ♖g8-f6 this would be asking for trouble as White has the dangerous threat of advancing e4-e5 to fork the two minor pieces. Consequently e7 is a good square for the knight, when a future ♖e7-g6 adds further

pressure to e5 To this end, there is also the possibility of f7-f6

**Mortensen-U.Nielsen**  
Vejele 1994

1 e4 c5 2 ♖f3 e6 3 d3 ♘c6 4 g3  
d5 5 ♗bd2 ♗d6 6 ♗g2 ♗ge7 7 0-0  
0-0 8 ♚e1 ♜c7

For 8 ♗c7 see Yudasin-Luther, below With the text Black brings a third piece to monitor e5 Another way to do this is with 8 f6 The slight weakening of e6 and the a2-g8 diagonal is not too serious, although in some cases Black would prefer to return the pawn to f7

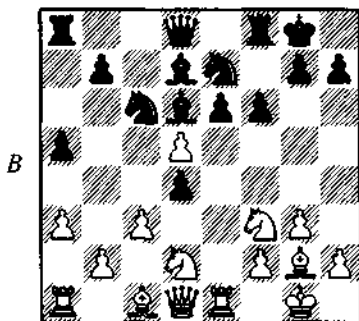
a) 9 exd5 exd5 10 d4! aims to create a target in the shape of the isolated or backward d5-pawn Black must also keep an eye on the e6-square Taking on d4 (or allowing d4xc5) cedes the d4-square and the d-file, so 10 c4 is virtually forced, after which Bancod-Szakolczai, Lenk 1993, continued 11 b3 cxb3 12 axb3 ♗g4 13 ♖f1 ♜b6 14 c3 ♚ac8 15 ♗e3 with only a slight edge to White due to his better pawn formation

b) More in keeping with this variation is 9 c3

b1) 9 ♜c7 10 d4! cxd4 11 cxd4 ♗b4 12 e5 fxe5 13 dxe5 ♗c5 14 ♗b3 b6 15 a3 ♗a6 16 ♗bd4 worked out well for White in the game Zolnierowicz-Haba, Pardubice 1994

b2) 9 ♗d7 10 a3 a5? (for 10 ♜c7 11 ♜e2 see the note to White's 10th move) 11 d4 cxd4 12 exd5 (D)

Initiating a central skirmish with d3-d4 does seem to be an effective treatment of this position The pawn on f6 is not really appropriate any more



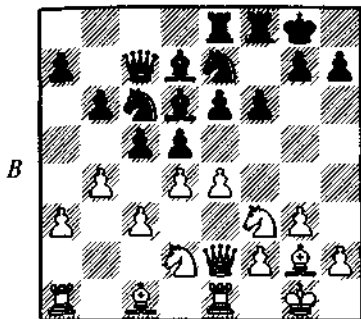
We are following Ljubojevic-De la Villa Garcia, Pamplona 1996 Now 12 dxc3? loses to 13 ♗c4 and 12 ♗xd5 13 ♗e4 ♗e7 14 cxd4 leaves Black cramped, so there followed 12 exd5 13 ♗xd4 ♗xd4 14 cxd4 ♜b6 15 ♗b1! with a pull for White in a risk-free position While Black stands only a little worse in these lines it is logical to avoid any potential suffering caused by nudging the f-pawn forward It is worth trying to complete development without creating unnecessary weaknesses, defending e5 with a pawn only after White has spent time increasing his own influence on the key square

9 c3 ♗d7  
10 a3

Preparing typical queenside expansion 10 ♜e2 continues the fight for e5 Then after 10 f6 11 a3 Black has a choice

a) 11 ♚ae8 12 b4 b6 13 d4! (D)

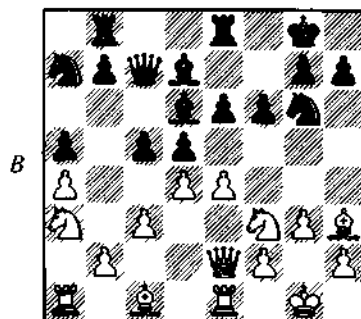
This position arose in Fischer-DiCamillo, East Orange 1957 Black's solid line of pawns lacks flexibility, restricting the defender to a waiting game, and when the challenge does come White will inevitably enjoy more space in which to operate



13 cxd4 14 cxd4 dxe4 15 Qxe4 Qd5 16 Qb2 Wb8 17 Qfd2 and now Black made his uncomfortable position much worse with 17 Qd8? 18 Qxd6 Wxd6 19 b5! Qc8 20 a4 Wd7 21 Qa3 etc Notice how White gradually expanded on the queenside, beginning with the thematic 12 b4

b) 11 a5 rules out the desired b2-b4 but leaves a hole on b5 in the process. Consequently Smith and Hall's 12 a4! looks like the most punishing long-term response, when the crafty idea of returning the queen's knight to base on b1 on the way to a3 will remind Black of his positional carelessness

b1) 12 Qfe8 13 Qb1 Qab8 14 Qa3 Qa7 15 Qh3!? (don't forget the potential liability on e6) 15 Qg6 16 d4! (D)



This move is becoming a familiar feature. Despite his prophylactic approach Black is still busy trying to cover the small but noticeable cracks in his position.

b11) Best now is 16 cxd4 17 Qxd4 dxe4 (17 e5? 18 Qxd7 Wxd7 19 Qdb5 highlights the significance of the b5-square, but 17 Qc5!? is playable) 18 Wxe4 Qf8 when Black is passive but not badly off. Once again the f6-pawn is more of a hindrance than a help.

b12) Instead of the practical 16 cxd4 the game Komhiakov-Dumitrache, Bucharest 1995, saw Black mistake the diagram position for the beginning of a complex middlegame from which he could steal the initiative. Unfortunately, in his ambitious assessment of the subsequent battle Black failed to appreciate the consequences of withdrawing the support of the d5-pawn 16 e5 17 Qxd7 Wxd7 18 dxc5 Qxc5 19 Qd1! Wg4 (19 Wxa4 invites trouble on the a-file, e.g. 20 Qxd5 b6 21 b4!) 20 Qxd5 Qxa3 21 Qxa3 and now Black resorted to the unsettling 21 Qh4, but after the calm 22 Qd4 Wh3 23 gxh4 exd4 24 cxd4 Wxh4 25 f3 the 'attack' had fizzled out and he was back to the reality of being a pawn down for nothing.

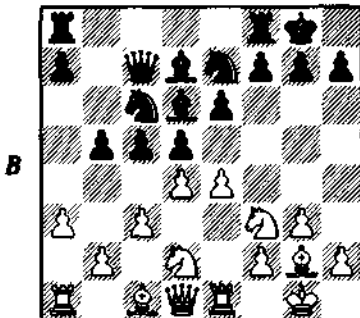
b2) 12 Qae8 13 Qb1 dxe4 14 dxe4 e5 15 Qa3 Qa7 16 Qd1 Qe6 17 Qd2 Qec8 18 Qac4 with an easy game for White. Lagrotteria-Kiev-elitz, Forlì 1992 Black has nothing to show for the holes on b5 and d5, prompting White to accentuate his opponent's trouble on the light squares — 18 Qd8 19 Qe3 Qb6 20 Qdc4 Qxc4 21 Qxc4 Qc8 22 Qf3! Qe7 23 Qxd8 Qxd8 24 Qg4 etc

c) 11 ♖ac8 is Zapata-Lautier, Novi Sad Olympiad 1990. White played the odd 12 ♖b3?, when 12 ♖b6 forced the knight back to d2. Lautier offers 12 b4 b5 with equality, which seems like a reasonable evaluation, though 13 exd5 exd5 14 bxc5 ♗xc5 15 c4 puts the onus on Black to prove that — yet again — White cannot make too much of the permanent weakness on e6.

10 ... b5

10 ♖ac8? 11 ♖e2 f6 transposes to 'c' in the note to White's 10th move

11 d4! (D)



It is imperative that White injects some venom into his game before Black simply takes over the queenside. KIA players tend to be guilty of playing too quietly in the late opening/early middlegame stage, when really there is plenty of scope for White to profit from his flexible setup by pushing one or more of his centre pawns. Here White is happy to accept an isolated d-pawn in return for more space and, ironically, a grip on the queenside. The point is that with the aggressive 10 b5 Black neglected the c5-square, and now White can seek to exploit this

important feature because two of his pawns are ready to clamp down on the potential entry point. Also worth consideration are 11 ♖e2 f6 12 d4 and 11 b4!?

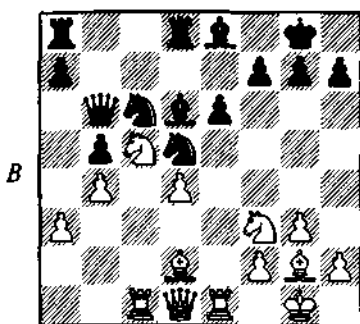
11 ...	exd4
12 cxd4	dxe4
13 ♗xe4	♗d5

The price that White has had to pay for his extra territory and planned occupation of c5 is the surrender of the d5-square. From this safe haven directly in front of the isolated pawn Black's knight keeps watch across a sizeable section of the playing arena, forcing White to pay particular attention before embarking on any plans which involve making irrevocable positional concessions. One factor which does favour White is the location of the black bishops, getting in the way on the d-file so that at least Black is unable to exert uncomfortable pressure on the d-pawn — an inconvenience which often proves too much of a distraction in IQP situations.

14 ♗d2	♗fd8
15 ♖c1	♗e8
16 b4	

Mortensen decides that it is still correct to persevere with the original tempting strategy of creating an outpost behind enemy lines. Of course it was necessary to weigh up the consequences of planting the pawn on b4 — c3 and c4 suddenly become targets for Black's pieces, as does the b-pawn itself after a timely a7-a5. It is crucial now that White make the most of his pluses in order to put his opponent under maximum pressure and thus prevent an unfortunate reversal of roles.

16 ...	♖b6
17 ♗c5 (D)	



White has managed to win the first serious battle of the game, something which brings with it an important psychological significance. Note that the d4-pawn — which has thus far been perfectly safe from attack on the d-file — supports e5 as well as c5. Combined with the king's rook and knight this gives White control of e5 and the kingside to add to his ostensibly iron grip with the queen's rook and knight on the other wing. Being contained on both sides of the board is not a pleasant prospect and, believing that his impressive knight on d5 is not getting the action it deserves, Black endeavours to break out with a perfectly natural move

17 ... a5?

At first glance it is difficult to appreciate why this is a mistake. I would guess that most titled players would suggest this thrust if asked to find Black's best continuation in the diagram position. The b4-pawn is attacked (and subsequently the far-flung knight is being undermined), White's attention is drawn away from the kingside (where Black, you will notice, does not have too many defenders) and Black even has a rook ready to get to work on the a-file. Surprisingly White is

better equipped to deal with this challenge on his queenside, and the answer is to be found on the other side of the board

18 bxa5 ♖xa5

Notice that the capture on a5 has drawn the knight far, far away from the kingside. It soon becomes clear that with the calm 17 ♖e7 or 17 ♖f8 Black would have remained uncomfortably cramped but would have been much better prepared to deal with a kingside strike

19 ♘g5!

Not having to be concerned about threats to his d-pawn or a liberating pawn break gives White the luxury of being able to switch his attack from one area to another. Setting up camp on e5 was not necessarily directed at generating queenside play — the e6-pawn is suddenly under intense scrutiny

19 ... h6

Forcing the issue by challenging White to enter a new, brutal phase of the game by sacrificing on e6, as the outcome is by no means clear. Anyway, the text has more appeal than the alternatives

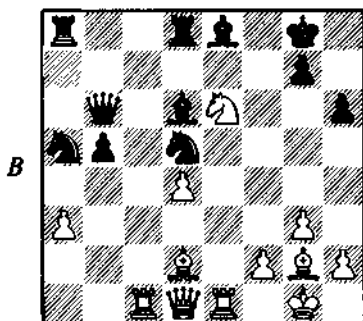
a) 19 ♖e7 20 ♘gxe6! fxe6 21 ♖xe6 ♖a7 (21 ♖d6 22 ♖xd5) 22 ♖xa5 ♖xa5 (22 ♖xc5 23 ♖xd8 ♖xd8 24 ♖xc5) 23 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 24 ♖xe7

b) 19 ♖f8 20 ♘gxe6! fxe6 21 ♖xe6 ♖c6 (21 ♖a7 22 ♖xe8! ♖xe8 23 ♖xd5+ ♖h8 24 ♖xa8) 22 ♖xe8 ♖xe8 23 ♖xd5+ ♖h8 24 ♖d7

c) The only way to prevent the sacrifice on e6 is by removing one of the knights — 19 ♖xc5 20 dxc5 ♖c7 21 ♖c2 g6 22 ♖e4 with a clear advantage

20 ♘gxe6 fxe6

21 ♖xe6 (D)



21 ... ♖f6  
21...♙f8 22 ♖xd8 ♗xd8 23  
♙xd5+ ♗xd5 24 ♗xe8.

22 ♙xh6!

White continues to strip away Black's kingside defences. There is no hurry to win back the invested material by taking one of the rooks. In fact White's pieces are doing so well they should stay in the game as long as possible. Note the ease with which they slot into place. Now 22...gxh6 runs into 23 ♙xa8 ♗xa8 24 ♖f3 ♗a7 25 ♗xf6, so instead Black tries to keep what is left of his king's shield intact.

22 ... ♗a7  
23 ♙g5 ♙h5

With all the excitement we almost forgot that White's queen has yet to join in the action, and the text prevents entry — for the moment at least — to the kingside. After 23...♗b8 for example, 24 ♙xf6 gxf6 25 ♗g4+ ♖h8 26 ♗h4+ ♖g8 27 ♗xf6 leaves the black king with no support, and White even has a collection of pawns for the piece.

24 ♙f3 ♙f7

Mission accomplished, the bishop returns to base. Trading is inconsistent: 24...♙f3 25 ♗xf3 ♗dd7 (25...♗e8 26 ♙xf6 gxf6 27 ♗g4+ wins for White because the rook

will be hanging on e8.) 26 ♙xf6 gxf6 27 ♗c8+.

25 ♙xf6 ♙xf6  
26 ♖xd8 ♗xd8  
27 ♙h5

Making way — finally — for the queen to deliver the killer blow.

27 ... ♙xa3  
28 ♗g4+ ♖h7

Otherwise White pins the queen.

29 ♙xf7 ♗xf7  
29...♙xc1 30 ♗g6+.

30 ♗c8 ♗d7

31 ♗h5+ ♖g7

32 ♗h8 1-0

**Yudasin-Luther**  
*Leningrad 1989*

1 e4 e6 2 d3 d5 3 ♖d2 c5 4 ♖gf3 ♖c6 5 g3 ♙d6 6 ♙g2 ♖ge7

The drawback of Black's setup is that he is restricted somewhat in flexibility of development, and the lack of influence on e4 in turn gives White more choice of how to continue.

7 0-0 0-0

8 ♗e1

Also possible is 8 ♖h4 followed by 9 f4, as in the game Dolmatov-Lautier, below.

8 ... ♙c7

Black does not want to be troubled by a future e4-e5 push, and from c7 the king's bishop may more safely observe e5.

9 c3

Another alternative is 9 exd5 exd5 10 c3, although this would restrict White's choices and unleash the black queen's bishop. In the game Kaidanov-Motwani, Dublin 1991, White advanced both his wing pawns as far as they could go: 9 h4! e5 10 exd5 ♖xd5 11 ♖c4 ♙g4 12 c3 ♖b6 13 ♗c2 ♗e8 14



♖e3 ♗d7 15 a4 h6 16 a5 ♖c8 17 a6 b6 18 h5 with an unclear position. Such a policy as Kaidanov's always runs the risk of wasting four or five moves, after which Black may simply ignore the far-flung pawns and concentrate on play in the centre. Note that 9 e5? ♗g6 rounds up the e-pawn.

9 ... d4!?

Less ambitious alternatives are 9...b6 and 9...f6.

10 ♖b3 b6

10...♗b6? is not at all in keeping with the spirit of the variation, since the bishop will have made several moves to reach this poor square.

11 e5

White does not relish being in a cramped position resulting from ...e6-e5.

11 ... ♖b8

The rook must vacate the h1-a8 diagonal.

12 cxd4 cxd4

13 ♗g5

13 h4 comes to mind, intending h4-h5 and perhaps even h5-h6. After 13...♗g6 White could continue 14 h5 ♗gxe5 15 ♖bxd4, or try the more brutal 14 ♗g5 with the idea of 15 ♖h5.

13 ... ♖e8!

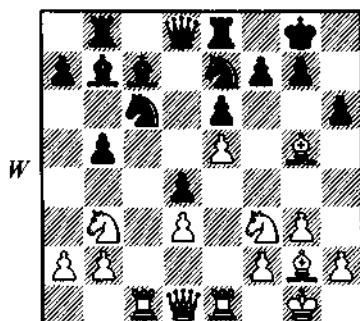
13...♗b7 at once loses the d-pawn after 14 ♗xe7 and 15 ♖bxd4.

14 ♖c1 ♗b7

15 ♖c4!?

An interesting 'waste' of a tempo, putting so much pressure on the enemy d-pawn that Black must create a hole on c5 in order to keep it. White also has a worthy — and probably better — alternative in 15 g4, providing a home for the queen's bishop on the h2-b8 diagonal after a subsequent ♗c1-f4, over-protecting the e-pawn.

15 ... b5  
16 ♖c1 h6! (D)



Now 17 ♗xe7 ♖xe7 18 ♖c5 ♗c8 (or 18...♗a8) is slightly better for Black, as is 17 ♗d2 ♗g6 18 ♖c5 ♗c8 19 ♖a6 ♗xa6 20 ♖xc6 ♗b7. White therefore throws down the gauntlet and leaves his bishop on g5.

17 ♖c5!?

♗a8

The passive 17...♗c8 falls in with White's plans: 18 ♗h4! followed by bringing the queen to f4 or queen-side expansion with a2-a3 and b2-b4 is better for White. Incidentally White need not fear 18...g5 as 19 ♗xg5 hxg5 20 ♖xg5 gives him an advantage.

18 ♖a6!?

White continues to follow the complicated course. Unwise would be 18 ♗xe7 ♖xe7 19 ♖a6 ♖c8 20 ♖xc7 ♖xc7, leaving all of Black's forces wonderfully placed.

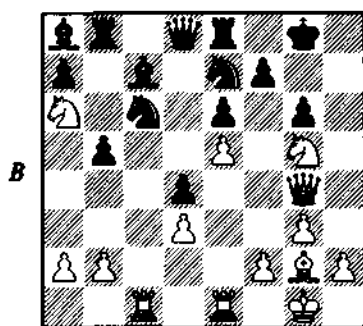
18 ... hxg5!

A risky capture, perhaps, but more promising than 18...♖c8 19 ♖xc7 ♖xc7 20 ♗d2, when White has a clear advantage thanks to his potentially active and unchallenged dark-squared bishop.

19 ♖xg5 g6!

Otherwise 20 ♖h5 signals the end.

20 ♖g4 (D)



The game is now reaching boiling point. 20 ♖xb8 would be the first of a sequence of exchanges decisively favourable to White after 20...♗xb8 21 ♖f3 ♕xe5 22 ♖xa8 ♕xd3 23 ♜xc7 ♖xa8 24 ♔xa8 ♕xe1 25 ♜xa7. However, 21...♞f8 should help hold Black's game together, although 22 ♖g4!? does maintain the pressure. This line could be White's best try for advantage, as in the diagram position Black seems to have a saving resource.

20 ... ♔xe5!

The bishop returns to the kingside. After 20...♔g7 White has a number of interesting ways to continue: 21 ♖f4 ♕f8 22 ♕xc7 ♖xc7 23 ♖xf7+!! ♞xf7 24 ♕xe6+ ♔g8 25 ♕xc7 looks good, and 22 ♕xb8 ♖xb8 23 ♔xc6!? ♕xc6 24 ♖f6+ ♔g8 25 ♜xc6! ♔xc6 26 ♕xe6! fx6 27 ♖xg6+ ♔h8 28 ♖h6+ ♔g8 29 ♖xe6+ and 30 ♖xc6 gives White an armada of pawns and an initiative for the piece.

21 ♖h3

White is in danger of trying too hard with 21 ♜xe5, since 21...♕xe5 22 ♖h3 ♔xg2 23 ♖h7+ ♔f8 24

♖h8+ (24 ♖h6+ is the last chance to draw) 24...♕g8 25 ♖xe5 ♜c8 wins for Black.

21 ... ♔g7

21...♔f8 could be asking for trouble after 22 f4!? ♔g7 23 ♜xe6!? ♜b6! 24 ♕c5.

22 ♕xb8 ♖xb8

23 ♜xe6

White once again powers into his opponent's position, but Black is ready.

23 ... fx6!

24 ♖xe6+

Not 24 ♖h7+ ♔f8 25 ♕e6+ ♔f7 26 ♖xg7+ ♔xe6 27 ♔h3+ ♔d6 28 ♖f6+ ♔c7, when Black has escaped.

24 ... ♔h8

25 ♖h3+ ½-½

A fitting result to a good spirited and entertaining game.

**Dolmatov-Lautier**  
Poland 1991

1 e4 c5 2 ♕f3 e6 3 d3 ♕c6 4 g3 d5 5 ♕bd2 ♔d6 6 ♔g2 ♕ge7 7 0-0 0-0 8 ♕h4!?

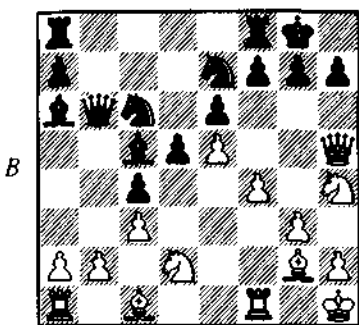
White adopts the hostile plan of pushing the f-pawn which Fischer used to great effect in a crushing victory over Ivkov in 1966 (see below).

8 ... b6

Much attention has been given to alternatives recently.

a) 8...b5 begins the queenside counter even before White has touched his f-pawn! Its first outing at international level was in the game Nevednichy-Saltaev, Tiraspol 1994. Play went 9 f4 c4 10 e5 ♔c5+ 11 ♔h1 ♔a6?! (better is 11...cxd3 12 cxd3 ♔a6 though I would not say that having the pawn on b5 has helped Black) 12 dxc4 bxc4 (12...dxc4?! hands White the

e4-square on a plate and leaves the bishop on a6 with little future) 13 c3 ♖b6 14 ♗h5 (D)



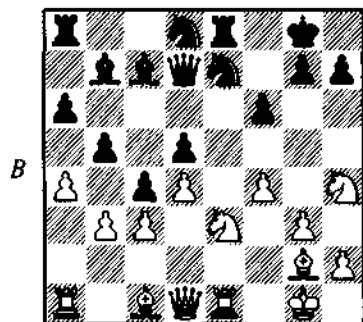
White has good prospects on the kingside, which is just as well considering the progress Black has made on the other flank. After 14...g6 15 ♗g5 ♖ad8 16 ♔df3 the threat of ♗g5-h6 followed by ♔f3-g5 forced 16...♔f5 17 ♔xf5 exf5 18 ♗h6 ♔e7, when 19 ♚e1 should have been answered by 19...d4!? with a complex struggle ahead, e.g. 20 cxd4 ♔xd4 21 ♔e3 ♗xb2 22 ♖ab1 ♗c3. Instead 19...♔c8 20 ♔e3! ♗c7 (20...♗xb2? 21 ♔c5! ♔xc5 22 ♔g5) 21 ♖ad1 ♚fe8 22 ♔c5! ♔xc5 (22...f6 23 exf6 ♔xf6 24 ♚xe8+ ♚xe8 25 ♔g5 hits d5) 23 ♔g5 ♔e6 (23...f6 24 ♔xd5+! ♔xd5 25 exf6 ♚e1+ [or 25...♖dd8 26 ♚xd8 ♔xd8 27 ♚e7] 26 ♚e1 ♖d8 27 ♚e7) should have led to a nice win for White due to 24 ♔xh7 ♔e7 (24...f6 25 ♔xf6+ ♔f7 26 ♗h7+) 25 ♔f6+ ♔xf6 26 exf6 etc.

Black can also prepare to meet f2-f4 with his own f-pawn:

b) 8...♔c7 9 f4

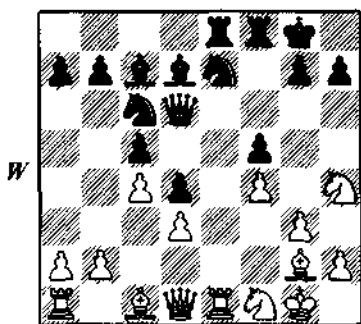
b1) 9...f6 makes sure that Black has e5 covered, so White does best to turn his attention to the light

squares. A. David-Rodgaard, Moscow Olympiad 1994, is typical: 10 exd5 exd5 11 ♚e1 b6 12 c3 ♗d7 13 ♔b3 ♔b7 14 d4! c4 15 ♔d2 ♚fe8 16 ♔f1 b5 17 ♔e3 and, apart from fixing the black pawn on d5, White had engineered a situation in which the knight serves a purpose on h4. The g2-bishop is free to exert pressure on the long diagonal while the knights monitor the f5-square. Luxembourg's top player now switched to the queenside: 17...♔d8 18 a4 a6 19 b3 (D)



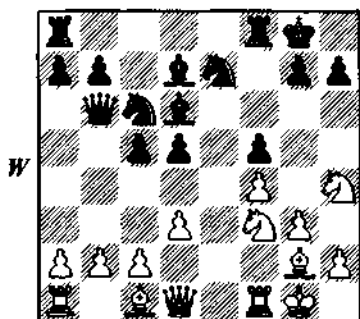
Black's position is beginning to crack... 19...♚b8 20 axb5 axb5 21 ♔a3 ♔f7 22 ♔xe7 ♚e7 23 ♔hf5 ♚e6 24 bxc4 bxc4 25 ♖a7! g6 26 ♚xb7 ♚xb7 27 ♔xd5 gxf5 28 ♔xb7 ♔xf4 29 gxf4 ♗xb7 30 ♔xf5 and White was close to winning.

b2) 9...f5. Black arrests the march of White's f-pawn. Of course this leaves a hole on e5 but Black does intend to defend this weakness, and at least White's knight on h4 now looks rather pointless. In Yagupov-Samarin, Briansk 1995, Black adopted an interesting setup: 10 exd5 exd5 11 c3 ♗d6 (this is the point of dropping the bishop back to c7) 12 ♚e1 d4 13 c4 ♔d7 14 ♔f1 ♚ae8 (D)



Black has earned himself some territory, he has a reasonable guard over the e5-square and he is ready to contest the only open file on the board. White has available only one course of action — queenside expansion 15 ♖d2 ♖d8 16 a3 b6 17 b4 with a balanced game. Black's queen seems awkwardly placed on d6, but the position holds together.

c) 8 ♖d7 is similar to 'b2'. Again Black intends to erect a barrier on the f-file, this time opting for simple development and a more natural posting for the queen 9 f4 f5 10 exd5 (closing the position with 10 e5 is illogical — opening the e-file means that White can aim his pieces at e5 and e6) 10 exd5 11 ♗df3 (11 ♗e1 ♗e8! 12 c3 ♗f7 is an equalizing line worth remembering) 11 ♗b6 (D)



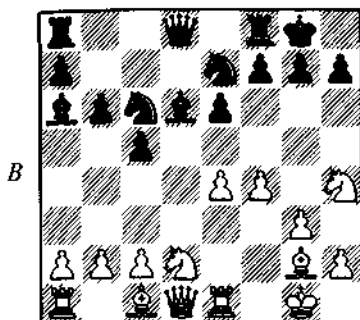
We see on the kingside that White chose to bring his queen's knight to f3, leaving the other stuck on h4. Assuming that Black will swing his queen's rook over to e8 in order to contest the e-file (and defend e5), the e7-knight will need to clear the way. Dropping back to c8 is a bit negative, while coming to g6 invites immediate capture by the h4-knight, resulting in an ugly g7-g6-f5 pawn formation in front of Black's king. The knight might also prove useful should White launch a kingside offensive. A Rodriguez-Milos, Villa Gesell 1996, continued 12 c3 ♗ae8 13 ♗e1 d4 14 ♗g5! (14 c4 is the thematic response, but White is happy to keep the game open). Now Milos decided against the obvious move, 14 h6!, probably because he believed his high rated opponent would have too dangerous an attack after 15 ♗h5 hxg5 16 fxg5. However, 16 ♗e5 17 g6 ♗7xg6 18 ♗xg6 ♗f3+ 19 ♖xf3 ♗xe1+ 20 ♗f2 ♗fe8 21 ♖d5+ ♗e6 forces White to take a draw with 22 ♗h8+ ♗f7 23 ♗h5 ♗g8 24 ♗h8+ ♗f7 25 ♗h5, e.g. 25 ♖xd5 26 ♗e5+. Instead of putting the question to the knight Black played the defensive 14 g6 15 ♖d2 ♗d8? (Black had to bite the bullet with 15 h6 16 ♗g3 ♗xb2) 16 cxd4 cxd4 17 b4! ♖b8 18 ♗b3+ with a clear advantage to White after 19 ♗ac1 or first 19 a4 a6 20 ♗ac1

9 f4 dx4

Black opens the a6-f1 diagonal so that he can attack White's king's rook and make it awkward for White to support his f-pawn.

10 dx4 ♖a6

11 ♗e1 (D)



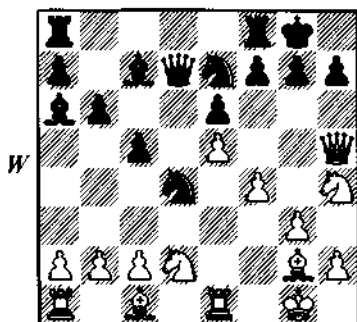
11 ... Qc7

In the aforementioned game, Fischer- Ivkov, Santa Monica 1966, Black instead tried 11 c4 (with the idea of 12 e5 Qc5+ 13 Wh1 c3! 14 bxc3 Qc8) The rest of this fine game is worth a mention 12 c3! Qa5? (better is 12 Qc8, when 13 e5 is met by 13 Qb8) 13 e5 (now the threat of 14 Qxa8 forces the attacked bishop to leave the important b8-h2 diagonal and consequently lose its influence on the e5-square) 13 Qc5+ 14 Wh1 Qd5 15 Qe4 Qb7 16 Wh5! (White should not consider Qe4xc5 because a kingside attack holds excellent prospects of netting the full point) 16 Qe7 17 g4! Qxe4 18 Qxe4 (the powerful knight has been replaced by a powerful bishop!) 18 g6 19 Wh6 Qd5 20 f5 Qe8 (threatening Qf8, but White is too quick) 21 fxg6 fxg6 22 Qxg6! (winning 22 hxg6 23 Whxg6+ Qf8 24 Qf1+) 22 Qd7 23 Qf4 and Black did not survive until move 30

12 c3

Another new idea is to try to do without c2-c3 It is not clear which is the lesser evil — giving away d3 or d4 In Bologan-Horvath, Vienna 1996 White could have returned to the main game after 12 e5 Qd7 with 13 c3, but he chose to experiment

with the more aggressive 13 Wh5, when Black really has no choice but to jump into d4 immediately and not worry about the queen's rook 13 Qd4 (D)



Without this move Black would be letting his opponent steal a tempo Now 14 Qxa8 Qxc2 15 Qe4 g6 16 Qd1 Qxa1 17 Qdf3 Qb5 18 b3 is clearly better for White, but the simple 14 Qxa8 15 Qd1 Qb7 is not at all what White is looking for Considering Black's 16th move, Bologan must have weighed up the consequences of the knight's arrival on d4 and decided that it was nothing to worry about 14 Qe4 Qef5 15 Qhf3 (not 15 c3 g6 16 Qg4 Qxh4 17 gxh4 [17 Whx4 Qe2+ 18 Qg2 Qxc1] 17 Qf5 18 Qxa8 Qxa8 19 Qe4 Qc6 20 Qd2 Qb7, e.g. 21 h5 Qd8) 15 Qad8 16 c3 Qe2+ 17 Qf2 (White knew that his king would suffer only temporary inconvenience) 17 Qxc1 18 Qaxc1 f6 19 exf6 Qxf6 20 Qg1 g6 21 Wh3 e5! 22 fxe5 Qxe5 23 Qc2 Qc7 24 Qb3+ Qh8 25 Qg5 Qd6 26 Qe6! and White should have had a slight pull

12 ... Qd3

Lerner-Dolmatov, Kharkov 1985, went 12 Qd7 13 e5 Qad8

## 82 KIA vs French Defence

(13...♗d3) 14 ♖h5 f5 15 exf6 ♜xf6 16 ♘e4 with a clear advantage to White. Black then blundered with 16...♞h6? allowing 17 ♖xh6!. Seeing Dolmatov having success on the white side of this line several years later suggests that he got something from this lesson.

13 e5 ♖d7

A way of attempting to justify sending the bishop to d3 is 13...b5!? followed by ...c5-c4, ...♗d6-c5+ and ...♘e7-d5. White's next move prevents Black from reverting to this idea.

14 ♘e4! ♜ad8

15 ♖g4 ♗xe4?!

White's menacing positions in the KIA often tempt Black into surrendering potentially useful pieces for ostensibly more powerful ones. Such simplification tends to favour White; allowing the knight to remain on e4 is preferable, parrying the threat of 16 ♘f6+ and 17 ♘xd7 with 15...♞h8.

16 ♗xe4 ♘g6

17 ♘f3

Preparing to jump into g5 at the right moment.

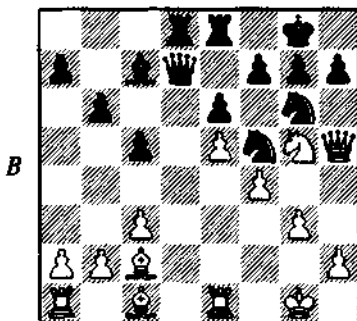
17 ... ♘ce7

Black brings another piece over to the kingside. Unfortunately for Lautier his bishop still waits for an opportunity to play a part in the game.

18 ♗c2!

A grandmasterly dual-purpose move. The bishop vacates the e4-square — around which White makes his operations — in anticipation of ♘f3-g5-e4. Another, equally important reason behind ♗c2 is that it covers a4. An example of how Black could use this square as an entry point is 18 h4?! ♘f5 19 h5 ♘ge7, threatening the unpleasant ...♖d7-a4.

18 ... ♘f5  
19 ♘g5 ♜fe8  
20 ♖h5 (D)



20 ... ♞h6

Offered a difficult choice between this and 20...h6. Black decides against the complications which result from hitting the knight: 20...h6 21 ♘e6! ♘xe5! 22 ♖xf5 g6 23 ♖e4 ♜xe6 24 fxе5 ♜xe5 25 ♖xe5 ♗xe5 26 ♜xe5 ♜e8 27 ♜e8+ ♖xe8 28 ♞f2!, and White's rook and two bishops make too strong a team for the lone queen.

20...♞h6 seems passive, but Black wins time to make a queenside challenge. However, the positioning of the respective forces indicates that White is in no hurry to break into his opponent's kingside.

21 h4 b5  
22 ♞h2 b4  
23 ♖e2 ♘f5  
24 h5 ♘f8  
25 ♘e4! ♖c6  
26 g4 ♘e7

Black can do nothing but wait for the charge.

27 h6!

Underlining the vulnerability of Black's f6-square. Note that the area around Black's king is the part of the board on which the action takes

place, yet the black pieces have no significant influence there.

27 ... ♖d7

28 hxg7 ♜xg7

29 ♚g3!

Threatening simply to invade down the h-file.

29 ... ♜g6

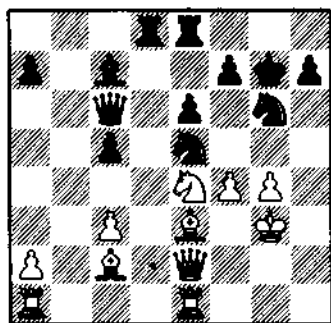
30 ♙e3?

This permits Black to strike out in the centre and activate his pieces with a sacrifice that breaks White's grip. White should keep the chains in place by 30 g5, and only then continue with his plan to transfer to the h-file.

30 ... bxc3

31 bxc3 ♜dxe5!

(D)



32 fxе5 ♙xe5+

33 ♜h3! f5!

If 30 g5 had been played instead of 30 ♙e3 the sacrifice would be much less potent because now White would be able to play 34 gxh6+.

34 ♜g3 ♜h8

35 ♜h5 ♙xc3?

35...♞g8!? is an interesting alternative, when Black has pressure down the g-file. It is understandable that Black seeks to regain material, but he risks returning the initiative.

36 ♙g5! ♞b8

37 ♞ab1 ♙xe1

38 ♞xe1 c4

39 ♙f6+ ♚g8

40 ♙c3!

White's minor pieces are too powerful. The game ended:

40 ... ♚f7

41 ♞f1 ♜c5

42 ♜d2!

After the scare caused by 30 ♙e3? White is once again in command. The immediate threat is ♜h6, but all of White's pieces are aimed at the enemy king. It is impossible for Black to defend.

42 ... ♜e7

43 ♙xf5! ♜h4+

Or 43...exf5 44 ♞xf5+ ♚g8 45 ♜d5+ ♜e6 46 ♜f6+.

44 ♜g2 ♞bd8

45 ♙xe6+! ♚e7

46 ♙b4+ 1-0

Black cannot escape the crossfire: 46...♜xe6 47 ♜g7+ ♚e5 48 ♙c3+.

### Black Plays an Early ...dxe4

Finally, a game in which Black follows a recommendation given in several books about the French Defence — the immediate central pawn exchange. It is true that White's advantage is slight, but the positions are very similar to others which arise from the KIA, and White tends to have more attractive squares for his pieces.

### Belkhodja-Crouch

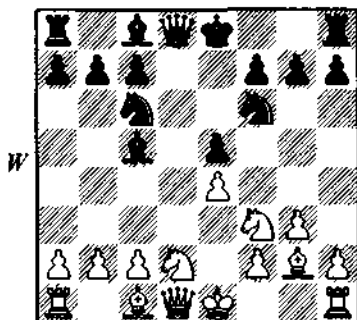
Capelle la Grande 1991

1 e4 e6 2 d3 d5 3 ♜d2 ♜f6 4 g3

Perhaps a more accurate move order is 4 ♜gf3, when 4...dxe4 5 dxe4 Black's automatic and premature capture gives White the opportunity to develop his king's bishop on d3. The game Ree-Pederson,

Groningen 1965/66, continued  
 5 ♖c5 6 ♘d3 b6 7 ♗e2 ♙b7 8  
 0-0 ♜bd7 9 c3 ♙e7 10 e5 ♜d5 11  
 ♜e4 c5? 12 ♙g5! and Black was in  
 trouble

- |   |      |        |
|---|------|--------|
| 4 | ...  | dxe4   |
| 5 | dxe4 | ♜c6    |
| 6 | ♙g2  | ♙c5    |
| 7 | ♜gf3 | e5 (D) |



- |   |     |     |
|---|-----|-----|
| 8 | 0-0 | 0-0 |
| 9 | c3  | a5! |

It is imperative that Black prevent White's intended space-gaining b2-b4 advance

- 10 ♗c2

Defending the e-pawn in preparation for ♜d2-c4

- |    |       |       |
|----|-------|-------|
| 10 | ...   | ♙d6?! |
| 11 | ♜g5?! |       |

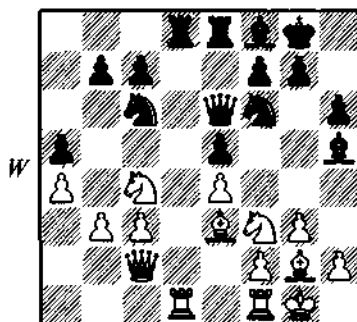
White returns the favour by replying to Black's strange tenth move with an equally useless one. It seems from what happens later that White trying to tempt h7-h6. More fitting is 11 a4 or 11 h3

- |    |     |     |
|----|-----|-----|
| 11 | ... | ♙g4 |
| 12 | ♜c4 | ♙h5 |
| 13 | ♜f3 | ♞e8 |
| 14 | ♙g5 | h6  |
| 15 | ♙e3 |     |

White calculates that the tempo spent in enticing h7-h6 will prove to be a worthy investment when a knight arrives on f5, as hitting the

knight with g7-g6 would then lose the h6-pawn

- |    |      |         |
|----|------|---------|
| 15 | ...  | ♙f8     |
| 16 | ♞ad1 | ♗c8     |
| 17 | a4   | ♗e6     |
| 18 | b3   | ♞ad8(D) |



White has a nagging edge which he hopes to make more tangible by trading off into an ending. Until then, he also has a grip on the light squares and a pull on the kingside thanks to the availability of the f5-square

- |    |      |      |
|----|------|------|
| 19 | ♞xd8 | ♞xd8 |
| 20 | ♜h4  | ♗d7  |
| 21 | f3   | g5   |
| 22 | ♜f5  | ♙g6  |
| 23 | ♙h3  |      |

White wants to maintain a piece on f5

- |    |      |      |
|----|------|------|
| 23 | ...  | ♗d3  |
| 24 | ♗xd3 | ♞xd3 |
| 25 | ♞c1  |      |

Black's active rook is soon to be evicted

- |    |     |     |
|----|-----|-----|
| 25 | ... | ♜e8 |
| 26 | ♙f2 | f6  |

Providing the queen's bishop with route back into the game

- |    |     |     |
|----|-----|-----|
| 27 | ♙e2 | ♞d8 |
| 28 | ♙f2 |     |

Although White has played the entire game without making any

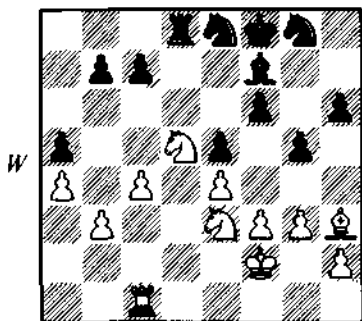


particularly serious threats, his positional handling has been excellent. Black has also fared well, but he still finds himself defending weak squares on d5 and f5.

28 ... ♖f7  
29 ♖fe3 ♖c5  
30 ♖d5!

White takes advantage of a tactic to further his positional superiority. Now 30 ♖xf2 31 ♖xf2 ♖xd5? 32 exd5 wins a pawn for White because 32 ♖xd5 fails to 33 ♖e6+ and ♖xd5.

30 ... ♖xf2  
31 ♖xf2 ♖f8  
32 ♖ce3 ♖e7  
33 c4 ♖g8



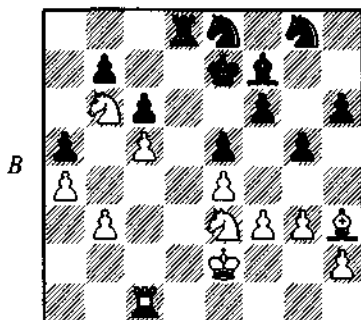
Exchanging on d5 will leave White with a strong pawn there whichever way he recaptures. The point of Black's move is to defend the h6-pawn (which White tempted forward as early as the fourteenth move!) against a possible ♖e3-f5.

34 ♖e2

Keeping guard over d3 in anticipation of Black's next

34 ... c6  
35 ♖b6 ♖e7

36 e5!? (D)



An interesting winning try. White sacrifices a pawn in return for pressure against Black's a- and b-pawns. If Black declines White will anyway attack the a-pawn with ♖e3-c4.

36 ... ♖xb3  
37 ♖b1 ♖a2  
38 ♖b2 ♖e6  
39 ♖xe6 ♖xe6  
40 ♖bc4

Winning back his pawn with a decisive advantage White has a dominating position.

40 ... ♖e7  
41 ♖xb7 f5

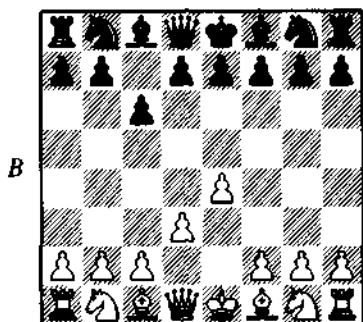
Black endeavours to break White's grip, but this does not change the final outcome.

42 exf5+ ♖xf5 43 ♖xf5 ♖xf5 44 ♖xa5 e4 45 fxe4+ ♖xe4 46 ♖xc6 ♖a8 47 ♖a7 ♖d5 48 c6 ♖d6 49 ♖d7 ♖c5 50 a5 ♖c8 51 ♖xc8 ♖xc8 52 c7 ♖b5 53 ♖f3 ♖xa5 54 ♖g4 1-0

A textbook-like positional display from the French IM, showing the reader how calm, controlled methods can be used against Black's equalising attempt.

## 4 KIA vs Caro-Kann Defence

1 e4 c6 2 d3 (D)



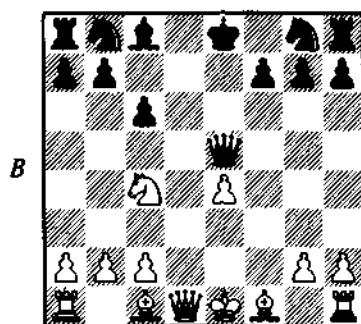
Before looking at the more popular ways of meeting 2 d3, it must be noted that Black has an uncompromising line which threatens to take the initiative should White continue in a stereotyped fashion:

2	...	d5
3	♞d2	dxе4
4	dxе4	e5
5	♞gf3	♞c5

Black ignores the threat to his e-pawn because he intends to meet 6 ♞xe5 with 6...♞xf2+ (defending with 5...♞c7 grants White a commanding position after 6 ♞c4 — also possible is 6 ♞c4 — 6...♞d7 7 a4 ♞gf6 8 ♞d3). If White dare not

take up the challenge Black can develop his pieces freely, so the only way to strive for an advantage is to follow GM Raymond Keene's advice and strike immediately:

6	♞xe5!	♞xf2+
7	♞xf2	♞d4+
8	♞e1	♞xe5
9	♞c4! (D)	



The point. It is true that White can no longer castle, but Black is very weak on the dark squares now that he has given White the advantage of the two bishops, and the unpleasant threat of ♞c4-d6+ more or less forces Black's hand:

9	...	♞xe4+
10	♞e2	

Now 10...♖xg2 11 ♔d6+ ♕f8 12 ♜f1 ♕e6 13 ♘xf7! wins due to 13...♙xf7 14 ♜d8 mate. This leads us to 10...♜e6 11 ♔d6+ ♕e7 12 ♘xc8+ ♜xc8 13 ♜d4! with a tremendous position for White.

An interesting alternative is 10 ♕f2, when a future ♜e1 will cause Black problems.

Black has two main continuations against 2 d3, distinguished by where the king's bishop will go. One idea is to follow White's example and support the centre with a kingside fianchetto, following up with ...e7-e5 and ...♗g8-e7 or simply developing with ...♗g8-f6 and omitting the e-pawn. Karpov once opted for ...e7-e5, ...♗g8-f6 and ...d7-d6 instead, but White then has a free hand on the queenside (see Ljubojevic-Karpov). Another way of maintaining pawns on d5 and e5 is by playing ...♙f8-d6, ...♗g8-f6 and ...♜f8-e8 as in Anand-Malaniuk. A less ambitious policy which solid opponents may prefer involves holding back the e-pawn altogether and making the central exchange ...d5xc4. The resulting symmetrical pawn structure works out in White's favour as the extra move and territorial superiority afford White the better game.

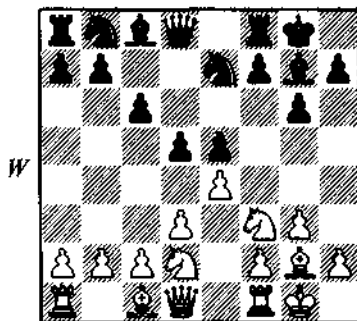
### Black Fianchettoes Kingside

Wojtkiewicz-Bronstein  
*Polanica Zdroj 1988*

1 e4 c6 2 d3 d5 3 ♔d2 g6 4 ♗g3  
♙g7 5 g3 e5 6 ♙g2 ♕e7

By playing ...e7-e5 and ...♗g8-e7 Black takes a share of the central territory and puts a stop to White's space-gaining e4-e5 push.

7 0-0 0-0 (D)



### 8 ♜e1

A popular continuation for White is to play b2-b4 here or on the next move to take advantage of Black's decision to voluntarily close his king's bishop's long a1-h8 diagonal. Yermolinsky-Tukmakov, Sverdlovsk 1987, continued 8 b4 a5 9 bxa5 ♜xa5 10 ♙b2 d4 11 a4 (better than 11 ♜c1!?, which was played in Short-Miles, Wijk aan Zee 1987 — after 11...♔d7 12 ♔b3 ♜a4! Black had used White's omission of a2-a4 to steal the advantage.) 11...♜c7 12 c3 dxc3 13 ♙xc3 c5 14 ♔c4 ♕ec6 15 ♜b3 ♔a6 16 ♔b6 with a slight pull for White. In the game Maier-Muse, West Germany 1987, White (after 8 b4 a5) ignored the threat to his b-pawn and hit the black e-pawn with 9 ♙b2!?. For some reason Black decided against the obvious and punishing 9...axb4, going for the safer 9...♔d7 10 a3 ♜c7 11 d4 exd4 12 ♙xd4 ♙xd4 13 ♔xd4 with a roughly equal position. The continuation 8 c3 ♔d7 9 b4 is discussed in Stein-Hort. It is purely a matter of taste whether or not White goes for immediate expansion on the queenside or — as happens in this game — continue with central development, threatening to win the e-pawn after first

exchanging on d5. I would prefer the text

8 ... d4

Black closes the centre. After 8  $\text{Qd7}$  White might return to the idea mentioned in the last note by playing 9 b4, or opt to fight for the h1-a8 diagonal with 9  $\text{cxd5}$ ? (see Gelman-Lastin, below)

9  $\text{Qc4!?$  b5

Bronstein answers White's provocative play by accepting the invitation to march his pawns down the board. White cannot take the e-pawn now because after 10  $\text{Qxe5}$  f6 wins a piece.

10  $\text{Qcd2}$  c5

11 a4!

Part of the plan. White gave away a couple of moves in order to lure the enemy pawns forward and subsequently take control of the c4-square.

11 ... b4

12  $\text{Qc4}$   $\text{Qd7}$

13  $\text{Qd2}$

Clearing the way for the f-pawn now that Black's counterplay on the other wing has been nipped in the bud.

13 ...  $\text{Qb6}$

14 f4!

White begins to attack on the kingside.

14 ... f6

Black bolsters his e-pawn, waiting until the time is right before playing  $\text{e5xf4}$ .

15  $\text{Rf1}$   $\text{Rb8}$

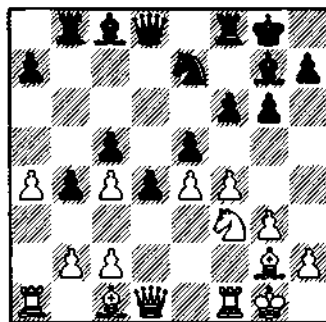
Another preparatory move which is quite common in the KIA. Black moves his rook out of the firing line of White's king's bishop in anticipation of the coming  $\text{e5xf4}$ .

16  $\text{Qf3}$   $\text{Qxc4}$

17  $\text{dxc4 (D)}$

White must have judged the exchange of his well-posted knight as

not detrimental to his game. Furthermore the newly-arrived c4-pawn will help blockade the queenside.



B

17 ...  $\text{exf4}$

18  $\text{gxf4}$   $\text{Qg4}$

Preventing the useful knight manoeuvre  $\text{Qf3-e1-d3}$ .

19 b3  $\text{Rc8}$

Bronstein gives White something to think about by intending to attack the e-pawn.

20 h3  $\text{Qh5}$

21  $\text{Wd3}$

Escaping the pin and defending the e-pawn.

21 ...  $\text{Qc8}$

22  $\text{Qd2}$   $\text{Rb7}$

23  $\text{Rae1}$   $\text{Rbe7}$

Black has organised his forces well considering his difficulties in the transition between opening and middlegame. Nevertheless, White still has an initiative and, because Black had to bring pieces to cover the kingside, a better game on both sides of the board (Black's queenside pawns are permanently weak).

24  $\text{e5!?$

A speculative advance which aims to break into Black's camp. Now 24  $\text{fxe5}$  25  $\text{Qxe5}$   $\text{Qxe5}$  26  $\text{fxe5}$   $\text{Rxe5}$  27  $\text{Rxe5}$   $\text{Rxe5}$  28  $\text{Qh6}$  gives White excellent compensation for

the sacrificed pawn, e.g. 28 ♖e2 29 ♜g3 ♜e8 30 ♖d5+ ♜h8 31 ♜f7 Alternatively 24 ♖xf3 25 ♖xf3 fxe5 26 f5? leaves Black very weak on the light squares, not forgetting White's much superior pieces. Therefore Bronstein prefers to keep his position as stable as possible.

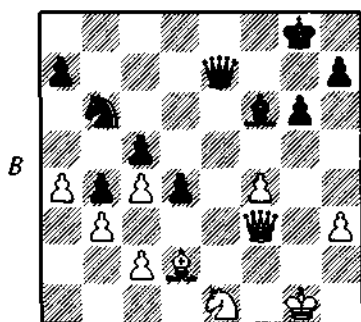
24 ... ♖b6  
25 exf6 ♖xf6  
26 ♜xe7 ♜xe7  
27 ♜e1

White considers that he can exchange all the rooks and still retain good attacking chances.

27 ... ♜xe1+  
28 ♖xe1 ♜e7  
29 ♖f3

White has good enough command of the light squares even without his king's bishop. Black's problem now is his weak c-pawn, as White is about to realise the plan of transferring a knight to d3. Remember that Black interfered with this sortie with his 18th move.

29 ... ♖xf3  
30 ♜xf3 (D)



Unfortunately for Black the arrival of an ending has not rid him of his defensive task.

30 ... ♜e6

Improving the position of the queen and preparing to defend the c-pawn with a less powerful piece.

31 ♖d3 ♖e7  
32 ♖e5 a6  
33 ♜b7 ♖c8  
34 ♜g2 ♜g7  
35 a5 g5

Black tries to break out of his restraints, so White decides it is time to offer a trade of queens.

36 ♜d5 ♜f5  
37 ♖d3 ♜xd5+  
38 cxd5 h6

Or 38 gxf4 39 ♖xf4, with the idea of ♖f4-c7-b6. Consequently Black prefers to keep the bishop locked out.

39 ♜f3 ♜g6  
40 fxg5 hxg5  
40 ♖xg5 leaves the c-pawn undefended.

41 ♜g4 1-0

Black resigned because either the c-pawn or the g-pawn (perhaps even both) will fall. One threat is 42 ♖e5+.

Now an example of a much different treatment of this variation.

### Gelman-Lastin

Russian Junior Championship 1996

1 e4 c6 2 d3 d5 3 ♖d2 g6 4 g3 ♖g7 5 ♖g2 e5 6 ♖gf3 ♖e7 7 0-0 0-0 8 ♜e1 ♖d7

For 8 d4 see the preceding game, Wojtkiewicz-Bronstein. Alternative moves are:

a) 8 f6 defends the e5-pawn but cannot be as good as the text. Kertesz-Heinbuch, Bonn 1995, continued 9 b3 d4 (Black pushes now that the thematic c2-c3 is no longer playable) 10 a4 a5 11 ♖c4 c5 12 ♖h4 and White threatened the king-side thrust f2-f4 without the

prospect of Black carrying out the usual queenside expansion. Consequently Black hit out with 12 g5 13 ♖f5 ♗xf5 14 exf5 ♙xf5, resulting in a slight edge to White after 15 ♙xb7 ♖a7 16 ♙g2 ♗a6 17 ♗f3 ♙e6 18 ♗c6 with a grip on the light squares, better pawn structure and the constant threat of f2-f4.

b) 8 ♗c7 covers e5 while keeping Black's options open.

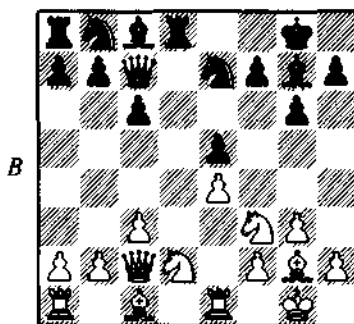
b1) 9 ♗e2 steps up the pressure on the e5-pawn. Now after 9... d4 it is a matter of which queen, if any, is the better placed. Black should not allow his queen to be exposed on the c-file following c2-c3xd4, while the white queen might see more action on c2 or b3. Otherwise Black simply brings another piece to the rescue with 9... ♖d7, which was seen in Floegel-Bobzin, German League 1994. There followed 10 exd5 cxd5 (10... ♗xd5 11 ♖c4 favours White) 11 c4!, and now pressing on with 11... d4 as in the main game loses a pawn to 12 ♗xd4 due to the pin on the e-file. Instead 11... dxc4 12 ♗xc4 ♖c6 13 ♙d2 f6 14 ♖ac1 ♗b8 15 d4! temporarily sacrificed a pawn in order to open the position, and Black was punished for weakening his kingside after 15... exd4 16 b4 ♗de5 17 ♗cxe5 ♗xe5 18 ♗xd4.

b2) 9 c3

b21) 9 a5 is aimed at dissuading White from staking a claim to the queenside with b2-b4, although 10 b4 is indeed a viable reply — see the note to White's 9th move. There is also a slower, creeping form of expansion available to White: 10 b3 b6 11 ♗c2 ♗d8 12 ♙b2 ♙a6 13 d4! ♗d7 14 a3 with an edge. It is worth remembering what now happened in Oll-Wells, Antwerp 1996, where Black played 15 ♖ac8, walking

into a pin after 16 ♙h3. White should be on the lookout for this possibility.

b22) The main idea of tucking the queen on c7 is to facilitate the occupation of the d-file after an early pawn exchange in the centre. 9... dxe4 10 dxe4 ♗d8 11 ♗c2 (D)

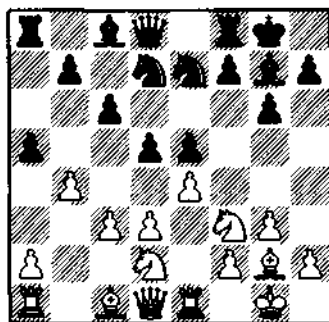


Although there is nothing terribly wrong with this simplistic plan, which is seen most often at club level, Black can look forward to no more than a cramped, defensive position requiring a certain amount of manoeuvring. Despite the fact that most of the pieces stand on the same squares, White's extra move and superior knights (the e7-knight is misplaced) afford him persistent pressure. In fact many players experience difficulty addressing the weak spot upon which much of the middlegame struggle is based — the d6-square. In Ghenke-Bilek, German League 1983, the experienced Bilek skilfully limited his opponent to a narrow lead: 11... ♗d7 12 a4 ♗f8 13 ♗c4 ♙e6 14 ♙f1 f6 15 b3 ♗c8! 16 ♙a3 ♗d7 17 ♖ad1. Nevertheless White's game is so much easier to conduct, as he can clamp down on the key d6-square with natural developing moves, and there

is always the chance that Black is not up to the task of defending while simultaneously avoiding dangerous passivity.

9 exd5!

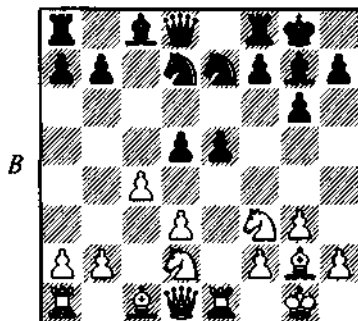
The '!' is given because the capture gives the variation a more lively flavour. However, the traditional 9 b4 is fine. 9 a5 (Black cannot really afford to ignore the pawn, e.g. 9 b6 10 a2 d4 11 c3 dxc3 12 axc3 a6 13 b3 c7 14 d4 with an obvious advantage to White, Bronstein-Saidy, Tallinn 1973). Now in Damjanovic-Kosic, Novi Sad 1995 White came up with a worthy alternative to b4xa5, which has been virtually an automatic choice when these two pawns come into contact. Instead he essayed 10 c3! (D)



Wanting to keep a pawn on b4 is sensible. Given the opportunity White will hit Black's centre with a timely d3-d4 or e4xd5, which is why Kosic elected to undermine his opponent's influence on the d4-square 10 axb4 11 cxb4 c7 12 a2 e8 (12 dxe4 13 dxe4 b5! 14 b3 b6 15 c2 a4 drives the bishop back, though 16 a1 followed by a1-e3 and e1-c1 to monitor the backward c-pawn and the c5-square is more pleasant for

White) 13 a4 f8 14 b5 dxe4 15 dxe4 g4 16 h3 axf3 17 dxf3 cxb5 18 axb5 e6 19 a1 and Black had to be careful on the light squares. In fact he eventually came unstuck on the a2-f7 diagonal.

9 ... cxd5  
10 c4 (D)



This refreshing approach is another example of the efficacy of a change of pace in some of the quieter lines of the KIA. That this aggressive treatment of the position has taken until the mid-1990s to be 'noticed' is interesting. Some KIA practitioners tend to stick too rigidly to the tried and tested lines, and it is not really surprising to see that this enterprising game was played in the Russian junior championships. For an appreciation of White's opening strategy it is not necessary to carry out a close inspection of the diagram position. The KIA is not considered to be too dangerous a weapon against the solid Caro-Kann Defence, due in no small part to the erection of the c6-d5 barrier which serves to lessen the influence of White's bishop on the long h1-a8 diagonal. Gelman's uncompromising challenge on Black's pawn centre is designed to force open the diagonal, thus presenting the

fianchettoed bishop with a view of Black's queenside. As we saw above in 'b1' in the note to Black's 8th move, 10 dxc4 11 ♖xc4 puts the black centre under considerable strain, e.g. 11 ♖c6 12 ♗e3 followed by d3-d4, or 11 f6 12 d4 — in either case White is better placed to exploit the removal of the centre pawns and the subsequent open lines. Hence Black's next

10 ... d4  
11 b4!

Natural and best. White's queenside majority must make its presence felt if the change to the layout of pawns in the centre is to have any positive effect. Ironically, White has the luxury of experience to help him in the right direction, for we have found ourselves in a reversed Modern Benoni in which the extra tempo proves rather useful. Black, too, is not without attacking chances on the kingside, and the talented junior shows us how to drum up dangerous counterplay.

11 ... h6

Black makes no secret of his intention to concentrate his efforts on his own pawn majority. At the moment he is tied down to the defence of the e5-pawn, so the first phase of the strategy is to post the knight on g6. Another path to an interesting game begins on the other wing — 11 a5! after which 12 ♗a3 axb4 13 ♗xb4 ♖e8 seems to help Black, which leaves 12 b5 momentarily relinquishing White's hold on c5. Bangrev evaluates 12 f6 13 ♗a3 ♖e8 14 c5 as slightly better for White. The d6-square beckons and 12 f6 opened the a2-g8 diagonal.

12 a4

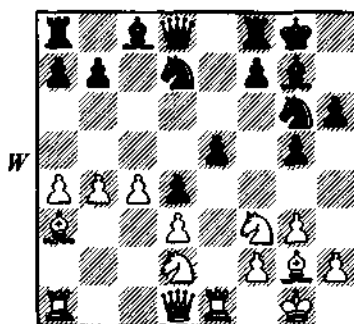
The impatient 12 ♗a3 prepares to open the a3-f8 diagonal but runs into 12 a6, so the text supports b5

and defends the bishop once it comes to a3. However, 12 b5! looks as good as Gelman's move, as the threat of actively developing the bishop gives Black more to think about.

12 ... g5!?

Freeing g6, from where the knight both protects e5 and covers f4 and h4 — two squares which could prove significant in the event of an all-out attack. Also possible is 12 f5 13 ♗a3 ♖e8 14 b5 when White has the better chances, having made more progress on the queenside. It is true that the f-pawn will play a part in Black's offensive, but for the moment he is happy to leave the rook where it is, for in certain circumstances he can leave it hanging on f8.

13 ♗a3 ♖g6 (D)



Consistent Premature is 13 g4 14 ♖h4 f5 15 b5, which is awkward for Black. Faced with the inevitable march of Black's f-pawn White must now choose between two courses of action — opening the a3-f8 diagonal or sending his knight to d6.

14 ♖e4

The knight heads to d6 while it can. The other option, 14 b5!?, favours White after 14 ♖e8 15 ♖e4.



but White was probably not content with the following variation —  
 14 g4! 15 ♖xf8 ♜dx8 16 ♜h4  
 ♜xh4 17 gxh4 ♜xh4 18 a5 ♜g6 19  
 a6 ♜b8 with a messy position

14 ... f5

I prefer 14 g4, when 15 ♜fd2 f5  
 16 ♜d6 produces a position with  
 chances for both sides. Black's plan  
 in the game is to break through on  
 the f-file, which is one of the reasons  
 why he left the rook in place

15 ♜d6 e4?!

This turns out to be a faulty — if  
 tempting — continuation, suggesting  
 that the previous note (14 g4)  
 is the way to hold the balance, or  
 perhaps 15 g4 now

16 dxe4 fxe4

17 ♜xd4

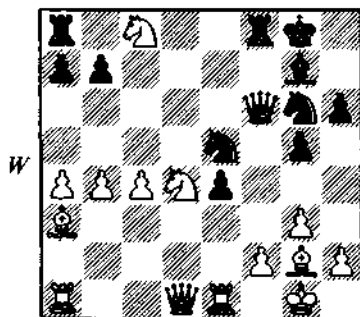
17 ♜xe4! is tidy and strong. The  
 following variation is typical of how  
 play might continue 17 d3 18 ♜c1  
 ♜de5 19 ♜xe5 ♜xe5 20 ♖b2! ♖g4  
 (20 ♜f3+ 21 ♖xf3 ♖xb2 22 ♜b1  
 followed by ♜b1-b3xd3) 21 ♜d2  
 ♜f3+ 22 ♖xf3 ♖xf3 23 ♖xg7 and  
 Black does not have time for  
 23 ♜d7? in view of 24 ♖xh6 ♜h3  
 25 ♜xg5+

17 ... ♜de5

18 ♜xc8

White does not have the time for  
 18 c5? ♜d3

18 ... ♜f6 (D)



The battle has reached boiling  
 point. Black is committed to going  
 forward. For his part, White must be  
 prepared to put up with these complica-  
 tions when he upsets the balance  
 in the centre with the capture  
 on d5

19 ♜d6

Interesting is 19 ♖xe4! ♜xf2+  
 20 ♜h1 ♜axc8 21 ♖xb7 (21 ♜e6  
 ♜f7 22 ♖d5 is also good for White)  
 21 ♜ce8 22 ♖d5+ ♜h7 23 ♜e6

19 ... ♜xf2+

20 ♜h1 ♜d3

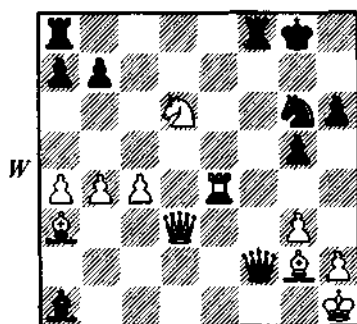
21 ♜xe4 ♖xd4

21 ♜xd4 22 ♜xd4 ♜f2+ 23 ♜g1  
 ♜xd1 24 ♜axd1 ♖xd4+ 25 ♜xd4

22 ♜xd3

After 22 ♜b1 ♜e3! 23 ♜xe3  
 ♜f2+ 24 ♜g1 ♜xd1 25 ♜xd1  
 ♖xe3+ 26 ♜h1 White is in control  
 in the ending

22 ... ♖xa1 (D)



The position is complex and  
 neither king is immune from attack,  
 yet after White's next move

23 h4

the players agreed a draw! It is  
 possible that the early detour from  
 better chartered waters and the  
 ensuing complications caused both  
 sides to use up most of their time.  
 Anyway, (23 h4) 23 gxh4? loses to

24 ♖g4, but Black has 23...♘ad8! 24 hxg5 hxg5 25 ♖e6 ♖f6 and the game goes on. Had White not been too concerned about giving his king some breathing space he might have found 23 ♖e6!, when Black's king needs attention, e.g. 23...♗f6 24 ♗xf6 ♖xf6 25 ♗d5+ ♖h8 (or 25...♖f8 26 ♖f5 ♘d8 27 b5+ [after so much promise the b-pawn finally contributes!]) 27...♖e8 28 ♖d6+ 26 ♖f7+ ♖g7 27 ♖xb7. 23...♖e5 is forced. Then 24 ♖xe5!? ♖xe5 25 ♗d5+ ♖h7 26 ♖xe5 gives White three active minor pieces for two rooks.

### Stein-Hort

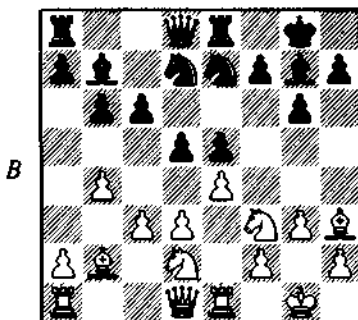
Los Angeles 1968

1 e4 c6 2 d3 d5 3 ♖d2 g6 4 g3 ♗g7 5 ♗g2 e5 6 ♖g3 ♖e7

6...♖h6?! neglects the centre and was rightly punished in Ribli-Barcza, Budapest 1971. The game continued 7 0-0 0-0 8 exd5! (Stein-Barcza, Caracas 1970, went 8 b4 f6 9 ♖b3 dxe4 10 dxe4 ♖xd1 11 ♗xd1 b6 12 ♗f1 ♖f7 13 ♗e3 ♗g4 14 ♖g2 ♖d7 15 h3 ♗e6? 16 ♖bd4!! exd4 17 ♖xd4 f5 18 ♖xe6 ♗xa1 19 ♖xf8 ♖xf8 20 ♗xa1 fxg4 21 a4! with a clear plus for White) 8...cxd5 9 c4 ♖c6 10 cxd5 ♖xd5 11 ♖c4 ♖e6 12 ♗xh6! ♗xh6 13 ♖fxe5! ♖xe5 14 ♗e1 f6 15 f4 and White had a very active game.

7	0-0	0-0
8	c3	♖d7
9	b4!	b6
10	♗b2	♗b7
11	♗e1	♗e8
12	♗h3 (D)	

Over the last few moves White has been indirectly attacking the e5-pawn. Black now decides to offer a sacrifice rather than remain on the defensive.



12	...	♖c7!?
13	exd5	cxd5
14	c4!	

A good choice. After 14 ♗xd7 ♖xd7 15 ♖xe5 ♗xe5 16 ♗xe5 ♖c6 17 ♗xe8+ ♗xe8 Black would have excellent compensation for the pawn by playing against White's light-square weaknesses. The game continuation, however, helps White maintain an advantage by granting him a dangerous pawn majority on the queenside.

14	...	d4
----	-----	----

Not 14...dxc4? 15 ♖xc4 when Black's weak e-pawn will cause him serious strategic problems.

15	♗c1	f5
----	-----	----

Black must also attempt to roll his pawns down the board.

16	♗g2	♗f6
----	-----	-----

Denying White access to e6, e.g. 16...♖d6? 17 ♖b3 ♖e6 18 ♖g5!.

17	c5!	
----	-----	--

Helped by the threat to win material with 18 c6! (18...♖xc6 19 b5) White forces either a supported passed pawn or a favourable opening up of the position.

17	...	b5
----	-----	----

The lesser evil, as 17...bxc5 18 bxc5 ♗d5 (not 18...♖xc5 19 ♖b3) 19 ♖c4 gives Black another unpleasant choice — to relinquish the bishop pair or allow ♖c4-d6 (note that 19...♖c8 is met by 20 ♖xd4

when 20...exd4 loses the now undefended rook on e8).

18 ♖b3

Intending an occupation of a5 in the near future.

18 ... ♗d5

19 a4!

Now after 19...bxa4 20 ♖a5 White will follow up the recapture of the front a-pawn with an attack on its remaining partner on a7. Black opts to saddle himself with a weak b-pawn instead.

19 ... a6

20 ♖a5 ♗c6

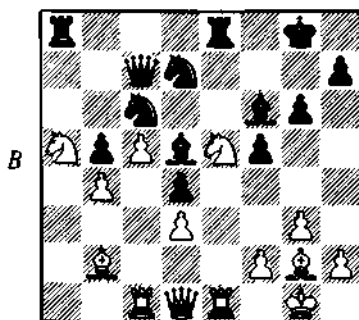
Black thematically blocks the path of the passed pawn, but perhaps better was 20...♗g7, with a great game for White.

21 axb5

Also good is 21 ♖xe5! ♗xe5 22 ♗xd5+ ♗xd5 23 ♗b3 ♖xb4 24 ♗a3!, but Stein's way of playing the combination is more pleasing.

21 ... axb5

22 ♖xe5!! (D)



22 ... ♖xb4

As in the last note, 22...♗xe5 23 ♗xd5+ ♗xd5 24 ♗b3 ♖xb4 25 ♗a3! looks very good for White. Another interesting move is 24 ♗f3!?

23 ♖xd7 ♗xd7

24 c6!

White's brave c-pawn marches on.

24 ... ♗f7

25 ♗xe8+ ♗xe8

26 ♖b7!

Threatening to win the exchange with ♖b7-d6.

26 ... ♗e5

27 ♗xd5 ♗xd5

28 ♗c5 ♗f7

28...♗e6 29 c7 is crushing, e.g. 29...♗c8 30 ♗e2.

29 ♗f3 g5?!

Ambitious, although after the better 29...♖a6 30 ♗xb5 ♖c7 31 ♗b4 White is winning.

30 c7! g4

Because of Black's 29th, 30...♗xc7 allows 31 ♗xf5. Now Black does succeed in winning the c-pawn, but White has switched his attentions to a kingside attack.

31 ♗d1 ♗xc7

32 ... ♗d2 ♗b6

32...♗e5 offers more hope of prolonging the game. Now White goes on the warpath.

33 ♗xb5 ♖xd3

Against 33...♗xb7 the best reply is 34 ♗xb4!, not 34 ♗xb4?? ♗f3! with a draw! Now, despite being in time-trouble, White skilfully paves his way through the complications to emerge with a won game.

34 ♖d6 ♗d7

35 ♗g5+ ♖h8

36 ♗f6+ ♖g8

37 ♗g5+ ♖h8

38 ♖xe8! ♗xe8

39 ♗xf5

Unfortunately for Black, Stein's last defends against 39...♗e1+ 40 ♖g2 ♗xf2+.

39 ... ♗e5

40 ♗xb6 ♖f3+

41 ♖g2!

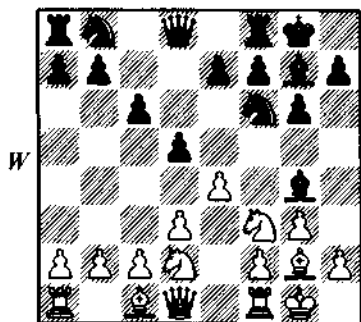
Even now White must be careful  
 — 41 ♖f1?? ♜e1+ 42 ♜g2 ♜gl  
 mate  
 41 ... ♜a8  
 Black could resign here  
 42 ♜f6+ ♜g8  
 43 ♜e6+ ♜h8  
 Or 43 ♜f8 44 ♙a3+ ♜xa3 45  
 ♚b8+ ♜g7 46 ♜g8 mate  
 44 ♜c6 1-0

**Fischer-Ibrahimoglu**  
*Siegen Olympiad 1970*

1 e4 e6 2 d3 d5 3 ♘d2 g6 4 ♘gf3  
 ♘g7 5 g3 ♘f6

Instead of spending time with  
 5 e5 and 6 ♘e7 Black develops  
 simply. This plan is less ambitious  
 than forming a pawn centre, and  
 White is guaranteed a slight edge

6 ♙g2 0-0  
 7 0-0 ♙g4 (D)



Black develops his problem piece  
 The alternative 7 dxe4 transposes  
 to the next game

8 h3

Also possible is 8 ♜e1, as Black's  
 last move intends to concede the  
 bishop pair anyway

8 ... ♙xf3  
 9 ♜xf3 ♘bd7

10 ♜e2 dxe4  
 11 dxe4 ♜c7

White was threatening 12 e5 fol-  
 lowed by 13 e6!, opening the e-file  
 and weakening Black's light  
 squares

12 a4

This is the first stage of a plan de-  
 signed to attack Black's queenside  
 White gains space and prepares to  
 either tie Black down to the defence  
 of the a-pawn or force positional  
 concessions

12 ... ♜ad8  
 13 ♘b3 b6

Black had to do something about  
 Fischer's next move 13 a5 leaves  
 the queenside pawns weak and sus-  
 ceptible to attack from now until the  
 endgame 13 a6 is also a somewhat  
 unattractive move to make, as 14  
 a5! eyes the hole on b6 and fixes the  
 queenside. Were Black to eventual-  
 ly play b7-b5, White could then  
 capture en passant with a5xb6, thus  
 saddling Black with a very weak  
 a-pawn

14 ♙e3 e5

After this advance White's pieces  
 are denied the use of d4 and his  
 queen's bishop no longer pressures  
 b6. Black can also avoid the split-  
 ting of his queenside pawns.  
 Nevertheless, one of the Golden  
 Rules of chess — which is often not  
 fully appreciated — advises that  
 "every pawn move automatically  
 creates a weakness." In this case the  
 new hole on b5 helps White stay on  
 top

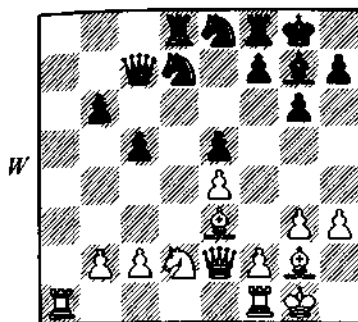
15 a5 e5

Black prevents a future f2-f4 and  
 e4-e5

16 ♘d2 ♘e8!

Heading for c7 to defend the  
 white squares on the queenside

17 axb6 axb6 (D)



18 ♖b1!

White's knight takes up the challenge to control b5 by reaching there via b1. Black prepares for the invasion.

18 ... ♗b7

19 ♘c3 ♘c7

20 ♖b5 ♗c6

Both avoiding 21 ♗a7 and forcing White to exchange his troublesome knight.

21 ♘xc7 ♗xc7

22 ♗b5! (D)

Otherwise Black will play 22 ♗c6, when White only has a small edge. Now Fischer persists with his queenside pressure, concentrating on Black's b-pawn. His play on the light squares is instructive — and Black never gets the time to counter-attack.

22 ... ♗a8

23 c3 ♗xa1

24 ♗xa1 ♗b8

A dual-purpose move which defends the b-pawn and prepares — if possible — to exchange the final pair of rooks with ♗b8-b7-a7.

25 ♗a6 ♘f8

26 ♘f1!

White accentuates his domination of the queenside by strengthening the f1-a6 diagonal, also relieving the queen of her duties on b5.

26 ... ♖g7

27 ♗a4 ♗b7

28 ♖b5!

Fischer crowns his accurate positional punishment of Black's fourteenth move with the threat of 29 ♘xd7 ♗xd7 30 ♗xd7 ♗xd7 31 ♗xb6. Thus Black is forced into a horribly passive position.

28 ... ♖b8

Unfortunately for Black 28 ♖f6 allows 29 ♘c6 ♗b8 30 ♗a7 with pressure on the seventh rank.

29 ♗a8 ♘d6

30 ♗d1!

Highlighting the power of White's pieces. His rook — helped by the king's bishop — is the master of the queenside, his queen enjoys great freedom of movement and now even the remaining bishop is about to play its part. It is important to note that White's last move does not permit his opponent to relieve the pressure with 30 ♗a7 as 31 ♗xa7 ♗xa7 32 ♗xd6 wins a piece. In the meantime the black pieces are huddled together on the queenside, so he sets about unravelling them.

30 ... ♘c6

31 ♗d2! h5

Vacating h7 for the king. Not 31 ♗b8? 32 ♘h6+ ♖g8 33 ♘xc6! ♗xc6 34 ♗xb8+ ♘xb8 35 ♗d8+, or 32 ♖f6 33 ♗g5+ ♖e6 34 ♗xb8 and 35 ♘c4+.

32 ♘h6+ ♖h7

33 ♘g5 Threatening 34 ♘f6

33 ... ♗b8

34 ♗xb8 ♖xb8

35 ♘f6!

White's invasion is almost complete. He still has three active pieces compared with Black's spectators.

35 ... ♘c6

Not 35 ♘d7? 36 ♘xd7 ♗xd7 37 ♘xe5

36 ♗d5 ♖a7

If 36 ♖d8 37 ♗xd8 ♜xd8 38 ♜xf7+

37 ♗e8!

The winning move. Black's position is overloaded

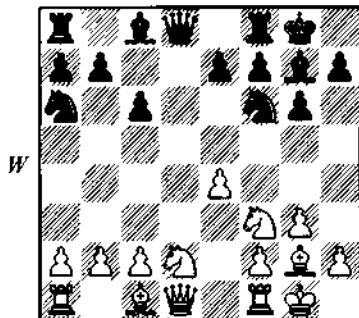
37	...	♗g8
38	♗xf7+	♜xf7
39	♜xd6	1-0

**Balashov-Tisdall**  
*Reykjavik 1989*

1 e4 c6 2 d3 d5 3 ♖d2 g6 4 ♗gf3 ♗g7 5 g3 dxe4

A committal but solid continuation. White no longer has to worry about his opponent creating complications in the near future after this simplifying central exchange.

6	dxe4	♗f6
7	♗g2	0-0
8	0-0	♗a6 (D)



Caro-Kann players often have problems developing the queenside minor pieces when faced with the KIA, particularly the queen's bishop (in the previous game Black traded it off at the earliest opportunity). This drawback and the symmetrical nature of the pawn structure give White a persistent and safe advantage. The game Bagirov-Scherbakov, Budapest 1989, continued 8 ♖bd7 9 e5! ♖d5 10 e6!, disrupting Black's pawns. After

10 fxe6 11 ♜e2 ♖h8 12 ♗g5! (White loses his queen after 12 ♜xe6?? ♗e5!) 12 ♖c7 13 ♗df3 e5 14 ♜c4 e4 15 ♜xe4 ♗f6 16 ♜h4 ♗e6 17 ♗e1 ♖xg5 18 ♗xg5 White was well on top.

9 ♜e2

9 e5 was seen in Stein-Portisch, Moscow 1967, with White retaining a slight pull in the middlegame after 9 ♖d5 10 ♖b3 ♗g4 11 ♜e2 ♜c8 12 ♗e1 ♗ac7 13 ♗d2 f6 14 exf6 ♗xf6 15 c3 ♗f7 16 ♜e4 ♗f5 17 ♜c4 ♖b6 18 ♜f1 ♗a4 19 ♗c1 ♜d7 20 ♗e5 ♗xe5 21 ♗xe5. Balashov prefers to wait for Black to show his hand before pushing the e-pawn.

9 ... ♗a5

10 e5

Black may have been toying with the idea of transferring his queen over to the kingside with ♗a5-h5, so this must have helped White decide to make this space-gaining move. The attacked knight will now be chased across the board to join its passive partner.

10 ... ♖d5

The best square 10 ♗e8 looks ugly and 10 ♖d7 11 e6 saddles Black with a weak e-pawn.

11 ♖b3 ♜c7

12 e4

Staking a claim to central territory and simultaneously putting the question to the knight. Now 12 ♖db4 13 a3 wins for White, so Black's next is forced.

12 ... ♖b6

13 ♗f4

White introduces the threat of 14 e6 by lining the bishop up with the enemy queen.

13 ... ♗e6

Usefully blocking while developing. Black also threatens the c-pawn and prepares to bring a rook to the d-file.

14 ♖ac1 ♖ad8

15 ♘bd4

Now that White's forces are harmoniously placed he adds pressure to the e6-square. If he is allowed a timely ♗xe6 then Black will be left with a couple of weak e-pawns and no promise of freeing his king's bishop with f7-f6.

15 ... ♖g4

Inviting the thrust e5-e6, although with a more active game than a few moves ago Black would no longer be troubled so much by this push. Because Black has a somewhat cramped position White elects to take an advantage in the form of the bishop pair, more space and excellent chances of engineering a kingside attack.

16 ♖h3 ♗xf3

Such an exchange helps relieve the pressure on the defender and is better than dropping the bishop back to c8 whence it would have a future with few prospects.

17 ♗xf3 e6

18 ♖b3 ♖h6

19 ♖h4

All three of White's minor pieces are ready to begin action on the kingside. As for Black, his knights are at the moment lacking any significant influence on the game, and if he does not act quickly in the centre or on the queenside, then White will be left to build up threats against the black king.

19 ... ♗b4

Black correctly begins his diversionary tactics. The immediate threat is to jump in with ♗b4-d3 which explains White's next.

20 ♖c3 e5

Improving his position further. Suddenly the queen's knight is heading (via c6) for d4.

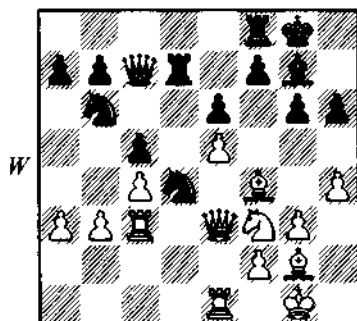
21 ♖e1 ♖d7

22 a3

It is true that White seems to be helping the knight's invasion, but with the queen tied to the defence of the a-pawn it is not possible to pressurize the black h-pawn and concentrate fire-power on the kingside.

22 ... ♗c6

23 ♖e3 ♗d4 (D)



Black has accomplished his aim. Even 24 ♖xh6? is now ruled out thanks to 24 ♗f5. We have reached the point of the game in which White must accelerate the pace or relinquish his initiative. Balashov is up to the task.

24 ♖g4!

Unlike many openings, the KIA offers White a very good opportunity of troubling the enemy king (especially with such a pawn advance), often without fear of a dangerous counter-attack in another sector of the board. Apart from intending h4-h5 White's aggressive move also deprives Black the use of the f5-square.

24 ... ♖h7

In view of what follows it may have been a good idea to play 24 ♗xf3+, although White would still be able to use e4 for his king's bishop. But exchanging knights is a difficult decision to arrive at when

100 KIA vs Caro-Kann Defence

one considers the number of moves Black invested to establish the outpost on d4.

25 ♖d2

White prepares to transfer his knight to e4, ignoring its ostensibly powerful counterpart.

25 ... ♜c8

Black's weak f6-square needs covering, so in anticipation of the arrival of a knight on e4 Black releases his queen from the defence of the c-pawn.

26 ♘e4 ♘d8

27 ♘f6+

The first strike. Moving the king not only loses the h-pawn, but leaves the knight firmly entrenched in the black camp, hence his choice.

27 ... ♙xf6

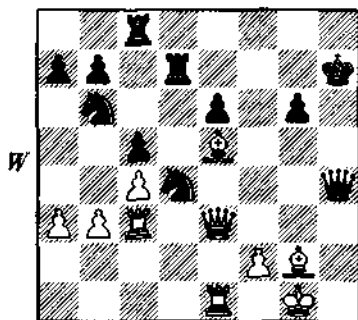
28 exf6 h5

With all of Black's pieces on the queenside, a successful breakthrough from White is inevitable if Black follows a sit and wait policy.

29 gxh5 ♘xf6

30 ♙e5 ♘xh4

31 hxg6+ fxg6 (D)



32 ♕c1!

A wonderful move with which White secures victory. The queen clears the way for the queen's rook to come to the h-file.

32 ... ♘g4

33 ♜h3+ ♙g8

34 ♖h6 1-0

This time the white queen makes the final threat — that of 35 ♖h8+ ♙f7 36 ♜h7 mate. Unfortunately for Black there is no adequate defence.

Ljubojevic-Karpov

Amsterdam 1988

1 e4 c6 2 d3 e5!? 3 ♘d2 ♘f6 4 ♘gf3 d6

When Black refrains from playing an early ...d7-d5 the lack of tension in the centre makes it easier for both sides to concentrate on development. White usually takes advantage of this by gaining space on the queenside.

5 g3 g6

Developing the bishop on e7 is also possible, but not as active as the fianchetto.

6 ♙g2 ♘g7

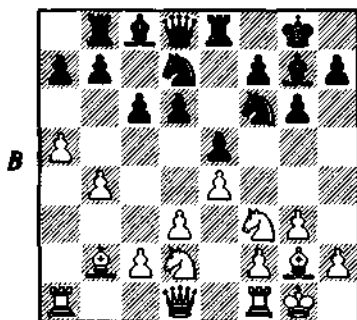
7 0-0 0-0

8 a4 ♘bd7

9 a5! ♜e8

10 b4 ♜b8

11 ♙b2 (D)



Black is in danger of being overrun on the queenside, so the ex-World Champion grants White the a-file in return for development of the queen's bishop and a future challenge with ...♜b8-a8.

11 ... b5



12 axb6

The only way for White to play for an advantage. Against other moves Black continues ...a7-a6, ...c8-b7 and ...c6-c5 or ...d6-d5.

12	...	axb6
13	♞a7	♙b7
14	c4	♞c7
15	♞b3	♞a8
16	♞xa8	♙xa8
17	♞a1	d5?!

Understandably Black must have felt uncomfortably cramped, but a preparatory move such as 17...h6 was better if Black wanted to break out with ...d6-d5.

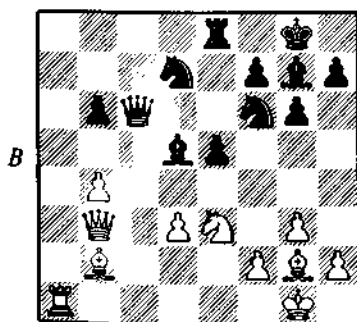
18	exd5	cxd5
19	♙g5!	♞d6

If 19...h6 White can secure a safe advantage after 20 exd5 hxg5 21 d6 ♞xd6 22 ♙xa8, or enter into complications with 20 ♙xf7! ♙xf7 21 exd5 ♞d6 (or 21...♙f8 22 d6! followed by ♙xa8) 22 ♙c4.

20	exd5	♙xd5
----	------	------

Not 20...♙xd5? 21 ♞xa8 ♞xa8 22 ♙xd5 with a won game for White.

21	♙c4!	♞c6
22	♙e3! (D)	



White catches his opponent in the criss-cross of diagonals. Now 22...♙xg2 is met with 23 ♞xf7+ ♙h8 24 ♙xg2, so Black has no choice but to exchange queens, after which White is much better.

22	...	♙xb3
23	♙xc6	h6
24	♞a3!	hxg5
25	♞xb3	

In many variations of the KIA White's build-up of pressure results in his winning the bishop pair. Once this is achieved White's initiative should then be sufficient to extract further gains. Black's task now is to transfer his bishop from g7 to the vulnerable queenside.

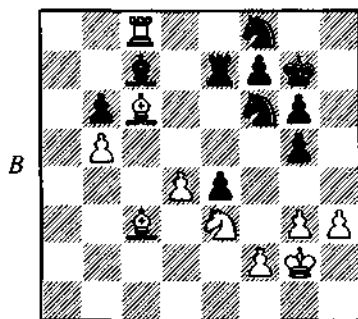
25	...	♙f8
26	♙g2	♞e6
27	♙b5	♙g7
28	h3	♙e7
29	♙c3	

Ljubojevic frees his rook from the defence of the b-pawn so as to regain control of the a-file.

29	...	♙d6
30	♞a3	♙b8
31	♞a8	♞e7
32	♙d2!	

Intending 33 ♙c4, hitting the g-pawn and threatening 34 ♙xb6 ♙xb6 35 ♞xb8. Apart from being in a terrible position Black was also quite short of time.

32	...	e4
33	d4	♙c7
34	♞c8	♙f8
35	♙c3	♙8h7
Not 35...♙e6 36 d5.		
36	♙c6	♙f8
37	b5 (D)	



1-0

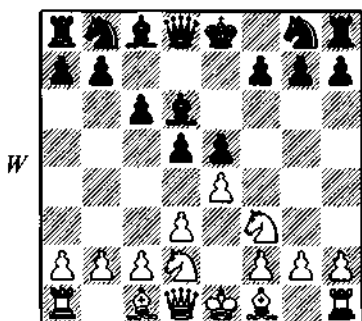
Black lost on time here, but a brief examination of the position shows us that White is winning.

### Black Plays ...♟d6

In the following game Black does not fianchetto his king's bishop but supports his central advances in another fashion.

Anand-Malaniuk  
Frunze 1987

1 e4 c6 2 d3 d5 3 ♟d2 e5 4 ♞g3  
♟d6 (D)



By adopting a more classical approach Black not only saves a tempo by leaving out ...g7-g6 but also keeps watch over the queenside (this is sometimes difficult with the bishop on g7 being blocked in by the e5-pawn).

5 ♞g3

5 ♞e2 is worth consideration, and does have the merit of bypassing Black's possibility mentioned in the next note because of the indirect threat to the e-pawn. Ljubojevic-Bouaziz, Szirak Interzonal 1987, continued 5...♞e7 6 g3 ♟f6 7 ♟g2 0-0 8 0-0 dxe4 9 dxe4 ♟bd7 10 ♟c4 with a minuscule edge to White.

5 ... ♟f6

An ambitious continuation is 5...♟e7, intending a quick strike with ...f7-f5. Not surprisingly this may prove to be a somewhat hopeful plan, and after 6 ♟g2 0-0 7 0-0 f5 White should follow fundamental principles and react immediately by hitting back in the centre with 8 c4!, e.g. 8...dxe4 9 dxe4 ♟a6 10 a3 f4 11 b4 when White's initiative on the queenside and pressure against the black e-pawn outweigh Black's progress on the kingside.

In the game Schuyler-Song, Chicago 1989, Black gave the game another character by pushing his f-pawn only one square, but White obtained a better game: 7...f6 8 a3 ♟e6 9 ♞e1 ♞d7 10 d4! ♟g4 11 c4! exd4 12 cxd5 c5 13 ♞b3 ♟g6 14 ♟c4 and White eventually broke through with e4-e5.

6 ♟g2 0-0  
7 0-0 ♞e8

The most popular home for the rook. Black experimented with 7...♞c7!? in Howell-Wells, Swansea 1987, preferring to use the d-file for the rook. There followed 8 ♞e1 ♟e6 9 c3?! (this makes d3 a target and invites...♞d8. 9 h3 is preferable, when 9...♞d8 10 ♞e2 ♟bd7 allows 11 ♟g5) 9...♞d8 10 ♞e2 ♟bd7 11 h3 h6 12 ♟h4 ♟f8 13 ♞f3 ♟c5 14 ♟f5 ♟xf5 15 exf5 e4! and White found himself on the defensive. In fact mass exchanges did not loosen Black's grip on the game: 16 dxe4 dxe4 17 ♞e2 ♟d3 18 ♞fl e3! 19 ♞xe3 ♟c5 20 ♞e2 (not 20 ♞f3 ♟xc1 21 ♞axc1 ♞xd2) 20...♞xg3 21 ♞f3 ♞xf3 22 ♟xf3 ♟e4 23 ♟d4 ♟xd4 24 ♟xe4 ♟b6 25 ♟g2 ♟xc1 26 ♞axc1 ♞d2 27 ♞c2 ♞ad8 28 ♞fc1 ♟xf2 29 ♞xd2 ♞xd2 30 ♞c2 ♟e3+ and Black went on to win.

8 h3

Once again Black will have difficulties developing his queen's bishop.

8 ... a5

A sensible move, as Black seems to do best looking to the queenside for play. Concentrating on the kingside with 8...♖bd7 9 ♖e1 ♕f8 is also possible, although the plan of b2-b3 and ♗c1-b2 still leaves White slightly better.

9 ♖e1 dxe4

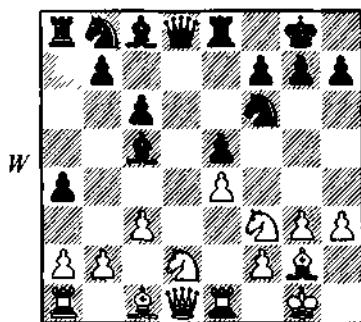
Without doubt the safest choice at Black's disposal, aiming for equality by producing a symmetrical pawn structure. This is undoubtedly an improvement on 9...♗a6, as in Sax-Martin, Hastings 1983/84, which saw White seize a safe advantage with 10 d4! dxe4 11 ♕xe5.

10 dxe4 ♗c5

11 c3?!

An inaccuracy which Black immediately profits from. Better is 11 a4, preventing the following cramping advance.

11 ... a4! (D)



Severely limiting White's queenside options. Consequently Anand prepares a manoeuvre which will transfer his queen's knight from d2 to f5. Although this is a thematic and, indeed, good idea, it would be

all the more potent if Black did not enjoy a considerable territorial stake on the queenside.

12 ♖c2

Not the immediate 12 ♕f1? ♖xd1 13 ♖xd1 ♕xe4.

12 ... ♕bd7

13 ♕f1 h6

14 ♕e3 ♗f8

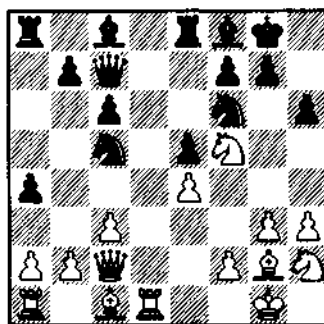
15 ♕f5 ♕c5

Black has countered the knight sortie by finding a similarly useful outpost.

16 ♖d1 ♖c7

17 ♕h2?! (D)

B



This move is not at all rare in several variations of this opening. White adds support to the e-pawn and threatens to put the knight on g4, whence further pressure will be added to f6 and h6 (and the e-pawn). If Black exchanges on g4 White then has an extra g-pawn (after hxg4) with which to throw at the enemy king's pawn cover.

17 ... ♗e6

18 ♗e3 ♖ed8!

Black takes over the d-file thanks to the fact that White is tied to the defence of his weak a2-pawn (19 a3 ♗b3!).

19 ♖xd8 ♖xd8

20 ♕g4

Removing the irritating a-pawn is too dangerous 20 ♖xc5 ♖xc5 21 ♜xa4 ♜d2 hits both f2 and b2

20 ... ♗xg4  
21 hxg4 b5

White's kingside attack lacks punch, so Black continues to improve his queenside. All this was made possible because of White's slip on move eleven

22 g5 hxg5  
23 ♖xg5 f6  
24 ♖e3 ♜d7!

White must keep the queens on the board or stand worse in an ending, so this clever move undermines Anand's defence of the e-pawn by threatening ♜d7-d3

25 ♖f1 ♜f7  
26 c4

Better than the positionally suicidal 26 a3 ♖b3. This way White should eventually win back his pawn, leaving the c6- and a4-pawns as potential targets

26 ... bxc4  
27 ♖xc5 ♖xc5  
28 a3 ♗h7

Black vacates the a2-g8 diagonal in anticipation of White capturing on c4

29 ♜c1 ♜g6

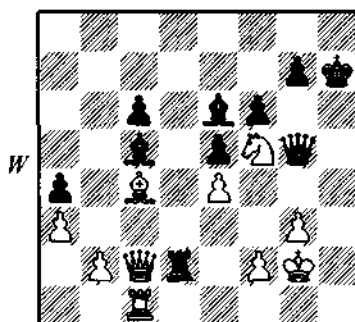
Since it takes time for White to recoup his slight material loss, Black shifts his attentions to creating his opponent problems on the other flank

30 ♖g2

Black threatened 30 ... ♖xf5 followed by 31 ♜xg3+, so White promptly unpins his f2-pawn

30 ... ♜g5

31 ♖xc4 ♜d2 (D)



Ostensibly the killing blow, but Anand manages to stay in the game by giving up his queen for a rook and bishop

32 ♖xe6! ♜xc2  
33 ♜xc2 ♖d4  
34 ♜xc6 ♜d2

This time the black queen invades and threatens the f-pawn. Preventing this with 35 ♖xd4 gives Black a dangerous passed pawn after 35 exd4, so how does White survive?

35 ♜c7!

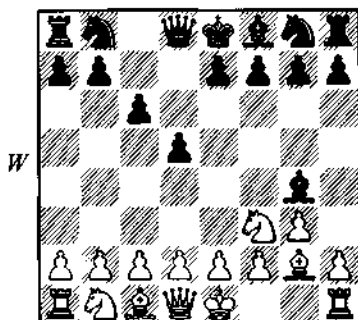
White's rook, bishop and knight work just as harmoniously as the black queen and bishop. Anand's threat is 36 ♜xg7+ ♗h8 37 ♜g8+ ♗h7 38 ♜g7+ Malanuk gets in a few checks of his own, but there is nothing more

35... ♜xf2+ 36 ♗h3 ♜f1+ 37 ♖g4 ♜d1+ 38 ♗h3 ♜h1+ 39 ♖g4 ♜xe4+ 40 ♗h3 ♜h1+ 41 ♖g4 ♜d1+ 42 ♗h4 ♜h1+ 43 ♖g4 ♜e4+ 44 ♗h3 ♜h1+ 1/2-1/2

## 5 Black plays ...d5 and ...♗g4

This system arises most commonly after the following sequence of moves

1 ♖f3 d5 2 g3 c6 3 ♗g2 ♗g4 (D)



The ♗g4 variation is very popular with players of all levels. So often a piece with which Black has problems, the queen's bishop immediately finds a home, allowing Black the option of establishing a solid pawn centre with ...e6 without closing the bishop out of play.

When Black erects the c6-d5-e6 pawn wall, the king's knight usually comes to f6 and the bishop to e7, and after furthering his development Black might attempt to push forward with ...e6-e5. Using the same pawn structure, Black can also play ♗f8-d6 and ♗g8-e7, when the idea is that the freedom of the f-

pawn should compensate for no longer attacking the e4-square.

White almost always hits the queen's bishop with h2-h3, giving Black the choice of whether or not to surrender the bishop pair. Generally this is only a good idea if the resulting simplification decreases White's attacking potential. It is better to preserve the tension and retreat to h5. Having said this, it is surprising how many masters make the mistake of voluntarily exchanging on f3. In general, White's space advantage and attacking possibilities give him a good game, and Black's position also lacks flexibility.

A more aggressive course of action for Black is the early advance ...e7-e5, staking a claim for a share of the space in the centre. White is then able to put pressure on the e-pawn, and the f5-square is available for the king's knight. This sometimes leads to Black simplifying by ...dxe4 or relieving the pressure on e5 by taking on f3, both of which are to White's advantage.

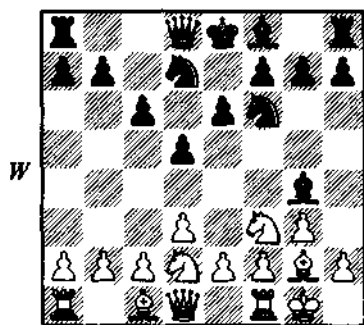
Another important feature of the ♗g4 variation is Black's pin on the d1-h5 diagonal. Because the KIA centres around White pushing with e2-e4, a dual-purpose move here is ♖e1. This is a good square, as not only does White escape the

pin, releasing the king's knight to pressure e5 and, in the case of e7-e5 from Black, threatening ♖f3-h4-f5, but also the queen helps support the advance of the e-pawn

**White Plays an Early e4**

**Biyiasas-Vasiukov**  
*Hastings 1978/79*

1 ♖f3 ♖f6 2 g3 d5 3 ♗g2 c6 4 0-0 ♗g4 5 d3 e6 6 ♖bd2 ♖bd7 (D)



7 e4

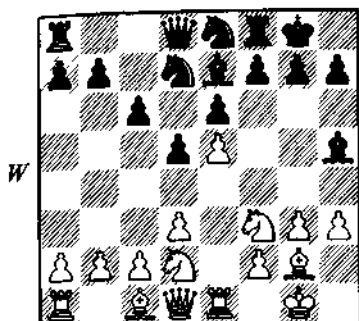
White can also put the question to the bishop here with 7 h3 This should transpose to the game, but a surprising number of players exchange on f3 Vasyukov-Trifunovic, USSR vs Yugoslavia 1963 continued 7 h3 ♗xf3? 8 ♖xf3 ♗c5 9 ♗e1 0-0 10 e4 dxe4 11 dxe4 e5 12 ♗g5 h6 13 ♗d2 ♗e8 14 ♗d1 ♗c7 15 ♖h4! with a good game for White In the game Kogan-Seirawan, USA 1985, the American GM voluntarily gave White the bishop pair after 1 ♖f3 d5 2 g3 c6 3 ♗g2 ♗g4 4 0-0 e6 5 d3 ♗xf3? The idea here is that the recapture ♖xf3 is not possible, but after 6 ♗xf3 ♖f6 7 ♖d2 ♖bd7 8 e4 ♗c5 9 ♗e2 dxe4, 10 ♖xe4! (instead of 10 dxe4)

would have given White the advantage

7 ... ♗e7  
8 ♗e1

An alternative is 8 ♗e1 Then, after the moves 8 .0-0 9 h3 ♗h5 we reach an important position Continuing as in our main game with 10 e5 leaves White a little awkwardly placed after 10 ♖e8 11 ♖h2 ♗b6!, so Gutman-Farago, Brussels 1986, went 10 ♖h1? ♖e8 11 ♖g1! ♖c7 12 ♖b3 dxe4 13 dxe4 e5 14 ♗a5! ♖e6 15 f4! with a slight advantage to White The game Karasev-Klován, Podoisk 1990 saw some interesting manoeuvring Instead of 10 e5, White played 10 ♖h2 e5 11 ♖df3 dxe4 12 dxe4 ♖e8 13 ♗c3! (an excellent move which — like Gutman's 14 ♗a5! — highlights the usefulness of placing the queen on e1, now 13 f6 is met by 14 ♗b3+ and 15 ♗xb7, while 13 ♗c7 prevents the desired plan of ♖e8-c7-e6) 13 ♖d6 14 ♗e3 ♗b6 15 ♗e2 with the better game, thanks to Black's knight on d6 The rest of the game is entertaining 15 ♗fd8 16 ♖g4 f6 17 b3 ♗f7 18 ♖h4 ♗f8 19 ♗d1 ♖b5 20 ♗xd7! ♗xd7 21 ♖xf6+ gxf6 22 ♗g4+ ♗g7 23 ♗xd7 ♗d8 24 ♗e7 ♗d1+ 25 ♖h2 ♖d4 (in return for the pawn Black has a bind, but White has seen further Note that 25 ♗xf2 26 ♗e3! ♗e2 27 ♗xd1 ♗xd1 28 ♗xb7 helps White) 26 ♗a3! ♗xa1 27 ♗c5! ♗xc5 (forced, e.g. 27 ♗a5 28 b4 ♗xa2 29 ♗d8+ ♗f8 30 ♗xf8 mate) 28 ♗xc5 ♗xa2 29 ♖f5 ♗xc2 30 ♖e7+ ♖f8 31 ♗d6 ♖e8 32 ♖c8 ♗f8 33 ♗xf6 c5 34 ♗xe5+ ♖d7 35 ♗b8 1-0

8 ... 0-0  
9 h3 ♗h5  
10 e5 ♖e8 (D)



This is the type of position White was aiming for with 8 ♖e1 Unlike French Defence-related positions Black has his queen's bishop outside his pawns, but the cost of this luxury is a delay in beginning the thematic queenside attack White, meanwhile, is able to play in the classic KIA style

11 ♖f1 ♗c7

A similar position arose in the game Todorcevic-Lukacs, Rome 1988 After 1 ♖f3 d5 2 g3 ♗f6 3 ♗g2 c6 4 d3 ♗g4 5 ♗bd2 (a clever move order which guarantees to keep a knight on f3 should Black decide to give up the two bishops) 5 e6 6 0-0 ♗c7 7 h3 ♗h5 8 e4 0-0 9 ♗e2! ♗bd7 10 ♖e1 a5 11 e5 ♗e8 12 ♗f1 ♗c7 White played 13 g4! ♗g6 14 ♗g3 h6 15 ♗f4 b5 16 ♗d2! c5 17 g5! with considerable pressure on the kingside

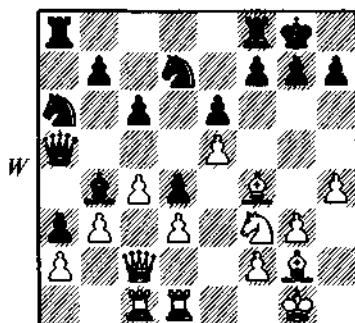
12 ♗1h2 a5  
13 ♗f4 a4  
14 ♗d2

Also to be considered is 14 a3 to prevent any weakening of the dark squares

14 ... a3  
15 b3 ♗b5?!

Black has little time for such a provocative move Better is 15 c5 followed by b5-b4 and only then ♗c7-b5

16 c4! ♗c7  
17 h4 ♗xf3  
White threatened to win by 18 g4 and 19 h5, but preserving the bishop with 17 ♗g6 may have been a lesser evil  
18 ♗xf3 ♗a6  
19 ♖ed1 ♗b4  
20 ♗c2 ♗a5  
21 ♖acl d4! (D)



Consistent with Black's plan of dark-square pressure Now, instead of 22 ♗xd4? allowing 22 ♗xe5, White prepares to infiltrate on the kingside and subsequently force either g7-g6 or h7-h6

22 ♗e2 ♗c3  
23 ♗g5 g6  
24 h5

A typical pawn thrust in this opening, serving to open the h-file when the time is right

24 ... ♗ac5  
25 ♗g4 ♖fe8  
26 ♗h4 ♗f8  
27 ♗e4!

With this move White shows that, despite exchanging his dominant knight for its passive counterpart, the attack will proceed unhindered Indeed Black can only try to regroup and wait for the invasion

27 ... ♗xe4

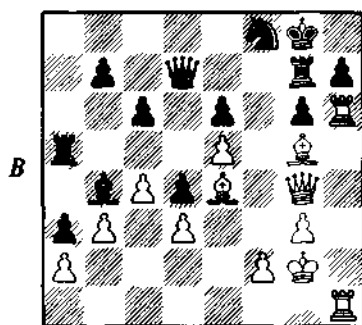
28 ♖xe4 ♖b4  
29 ♔g2!

Clearing the way for the White rooks to join in the attack

29 ... ♗d8  
30 ♗g4 ♖a5  
31 hxg6 fxg6

An even more immediate end would result from 31 hxg6 as White could simply double on the h-file. The move played puts up more resistance, but Black's position is by now far from invulnerable

32 ♖h1 ♗d7  
33 ♖h6 ♖e7  
34 ♖ch1 ♖g7  
35 ♖g5! (D)



35 ... ♖xe5

The best try, as 35 ♖e7 fails to 36 ♖f6 ♖xf6 37 exf6 ♖f7 when White breaks through with 38 ♖xg6! ♖xg6 39 ♗xg6+

36 ♖f6 ♖a5  
37 ♖xg7 ♗xg7  
38 ♖xh7!

Forcing decisive material gain

38 ... ♖xh7  
39 ♗xe6+ ♔f8

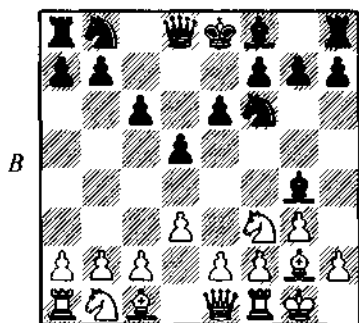
The ending which would result after 39 ♗f7 40 ♗xf7+ ♔xf7 41 ♖xh7+ ♔f6 42 ♖xb7 is hopeless for Black (e.g. 42 c5 43 ♖b6+)

40 ♖xg6 ♗e7  
Or 40 ♖f6 41 ♖h8+

41 ♗c8+ 1-0  
Black's queenside play came to naught

**Korchnoi-Flear**  
*Lugano 1986*

1 ♖f3 d5 2 g3 ♖f6 3 ♖g2 c6 4 0-0 ♖g4 5 d3 e6 6 ♗e1!? (D)



There is nothing wrong in playing this standard move so early

6 ... ♖bd7  
7 e4 dxe4  
8 dxe4 e5  
9 ♖bd2 ♖c5  
10 ♖c4

Korchnoi takes advantage of the extra move caused by Black's e7-e6 followed by e6-e5. Now, thanks to 6 ♗e1, White threatens 11 ♖fxe5

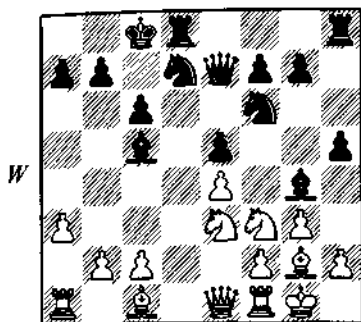
10 ... ♗e7  
11 ♖e3 h5!?

The English GM tries to revitalise his game by introducing a theoretical novelty 11 ♖e6 12 ♖f5 is clearly bad for Black, so giving up the bishop pair with 11 ♖e3 12 ♗xe3 is the lesser evil, with an advantage to White. The game now takes on an unusual character for this variation, and the reader would be well advised to see how former



World Championship challenger Viktor Korchnoi shows us the KIA is indeed aptly named — wherever Black's king hides!

12 a3! 0-0-0 (D)



13 b4 ♠d6  
Better than 13 ♠b6 14 a4 and 15 a5

14 ♖h4! g6  
Black would like to attack with 14 g5, but this gives away the f5-square

15 c4 ♖h7  
Intending ♖h7-g5 to eye the weak h3-square

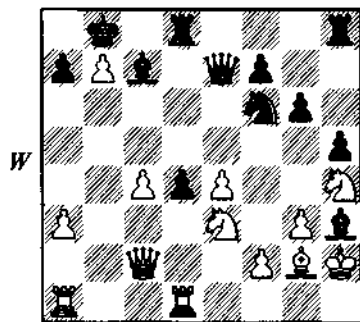
- |    |      |     |
|----|------|-----|
| 16 | h3   | ♠e6 |
| 17 | ♗c3! | ♗b8 |
| 18 | ♠d1  | ♠c7 |
| 19 | ♠b2  | ♖g5 |
| 20 | ♗h2  | ♖f6 |
| 21 | ♗c2  | ♠c8 |

A dual-purpose move which both bolsters the king's position and makes way for the attacking manoeuvre ♖g5-e6-d4. Another possibility is 21 ♠xd1 22 ♠xd1 ♠d8 23 ♠xd8+ ♗xd8, but 24 c5 grants White more space and a slight advantage on both sides of the board. Korchnoi now goes on the offensive

- |    |      |       |
|----|------|-------|
| 22 | b5!? | ♖e6   |
| 23 | bxc6 | ♖d4?! |

Faced with the dismal prospect of 23 bxc6 24 ♠ab1 ♠b7, Black decides to complicate matters

- |    |      |           |
|----|------|-----------|
| 24 | ♠xd4 | exd4      |
| 25 | cxb7 | ♠xh3! (D) |



Not 25 dxe3? 26 bxc8=♗+ ♗xc8 27 f4 with a terrible position for Black

- |    |      |      |
|----|------|------|
| 26 | ♖d5! | ♖xd5 |
| 27 | cxd5 | ♠g4! |
- Again not 27 ♗xh4? 28 ♗xc7+!

28 ♗g1!  
Unfortunately for Black his energetic counter-attacking forces a nice exchange sacrifice from Korchnoi

- |    |     |      |
|----|-----|------|
| 28 | ... | ♠xd1 |
|----|-----|------|
- Consistent and tempting, but 28 g5! 29 ♖f3 ♠xf3 30 ♠xf3 g4 31 ♠g2 h4 may have given White more problems

- |    |      |      |
|----|------|------|
| 29 | ♠xd1 | ♗xa3 |
| 30 | ♖f3! |      |
- Threatening ♖f3xd4-c6
- |    |      |     |
|----|------|-----|
| 30 | ...  | ♗c3 |
| 31 | ♗b1  | ♠b6 |
| 32 | ♖e5! | ♠d6 |

In answer to the push 32 d3 White has 33 ♖c6+ ♗xb7 34 ♠xd3 ♗c5 35 ♗b2!, maintaining the decisive attack by simultaneously defending f2 and threatening ♠d3-c3

- |    |      |     |
|----|------|-----|
| 33 | ♠c1! | ♗a3 |
| 34 | ♖c4  | ♗c5 |
| 35 | e5!  | ♠d8 |

Or 35 ♖xd5 36 ♘xb6, e.g.  
 36 ♖xb6 37 ♖xb6 axb6 38 ♗xd5  
 36 ♘d6! ♖a3  
 37 ♖c2! 1-0

Black cannot safely escape the threat of 38 ♖c8+! If 37 a6 38 ♖c8+ ♖xc8 39 ♖xc8+ ♖xc8 (39 ♖a7 40 b8=♖ mate) 40 bxc8=♖+ ♖a7 41 ♖b7 mate

**White Employs a Queenside Fianchetto**

**Spiridonov-Shamkovich**  
*Tbilisi 1970*

1 ♘f3 d5 2 g3 c6 3 d3

Once again, in anticipation of the ♖g4 variation, White chooses to support his knight on f3 with 3 d3 and 4 ♘bd2 before posting the bishop on g2

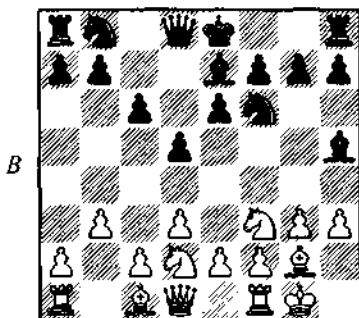
3 ... ♖g4  
 4 ♘bd2 ♘f6  
 5 ♗g2 e6  
 6 h3 ♗h5

Exchanging with 6 ♗xf3 is even less advisable now, thanks to White's move order

7 0-0 ♗e7

Black can also play 7 ♗d6 with the aim of a future push with e6-e5 This plan will be examined later

8 b3 (D)



Treating the variation in this manner, with two fianchettoed bishops, is a very attractive plan White completes his development and pressurizes Black down the long a1-h8 diagonal His pieces are well coordinated and are ready for action in any sector of the board

8 ... 0-0  
 9 ♗b2 ♘bd7

Hubner-I Farago, Wijk aan Zee 1988 went 9 a5 10 a4 ♘bd7 11 e3! After 11 h6 12 ♖e2 ♘c5 13 g4 ♗g6 14 ♘e5 ♗h7 15 f4 White had an excellent position The idea of holding back the e-pawn is interesting

10 e4 a5

A logical continuation which Black often uses in ♖g4 and ♗f5 systems It is a matter of taste whether White answers a7-a5 with a2-a4 or a2-a3, although the former is generally more popular Black will endeavour to open up the queenside with the plan of b7-b5 and b5xa4, meeting ♗a1xa4 with ♘d7-b6/c5 followed by a5-a4, or b5xa4 with play on the b-file and against White's a-pawn Circumstances will dictate White's choice of approach In this particular game, White has calculated precisely that the placing of his opponent's pieces could embarrass Black should the latter persevere with the standard queenside attack against 11 a3

11 a3 ♖b6

In Spiridonov-Hennings, Orebro 1966, Black developed with 11 ♘c5 12 ♖e2 ♖c7 After 13 g4! ♗g6 14 ♘e5 dxe4 15 dxe4 ♘fd7 16 f4! f6 17 ♘xg6 hxg6 18 e5 White stood much better

12 ♖e2 a4?

Although this is the usual method of battering White's queenside, it falls into Spiridonov's trap. A better — albeit slower — continuation would be 12 ♖a6! with the idea of 13 c4 dxc4<sup>19</sup> followed by 14 ♔fd8

13 b4

It would be wrong to allow a4xb3, leaving White with a weak a-pawn. Black's pawn structure, on the other hand, would be very solid, and this fact, combined with pressure on the a-file would give Black the advantage.

13 ... c5?

All according to plan, but it is White who has the more stable position.

14 exd5 exd5?!

Instead 14 ♖xd5 is met by the natural 15 ♔c4 with a White advantage, since Black's aggression has resulted in producing weaknesses in his own camp. However, in recapturing with the pawn Shamkovich has grossly underestimated the potential power of White's minor pieces.

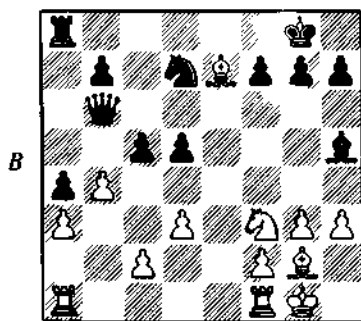
15 ♖xe7! ♔fe8

Winning the queen, but at what cost?

16 ♔xf6! ♔xe7

Not 16 ♖xf6?? 17 ♖xc5

17 ♔xe7 (D)



In return for his queen White has a rook, bishop and knight. The next step is to use his domination of the dark squares to create unchallengeable outposts for his strongest pieces.

17 ... ♖c7

18 ♔fe1 f6

A dual-purpose move which both adds to Black's limited claim to the dark squares and prepares to defend the d-pawn with ♔h5-f7.

19 bxc5 ♔xc5

20 ♖d4 ♔f7

21 ♖b5! ♖d7

22 ♔xc5 ♖xb5

23 ♔b4!

A wonderful square for the bishop. Black's problem is that there is precious little for his queen to attack, while White's harmonious pieces, aided by his control of the dark squares, remain flexible.

23 ... ♔e8

24 c4!

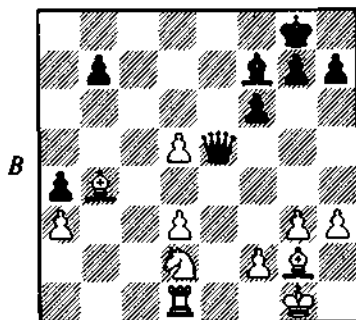
White uses his other bishop to challenge the enemy pawns.

24 ... ♖d7

25 ♔xe8+ ♖xe8

26 cxd5 ♖e5

27 ♔d1! (D)



A simple but effective plan. After the forced exchange of his bishop Black will have the hopeless task of blockading the d-pawn with his lone

queen, so White prepares for the push

27	...	♙xd5
28	♖c4	♜d4
29	♙xd5+	♜xd5
30	♖e3	♜d4
31	♖c2	♜b2
32	♙d2	♜b1+
33	♜h2	1-0

An interesting game which shows how well White's pieces work together in this opening. Despite playing normal, even thematic, moves on the queenside, Black suddenly found himself in a terrible position. White's move order in the above game was designed to answer an eventual ♙xf3 with ♖d2xf3, rather than have to recapture with the bishop. Readers who may want to couple this idea with the plan of fianchettoing the queen's bishop should avoid the following trap. Ribli-Geller, Budapest 1973 saw an important idea after the opening moves 1 ♖f3 ♖f6 2 g3 d5 3 ♙g2 c6 4 b3 ♙g4 5 ♙b2 ♖bd7 6 d3 e6 7 ♖bd2 ♙e7. White automatically hit the bishop with 8 h3? Black played 8 ♙xf3! when White's only way to play for an advantage is 9 ♙xf3 as after 9 ♖xf3? Black can take advantage of White's uncastled king with 9 ♙a3! 10 ♙xa3 ♜a5+ with equality.

**Jansa-Keene**  
*Aarhus 1983*

1 g3 ♖f6 2 ♖f3 d5 3 ♙g2 c6 4 0-0 ♙g4 5 b3

Here Jansa makes use of a move order designed to prevent an early e7-e5 from Black

5	...	♖bd7
6	♙b2	e6
7	d3	♙d6

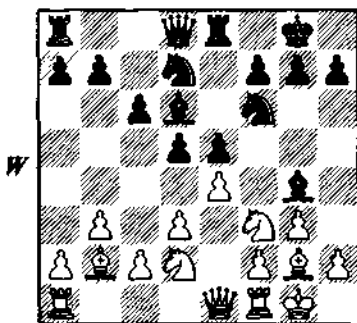
8	♖bd2	0-0
9	♜e1	

The immediate 9 e4 is also possible, when 9 dxe4 10 dxe4 ♙e5! is interesting, taking advantage of the pin

9	...	e5
---	-----	----

Losing a tempo compared with lines in which the Black e-pawn reaches this square in one move Black's compensation lies in his being able to properly organise his position before the push

10	e4	♙e8
----	----	-----



11 h3

More recently some players have been throwing in 11 a3! a5 before 12 h3 ♙h5 13 ♖h4. How much of a difference this makes depends on Black's reply

a) 13 ♖f8 14 exd5 ♖xd5 (14 cxd5 15 c4) 15 c4 is even better for White than Spraggett-Chernin, below

b) 13 ♖c5 14 ♖f5 ♙c7 15 f4 (15 ♜h1) 15 exf4 16 gxf4 dxe4 17 ♖xe4 follows the same path as the main game, but the extra moves of the a-pawns mean that White can try 17 dxe4 because Black's bishop cannot come to a5 here (see note to White's 16th move)

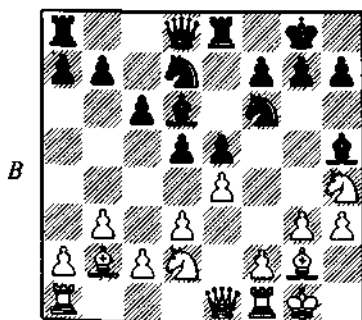
c) 13 ♙c8? has not been seen in top competition since Podgaets-Belavsky, Kiev 1973, though it is

the kind of move one would expect to see at club level. After 14 f4 exf4 15 gxf4 dxe4 16 dxe4 ♟f8 17 e5 ♟c5+ 18 ♟h1 ♟c7 19 ♟f5 the c7-rook was not helping matters on the kingside, and 19 g6 20 ♟h6+ ♟h8 21 ♟h4 ♟d5 22 e6+ was already winning for White.

d) 13 ♟c7 14 ♟f5 ♟c5 15 ♟h1 ♟ad8 16 ♟f3 b5 17 ♟3h4 ♟f8 18 ♟c3? ♟a8 19 g4 ♟g6 20 a4 Damjanovic-Dreev, Tilburg 1994. White has an edge.

e) 13 ♟c5 14 ♟h1 ♟f8 15 f4 exf4 (15 dxe4) 16 gxf4 dxe4, and now in Damjanovic-Hodgson, Belgrade 1993, White rejected the known 17 dxe4 ♟d4 18 ♟xd4 ♟xd4 19 e5 ♟g6 20 ♟f2 ♟xf2 21 ♟xf2 ♟d5 22 ♟c4 with an edge, as in Bjarnason-Mednis, Reykjavik 1982, in favour of the new 17 ♟xe4 ♟xe4 18 dxe4 f6 19 ♟g3 ♟g6. Then 20 ♟ad1 ♟c7 21 b4! axb4 22 axb4 ♟b6 (not 22 ♟xb4? 23 ♟b3+) 23 ♟xg6 hxg6 24 c4 leaves Black facing the bishop pair and struggling to breathe. Instead White chose 20 f5 ♟h5 21 e5 with the makings of an attack.

11 ... ♟h5  
12 ♟h4! (D)



With his development completed White undertakes action on the

kingside. The diagram position has arisen — by different routes — often in international chess. White has a choice of plans. In Spraggett-Chernin, Paris 1989, Black played 12 ♟f8, hoping to meet the aggressive 13 f4 with 13 dxe4 14 dxe4 exf4 15 gxf4 ♟g6! White, however, elected to fight for light square control by opening up the centre with 13 exd5? ♟xd5 (White's KIA bishop would have command of the long h1-a8 diagonal after 13 exd5 14 c4!) 14 ♟df3! ♟d7 15 c4? ♟b4 16 ♟e4. White has more control and stands better. The game continued 16 ♟c7 17 ♟ad1! ♟ad8 (not 17 ♟xa2 18 d4! exd4 19 ♟b1! ♟b4 20 ♟xd4 when, for the sacrificed pawn, White has a horde of pieces ready to attack the opposing king) 18 a3! ♟c2 (White's d-pawn is also poisoned, as after 18 ♟xd3 19 b4 traps the knight), and now 19 ♟d2! ♟d4 20 ♟xd4 exd4 21 ♟f5 was necessary, preserving White's advantage.

12 ... ♟c5

Now Spraggett's interesting idea is out of the question as 13 exd5 exd5 14 c4 loses to 14 ♟xd3

13 ♟f5 ♟c7

14 f4!

White voluntarily places his centre under fire so as to open up lines against Black's king.

14 ... exf4

15 gxf4 dxe4

Akopian prefers the solid 15 ♟g6

16 ♟xe4!

In answer to 16 dxe4 Black can turn the tables with 16 ♟a5! 17 ♟g3 ♟g6

16 ... ♟fxe4

17 dxe4

Jansa gives 17  $\text{Qxg7?}$  as an adventurous alternative Black's best is 17  $\text{Qf6}$ , when 18  $\text{Qxe8?}$  is a mistake on account of 18  $\text{Qxe8}$  19  $\text{Wc3 f6}$  (20  $\text{Wxc5?}$   $\text{Qb6}$ ) Instead 18  $\text{Qxf6!}$   $\text{Kxe1}$  19  $\text{Qxd8}$   $\text{Kxa1}$  20  $\text{Kxa1}$   $\text{Kxd8}$  21  $\text{Qxh5}$  results in a position in which Black has some compensation for the pawn deficit The game move is not so hazardous, and guarantees a powerful initiative even after Black's most accurate defence

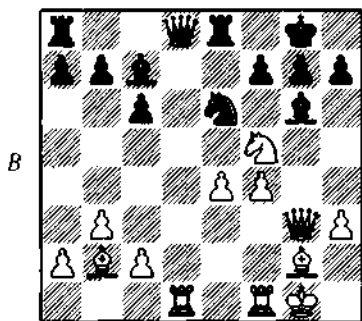
17 ...  $\text{Qe6!}$

The only move Attempting to cut off White's queen's bishop with 17  $\text{f6?}$  does not work, e.g. 18  $\text{Wh4}$   $\text{Qg6}$  19  $\text{Kad1}$   $\text{Wc8}$  20  $\text{Qxg7!}$

18  $\text{Wg3}$   $\text{Qg6}$

Akopian gives 18  $\text{f6}$  19  $\text{Qh1}$  as clearly better for White, while 19  $\text{Wh4}$   $\text{Qg6}$  20  $\text{Kad1}$   $\text{Wb8}$  (or 20  $\text{Wc8}$  21  $\text{Qd6}$ ) 21  $\text{Kd7!}$   $\text{Qxf5}$  22  $\text{exf5}$   $\text{Qxf4}$  23  $\text{Kxg7+}$  is one possible way for Black to lose

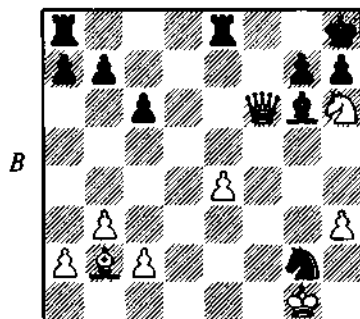
19  $\text{Kad1}$  (D)



19 ...  $\text{Qxf4!?}$

Jansa's own suggestion, 19  $\text{Wb8}$ , has been waiting a long time to be tested at the top level It was eventually given an outing in Akopian-Ionov, El Vendrell 1996 but,

unfortunately for Black, Akopian had carried out a thorough investigation of this variation 20  $\text{Wc3!}$  (Jansa gave the line 20  $\text{Qxg7}$   $\text{Qxg7}$  21  $\text{Wc3 f6}$  22  $\text{Wxf6}$   $\text{Qh5}$  23  $\text{Wh8+}$   $\text{Qf7}$  24  $\text{Wc3}$  — Akopian's move still threatens destruction on the long diagonal, and he has not yet finished with his knight) 20  $\text{Qxf4}$  (20  $\text{f6}$  21  $\text{Kd7}$  is decisive) 21  $\text{Kxf4}$  (not 21  $\text{Qxg7?}$   $\text{Qe5}$ ) 21  $\text{Wxf4}$  22  $\text{Kf1!}$  (again the tempting 22  $\text{Qxg7?}$  helps Black, e.g. 22  $\text{Ked8}$  23  $\text{Kf1}$   $\text{Wd2}$  and the battle continues) 22  $\text{f6}$  (22  $\text{Wc7}$  23  $\text{Qxg7}$  wins for White, while 22  $\text{Wg5}$  23  $\text{h4!}$   $\text{Wg4}$  [23  $\text{Wh5}$  24  $\text{Qf3}$ ] 24  $\text{Qh6+}$  is nice) 23  $\text{Kxf4}$   $\text{Qxf4}$  24  $\text{Wf3}$  and the game had a fitting end 24  $\text{Qxg2}$  (24  $\text{Qxf5}$  at least denies White his picturesque finishing theme) 25  $\text{Qh6+!}$   $\text{Qh8}$  (or 25  $\text{Qf8}$  26  $\text{Qa3+}$   $\text{Ke7}$  27  $\text{Qxg2}$  and one pin prevents another) 26  $\text{Wxf6!}$  (D)



26  $\text{Kg8}$  (I hope you all saw 26  $\text{gxh6?}$  27  $\text{Qxf6}$  mate) 27  $\text{Wf2}$   $\text{Kge8}$  28  $\text{Wf6}$   $\text{Kg8}$  29  $\text{Wf2}$   $\text{Kge8}$  30  $\text{Qxg2}$   $\text{Kxe4}$  31  $\text{Wf6!}$   $\text{Kg8}$  32  $\text{Wc3}$   $\text{Ke2+}$  33  $\text{Qg3}$  1-0

20  $\text{Wxf4?!}$

Against Keene's 19  $\text{Qxf4}$ , which Akopian believes is Black's only

move, the Armenian star had prepared the improvement 20 ♖xd8! ♕e2+ 21 ♖f2 ♔xg3+ 22 ♖xe2 ♖axd8 23 ♕xg3 with a clear advantage to White

20 ... ♔xf4  
Not 20 ♖xd1? 21 ♖xc7 ♖xc2 22 ♔xg7 ♔xf5 23 ♖xf5 with a won game for White

21	♖xd8	♖axd8
22	♖xf4	♖d1+
23	♖f1	♖ed8
24	♔c3	

Preventing an invasion on d2

24 ... ♔f6  
25 ♖f2 ♔xf5  
26 exf5 and White's bishops are stronger than a rook

### Black Plays ...♔d6 and ...♕e7

The plan of developing the king's bishop on d6 and the knight on e7 is designed to keep out of harm's way, enabling Black to attack on the queenside

#### Lazic-Dizdar

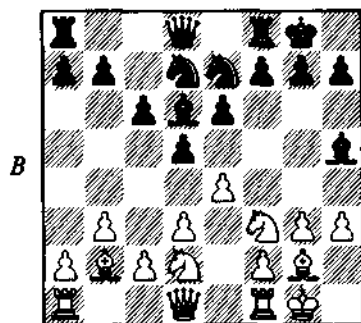
Yugoslav Ch 1990

1 ♕f3 d5 2 g3 ♔g4 3 ♔g2 c6 4 0-0 ♕d7 5 d3 e6 6 ♖bd2 ♔d6 7 ♖e1

White does not have to move his queen away from the d1-h5 diagonal although he must subsequently be prepared to meet ♕d7-e5 at some point, when Black intends to exchange a couple of minor pieces. The game Damjanovic-Kosic, Yugoslav Ch 1990, proceeded in this manner. White played 7 e4 ♕e7 8 h3 ♔h5 9 ♖b3!?. After 9 ♕e5 10 ♖e2 ♔xf3 11 ♔xf3 ♕xf3+ 12 ♖xf3 0-0 13 ♖g2 dxex4 14 dxex4 e5 15 ♖d1 ♖c7 16 ♔e3 ♖ad8 17 ♖e2

♕c8 18 a4 ♔e7 19 a5 White had a slight edge

The double fianchetto is also possible — 7 b3 ♕e7 8 ♔b2 0-0 9 h3 ♔h5 10 e4 (D)

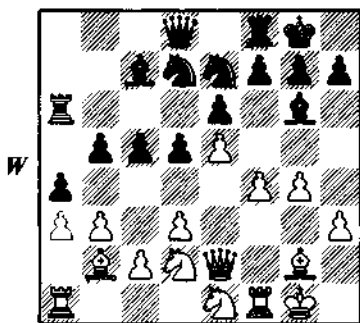


A standard position. White is content to bring out his pieces, Black is solid. Of course if he makes the mistake of trying for no more for too long, Black runs the risk of being pushed off the board. Some players who are attracted to the ♔g4 variation have difficulty knowing when to step up a gear or which plan to undertake when the time does come. Here are a few sample lines

a) 10 ♖c8 11 ♖e1 c5 12 ♕h4 ♖b6 13 ♖e3!, Portisch-Ivkov, Amsterdam 1970, is slightly better for White, e.g. 13 d4 14 ♖e1 f6 15 f4, or 13 f6 14 f4

b) With 10 a5!?, 11 a3 b5 Black, anticipating the coming attack on his king, gets to work on the queenside. In Kengis-Smagin, USSR 1988, White wasted no time, either 12 g4 ♔g6 13 e5 ♔c7 14 ♖e2 c5 15 ♕e1 a4 16 f4 ♖a6! (D)

For the moment White is losing the pawn race, but he has the advantage of attacking the king, leaving his opponent with less room for error

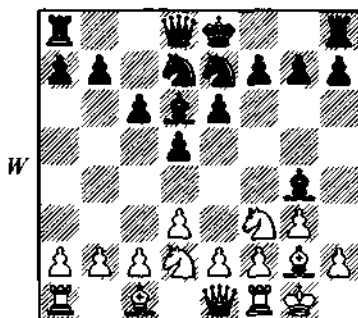


White should now have played 17 h4! when we see the idea behind Black's 16th move 17 f5! 18 exf6 gxf6 19 h5 e8 with a complex struggle ahead

c) 10 c5 11 e1 c6 12 h2 (12 h4!) 12 d4! We are following Ljubojevic-Van der Wiel, Amsterdam 1991 Black sends his knight in to make his own threat, or at least induce a weakening of the dark squares in White's camp The drawback is the neglect of the d5-pawn 13 xd4 cxd4 14 exd5 exd5 15 xd5 c7 (15 e8 16 e4) 16 c4 ae8 17 d2 e2 18 g5 when 18 f6 would have given Black enough for the pawn

Let us return to 7 e1

7 ... e7 (D)



8 e4 0-0  
9 h3 xf3

The retreat 9 e5 is also played a) 10 h4

a1) Lazic-Dzevlan, Yugoslav Ch 1991, went 10 b8 11 f4, when Black countered with the thematic 11 f5 The game continued 12 exd5 exd5 13 df3 e8 14 f2 c5 15 e3 xe3+ 16 xe3 g6 17 d4 xf3 (better is 17 xh4 18 xh4 with White having a positional advantage) 18 xf5! f6 19 xf3, and White eventually converted his extra pawn into a win

a2) 10 g6 11 xg6 xg6 12 h1 e8 13 f4 f6 14 f3 b6 and Black was just a fraction worse in A David-C Toth, U26 World Team Championship, Paranana 1993 Having said that, in practice White tends to generate dangerous attacking chances with his advancing kingside pawns

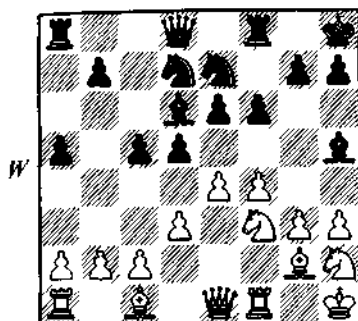
b) 10 h2 prepares the same push of the t-pawn while denying Black the chance to exchange a pair of knights Black, too, has a say in what happens to the centre pawns

b1) 10 e5 challenges White to go ahead as planned In Damljanovic-Smagin, Yugoslavia 1992, White changed his mind and played the inconsistent 11 b3 g6 12 e2, when 12 f5 saw Black stake a claim for the centre Damljanovic must have been impressed with Black's aggressive plan for he tried it himself against Vujadinovic a year later in Cetinje This time, instead of the timid 11 b3 White did play 11 f4, and after 11 exf4 12 gxf4 dxe4 13 dxe4 f6 14 c4 c7 15 a4 g6 16 e3 e8 Vujadinovic's proposed 17 f2 (17 a5!) leaves the game well balanced White has more space and his two centre pawns cover key squares, but note that these pawns are susceptible to attack if White is not careful,



and Black's minor pieces are also reasonably placed

b2) 10 ♖h8 is a less committal approach 11 f4 f6 (covering e5 and providing the h5-bishop with an escape/regroup route) 12 ♖h1 a5 13 ♖df3 c5 (D)



Cvitan-Lalic, Pula 1994 The pawn race is now under way. Although White can do nothing to halt the armada of black pawns on the queenside perhaps his provocative play during the next few moves does not quite work. 14 b3 a4 15 ♖b2 a3 16 ♖c3 d4 17 ♖d2 and luring Black's pawns forward with the bishop has to some extent closed the queenside so that White can turn to the other wing for the usual storm on the king. However one key pawn break still remains 17 ♖c6 18 g4 ♖f7 19 f5 (relinquishing the e5-square to three black pieces seems unnecessary while White has other constructive moves available) 19 ♖c7 20 ♖c1 exf5 21 gxf5 b5 22 ♖g4 c4 23 ♖gl ♖ac8 with chances for both sides. The increasing pressure on the c-file should be enough to distract White from his brutal plans on the g-file

10 ♖xf3 ♖b6  
11 ♖h1 a5

12 ♖d2 a4

13 ♖b1 a3

Of course White could have played 13 a3 to prevent the following weakening of the dark squares on the queenside, but Lalic judges that the advanced a-pawn may prove to be more of a liability than an asset if Black overplays his hand

14 b3 ♖b4

15 ♖e2 ♖c3

16 b4!

An excellent move which aims to prevent Black from taking control of the queenside

16 ... ♖a4

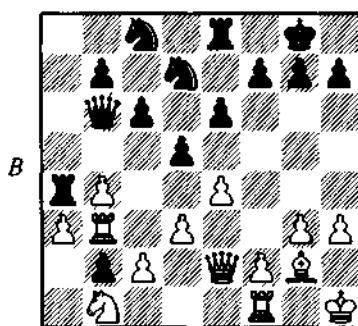
Not 16 ♖xb4? 17 c3

17 ♖b3! ♖b2

18 ♖xb2 axb2

19 a3 ♖c8

20 ♖b1! (D)



White is about to safely take the b2-pawn, leaving Black with no compensation

Black plays an early ...e5

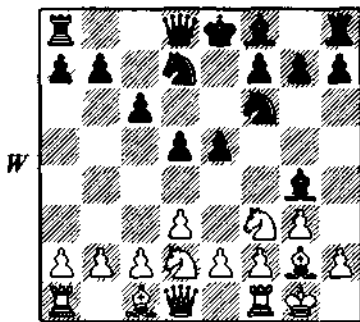
Damljanovic-C.Hansen  
New York Open 1987

1 g3 d5 2 ♖f3 ♖f6 3 ♖g2 c6 4 0-0 ♖g4 5 d3 ♖bd7 6 ♖bd2

GM Lev Gutman is fond of the immediate 6 ♖e1 The game

Gutman-Smejkal, West Germany 1987 saw White maintain the usual slight advantage after 6 e5 7 e4 dxe4 (better than 7 d4? 8 c3! c5 9 Qa3) 8 dxe4 e7 9 Qbd2 0-0 10 h3! e5 11 Qc4 Wc7 12 a4 Wfe8 13 Qd2 Qf8 14 Qc3 Qxf3 15 Qxf3 b5 16 axb5 Two years later in Gutman-Rogers, Moscow Open 1989, Black deviated from 8 e7 with the premature 8 Qxf3 There followed 9 Qxf3 Qc5 10 Qd2 0-0 11 Qc4 We7 12 Qd2 Qb6 13 Qe3 We6 14 b3 g6 15 a4 Qad8 16 We2 Wfe8 17 Qad1 h5 18 Qg2 Qg7 19 a5! Qa8 20 Wc4! We7, when 21 c3! (followed by b3-b4) would have left White considerably better Instead Gutman played the faulty 21 b4?, allowing 21 Qxd2! 22 Qxd2 Qxb4 23 Qd3 Qxa5

6 ... e5 (D)



One advantage of an early e7-e5 is that Black no longer has to worry about a future e4-e5 from White Also, a tempo is saved compared with those lines in which Black first plays e7-e6 and then e6-e5 However, the early advance may result in the e5-pawn being a weakness, and Black has less control over the squares d5 and f5

7 h3 e5

8 e4 dxe4

For 8 Qd6 see the next main game

9 dxe4 Qc5

Kramnik and other top players have used 9 Qe7 with success How White continues depends on where he wants to develop the queen's bishop

a) 10 b3 0-0 11 Qb2 Wc7 and now in Vaganian-Kramnik, Novgorod 1995, the KIA specialist was rather impatient with 12 c4?, giving rise to a Reti position which does not promise White anything special 12 a5 13 a3 Qfd8 14 Wc2 Qe8 15 Qc3 f6 16 b4 (otherwise White experiences problems on the d-file, e.g 16 Qh4 Qc5) 16 Qd6 and Kramnik was already doing fine Instead of the premature and committal thrust of the c-pawn White could have secured an edge with 12 a3 a5 13 Wel Wfe8 14 Qh4

b) 10 Wel prepares a different setup on the queenside Then 10 0-0 11 Qc4 (11 Qh4 Qe8 12 Qf5 Qf8 is level) 11 Wc7, with another decision regarding the merits of b7-b5

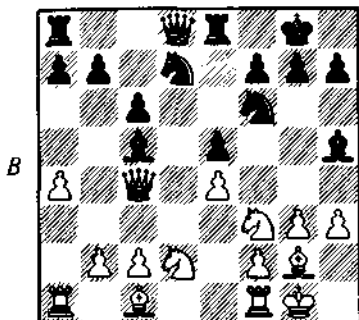
b1) 12 a4 Wfe8 13 Qd2 Qf8 14 Qc3 Qxf3 15 Qxf3 guarantees White a pull without weakening the queenside pawns In Gutman-Smejkal, German League 1987, Black hit out anyway with 15 b5, but after 16 axb5 he was vulnerable on d5 and a5

b2) 12 Qd2!? ignores the 'threat' by bringing a third piece to attack a5, a square that Black will be unable to adequately defend if he kicks the knight out of c4 G Mohr-Kragelj, Portoroz 1996, saw White's experiment tested 12 Wfe8 13 Qh4 b5 14 Qa5 Wb8 15 Qe3 Qc5 16 Qef5 Qf8 with a balanced game It is not clear how

White can profit from holding back the a-pawn, though b7-b5 has not been a great success, either, as White's knight is just as happy on f5

10 ♖e1

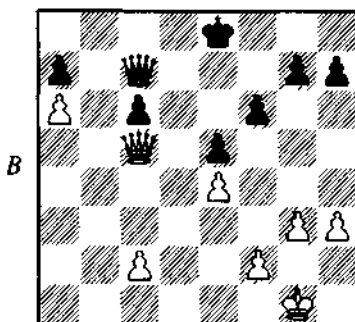
Moving the queen to release the knight from the pin is almost automatic with the bishop on h5, so much so that there has been no need to look for alternatives. However, in Cvitan-Howell, Liechtenstein 1994, White posted his queen more actively. After 10 a4 0-0 Cvitan played 11 ♖e2? ♗e8 12 ♖c4 (D)



B

In fact the queen was busy enough to enable White to gradually trade pieces until he reached an ending in which this superior, dominating piece was the decisive factor. The game continued 12 ♗f8 13 ♖h4 ♖c5 14 ♖b3 ♖fd7 15 ♖xc5 ♖xc5 16 ♗e3 ♖e6 17 ♗f3! ♗xf3 18 ♖xf3 ♖c7 19 ♗fd1 b6 20 ♗d2 ♗ad8 21 ♗ad1 ♗xd2 22 ♗xd2 ♗c5 23 ♗xc5 ♖xc5 24 a5! ♖e6 25 b4 bxa5 26 bxa5 and now 26 ♖xa5 27 ♖xc6 is much better for White due to his increased influence in the centre, so Black accepted a very cramped position with 26 ♗d8 27 ♗xd8+ ♖xd8 28 ♖c5 f6, hoping that the symmetrical pawn structure

would give him drawing chances. The rest of the game highlights the difference between the two queens — 29 ♖d2 ♖e6 30 ♖c4 ♖f7 31 ♖b3 ♖e7 32 ♖c5 ♖xc5 33 ♖xc5+ ♖e8 34 a6 (D)



34 ♖d7 35 h4 ♖d8 36 h5 h6 37 c4 ♖d1+ 38 ♖g2 ♖d7 39 ♖f8+ ♖c7 40 c5 (the net closes in) 40 ♖g4 41 f3 ♖d7 42 ♖a8 ♖d2+ 43 ♖h3 ♖d7+ 44 ♖h4 1-0. This game is a good advert for the plan of ♖d1-e2-c4 (remember to rule out b7-b5 with the space gaining a2-a4). All other things being equal, White has a small advantage which is deceptively dangerous. If the queen is properly used to help contain Black while simultaneously contributing to the gradual accumulation and subsequent exploitation of territory, then accurate defence is required.

10 ... ♗xf3

In the game Kindermann-Gelfand, Munich 1991, Black did not worry about a possible ♖f3-h4 from White, preferring to keep his bishop pair for a little longer 10 0-0 11 ♖c4 ♗e8 12 a4 ♖c7 13 ♖h4! ♗f8 14 ♗g5! with a more active position for White. The automatic 14 h6? is simply met by 15 ♗d2 ♖c5 16 g4 ♗g6 17 ♖xg6 fxg6 18 t4, while

14 b5 weakens the d5-square after 15 axb5 cxb5 16 ♖e3 Best for Black is 14 ♗g6 15 ♞d1 h6 16 ♙xf6 ♜xf6 17 ♜xg6 f×g6 18 h4, when White has a minuscule edge

11 ♙xf3

The recapture with the bishop is better here as White wants to deploy his remaining knight on c4, hence it will pressure the squares a5, b6, d6 and e5

11 ... 0-0  
12 a4

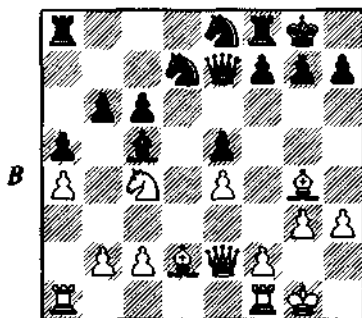
An important and common move, fighting for space on the queenside and aiming to secure an outpost on c4 for the knight Now a future b7-b5 from Black gives White the a-file after a4xb5 and, assuming Black in turn takes back with the c-pawn further weakens the d5-square

b7-b5 from Black gives White the a-file after a4xb5 and, assuming Black in turn takes back with the c-pawn further weakens the d5-square

12 ... ♖e7  
13 ♖e2 a5  
14 ♜c4 ♜e8

Beginning one of Black's more desirable manoeuvres ( ♜f6-e8-c7-e6), but at the cost of structural weaknesses on the queenside The alternative 14 ♜b6 would force White to switch his attentions to the kingside after 15 ♜e3 g6 16 h4, with the usual slight advantage

15 ♙d2 b6  
16 ♙g4! (D)



Redeploying the bishop on another diagonal

16 ... ♜c7  
17 ♜g2 ♜e6  
18 c3 g6  
19 ♙h6 ♞fe8  
20 h4 f6  
21 ♞ad1 ♜df8  
22 h5!

Keep an eye on White's h-pawn

22 ... ♞ad8  
23 ♙c1 ♞xd1  
24 ♞xd1 ♞d8  
25 ♞h1!

It is often very useful for White in these positions to exchange one pair of rooks keep the other on the board In this way White can attack on the kingside without the possibility of a dangerous counter from Black down the d-file Here Black's coming invasion is aimed at relieving the pressure rather than producing threats

25 ... ♖d7  
26 ♖f3 ♖d3

A forced concession Black must enter into a disadvantageous endgame rather than sit back and let White dictate matters If 26 ♖e7 27 ♙e3! eyes Black's weak b-pawn whilst at the same time keeping a threatening stance on the kingside Even worse for Black is 26 ♖f7?, e.g. 27 hxg6 hxg6 28 ♜xe5! fxe5 29 ♞h8+! ♜g7 30 ♙h6+

27 ♖xd3 ♞xd3

White has a much better game Now 28 ♙d1 is a good move, intending to take up residence on the a2-g8 diagonal, but White brings his king to the centre instead

28 ♜f1 ♞d8  
29 ♜e2 ♜f7  
30 f3?!

Another slight inaccuracy, although White is still well on top Better was 30 f4 or 30 ♙e3

- 30 ... ♖g7  
 31 h6 ♖e8!  
 32 ♖e3! ♖xe3  
 33 ♖xe3 ♖d6!

A clever way of distracting White's attention from Black's weak queenside. If now 34 ♖xb6? ♖b8 is good for Black. Instead White creates a passed pawn in order to maintain his initiative.

- 34 ♖xd6+ ♖xd6  
 35 b4 axb4

Otherwise White will invade down the b-file, e.g. 35 ♖d8 36 bxa5 bxa5 37 ♖b1 when Black's a- and c-pawns would make easy targets for White.

- 36 cxb4 ♖d4  
 37 ♖b1 ♖e7  
 38 a5! b5

Leaving White with a b-pawn to worry about.

- 39 f4

White wants to reach the time control. The more direct 39 a6 was better.

- 39 ... ♖d7  
 40 ♖b3 ♖b8  
 41 ♖c8!  
 Threatening 42 a6  
 41 ... ♖d8  
 42 ♖e6! ♖a6  
 43 ♖g8! (D)

White's middlegame pressure on the kingside — particularly the advance h4-h5-h6 — also served another purpose, as Black will now have to contend with another outside passed pawn. Note that 43 ♖d3 c5! is unclear.

The game concluded

- 43 ... ♖xb4  
 44 ♖xh7 ♖c2+  
 45 ♖f2 ♖d2+  
 46 ♖g1 ♖d1+  
 47 ♖g2 ♖d2+  
 48 ♖h3 ♖c7

The rook and pawn ending resulting from 48 ♖d1 49 ♖b2 ♖h1+ 50 ♖g2 ♖xh6 51 ♖xc2 ♖xh7 52 fxe5 fxe5 53 ♖xc6 is very good for White.

49 fxe5 fxe5 50 ♖b2 ♖d7 51 ♖g8 ♖d4 52 h7 ♖xh7+ 53 ♖xh7 c5 54 ♖xg6 c4 55 ♖f7 c3 56 ♖b1 ♖b7 57 g4 1-0

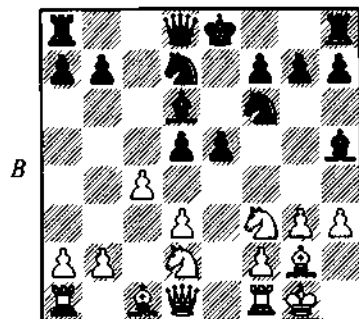
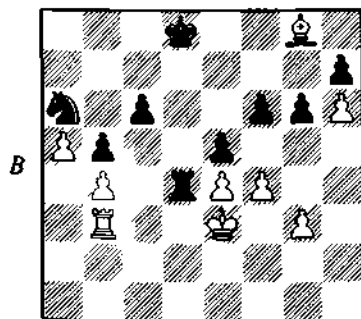
### Vaganian-Torre

Moscow Olympiad 1994

1 ♖f3 d5 2 g3 c6 3 ♖g2 ♖g4 4 d3 ♖d7 5 0-0 ♖gf6 6 ♖bd2 e5 7 e4 ♖d6 8 h3 ♖h5 9 exd5!?

A fairly recent idea

- 9 ... cxd5  
 10 c4 (D)



Not unlike Gelman-Lastin, White prefers to undermine Black's ostensibly solid centre and clear the long diagonal for his bishop rather than engage in a slow, manoeuvring game. After a subsequent c4xd5 he can accentuate the pressure on the queenside by bringing the queen out to b3, which also lifts the pin on the d1-h5 diagonal and might leave Black's light-squared bishop without a role. Black might elect to fix the d-pawns with 10 d4, when White has still achieved his goal of drastically increasing the scope of the g2-bishop.

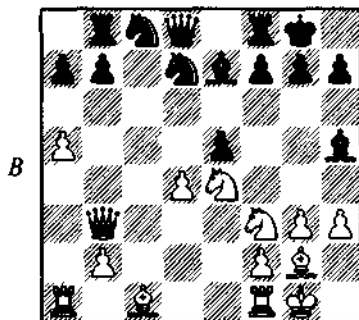
10 ... 0-0  
10 d4 11 ♖e2 0-0 12 g4 ♔g6 13 ♕h4 with a grip on the light squares, King-Norwood, German League 1994

11 cxd5 ♕xd5  
12 ♗b3

Black will be too busy keeping his own queenside intact to find time to hit the d3-pawn. Ideally White would like to profit from his hypermodern pattern of development by offering to open the position still further with d3-d4 at some stage. In the meantime White should resist the temptation to grab the b7-pawn with his queen until it is completely safe. In an earlier game, Hodgson-De la Villa Garcia, Dos Hermanas 1992, White first hit the bishop with 12 ♕c4? ♔c7, then played 13 ♗b3 with the idea of taking on e5 to leave the d5-knight unprotected. After 13 ♕5b6 14 ♔g5! ♗e8 (14 f6?? 15 ♕cxe5+) 15 ♔a1 (15 ♔f1 also looks good, e.g. 15 ♕xc4 16 ♗xc4 ♔c8 17 ♗h4 ♔xf3 18 ♔xf3 f6 19 ♔d5+ ♕h8 20 ♔e3) 15 ♕xc4 16 ♗xc4 ♔c8 17 ♕h4 ♔b6 18 ♗d5 the b7-pawn was still hanging and White had succeeded in retaining the initiative.

12 ... ♕5f6

For the moment Black need not worry about his b-pawn. The alternative is to drop the knight back to b6, which denies White the useful c4-square for his knight. Then White switches to Plan B: 12 ♕5b6 13 ♕e4, and now 13 ♕c5 loses a pawn to 14 ♕xc5 ♔xc5 15 ♕xe5, so Black must retreat another piece: 13 ♔e7 (13 ♔c7 14 ♔g5) 14 a4 ♔b8 (14 ♕h8 15 a5 f5, Vaganian-Khalifman, Eupen 1994, is only slightly worse for Black but at least keeps White on his toes, while the odd 14 ♗b8? has been suggested) 15 a5 ♕c8 16 d4! (D)



Perfect timing. Clearing away the last two centre pawns is sure to give White dangerous attacking chances thanks to his more active pieces, while the d-pawn could cause havoc if allowed to advance unchecked. In M Ivanov-Kharitonov, Moscow 1995, White dominated — 16 ♔xf3 17 ♔xf3 ♕d6 (17 exd4?? 18 ♔f4 ♔a8 19 ♗xb7) 18 ♔d1 ♗c7 (18 ♕xe4 19 ♔xe4 ♗c7 20 ♔e3 exd4 21 ♔xd4 ♕f6 22 ♔g2 gives Black nothing to compensate for ceding the bishop pair) 19 ♕c3 (19 ♔e3 ♕f5 20 d5 ♕xe3 21 ♗xe3 ♔b4 22 d6 ♗d8 23 ♔g4 ♕f6 24

♙xf6+ ♖xf6 25 d7 illustrates the potential of the d-pawn if White chooses another path) 19 ♖fe8 (or 19 exd4 20 ♗d5 ♖d8 21 ♔f4) 20 ♗d5 ♖d8 21 dxe5 ♗xe5 22 ♔g2 (22 ♗xe7+ ♖xe7 23 ♔f4) 22 ♔f8 (22 ♗ec4 23 ♔f1) 23 ♔e3 and now Black's best hope is 23 ♗c6 24 ♖a4 a6 25 ♔b6 with an unenviable defensive task ahead, but he buckled under pressure with 23 a6? 24 ♔b6 ♖d7 25 ♔c7 ♖bc8 26 ♔xd6, losing the exchange (27 ♗b6) and with it the game. It is interesting that in his notes to the game Ivanov is surprised at either his opponent's apparent ignorance of Vaganian's model games with this line or, otherwise, a strong player's willingness to take it on.

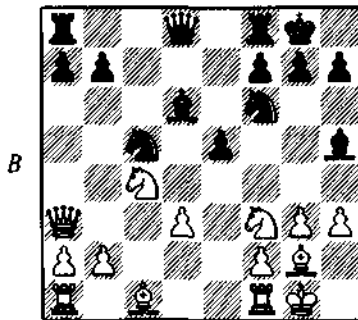
13 ♗c4!

13 ♗e4 wastes a wonderful opportunity to make life difficult for Black. In Norwood-Adams, British Ch 1989, the symmetry resulting from the trade of knights in the centre produced instant equality — 13 ♗xe4 14 dxe4 ♗c5 15 ♖d5 ♔xf3 16 ♔xf3 ♖f6 17 ♔g2 ♖fd8 18 ♔e3 ♔f8 19 ♖c4 ♗d3 etc. As I mentioned earlier White should be wary of taking the b7-pawn. Here, for instance 13 ♖xb7? is too inconvenient after 13 ♗c5 14 ♖b5 ♖b8 15 ♖c4 ♔g6 16 ♗e1 ♖c8, when Black has easily enough play for the pawn.

13 ... ♔e7

The text was a new move at the time, attempting to improve on 13 ♗c5 14 ♖a3 (D).

This powerful move is by no means easy to find or expect at the board, and it is sure to come as an unpleasant surprise for the defender. Rather than being open to attack on the a3-f8 diagonal the queen is quite menacing



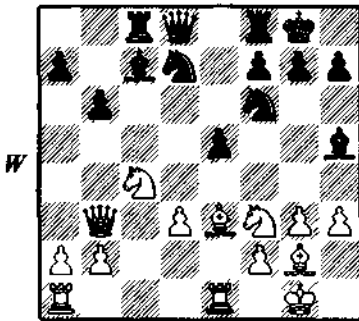
a) If Epishin's fate against Vaganian in Moscow 1996 is anything to go by, mere mortals should tread carefully if they wish to use this variant of the ♔g4 line 14 ♖c8 15 ♗xd6 ♖xd6 16 ♔e3 b6 17 ♗xe5! ♗d5 (17 ♖xe5 18 d4) 18 d4 ♗xe3 19 fxe3 and White was a safe pawn to the good with a nasty pin.

b) In another episode from Learn with Vaganian, Black simply parted with his e-pawn in return for some drawing chances. Vaganian-Kaidanov, Glendale 1994 saw Black rewarded with a little short-term activity and a firm blockade on the d-file, but White is rarely limited to a single plan when there are several pieces remaining on the board 14 ♔xf3 15 ♔xf3 ♔e7 16 ♗xe5 ♗cd7 17 ♖c3 ♖c8 18 ♖e1! (there is no point being stubborn with 18 ♖d4? in view of 18 ♔c5 19 ♖f4 ♗xe5 20 ♖xe5 ♖xd3 21 ♔xb7 ♔d4 22 ♖g5 h6 23 ♖f4 ♖c2, when Black enjoys much more play than he deserves) 18 ♔c5 19 ♗xd7 ♖xd7 20 ♔g2 b6 (20 ♖xd3? 21 ♔xb7 ♖ce8 22 ♖c3) 21 ♔g5 ♖f5 22 ♖d2 ♔d4 23 ♔e3 ♖cd8 24 ♖ad1 ♖d7 25 ♖fe1 ♖fd8 and although White's extra pawn does not amount to much at the moment it remains a constant worry to Black, who faces the prospect of a long defence.

14 ♖e3!

14 ♜xb7? ♘c5 is still not advisable, but with c5 now covered White finally threatens to capture the b-pawn

14 ... ♖b6  
15 ♗fe1 ♗c8?!(D)



The most sensible looking moves are not necessarily the best. It is natural to remove the rook from the firing line of White's bishop now that Vaganian's plan has been accomplished and the long diagonal is clear. However, in view of what happens in the game perhaps Black should have first turned to his other rook, for after 15 ♗e8 he defends the e5-square with enough pieces to answer the thematic 16 d4 with 16 e4, when 17 ♘fe5 is not available to White

16 d4!

It is fitting that White is able to turn the screw by giving his weak pawn a taste of the action. Again we have an example of the removal of pawns in the centre working to the benefit of the fianchettoed bishop, which is one of the reasons the variations based on the solid c6-d5 centre have a deserved reputation for their reliability. Taking on d4 or permitting d4xe5 could prove

embarrassing for Black's queen after ♗a1-d1, but the e-pawn cannot step out of the challenge immediately as 16 e4 17 ♘fe5 highlights the new hole on c6 and undermines the defence of the e-pawn. Consequently Black is forced to make a concession in order to keep the d-file closed

16 ... ♖xf3  
17 ♖xf3 e4

Even if c6 is no longer threatened by an enemy knight Black should avoid 17 exd4 18 ♖xd4 with a clear advantage to the bishop pair

18 ♖g2 ♗e8

18 a6! must be an improvement. Apart from keeping the queen out of b5, which is a surprisingly effective post, Black can then entertain the possibility of b6-b5, giving his bishop some freedom and making b6 available for a future ♘d7-b6-d5 etc. This is certainly preferable to the cramped conditions Black is experiencing now, so (18 a6) 19 a4 followed by bringing the queen's rook to c1 or d1 is practically the only way to stay on top

19 ♗a1

19 ♜b5!? is worth considering

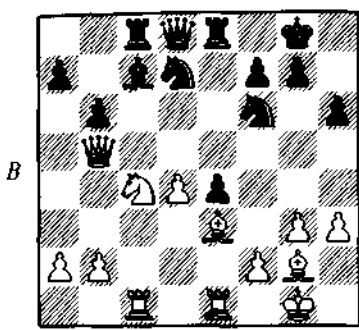
19 ... h6?!

Black is not sure which of his problems requires the most attention so he settles for a standard safety move, giving the king some air and ruling out a the pinning ♖e3-g5 for good. Meanwhile, over on the queenside and to some extent in the centre, Black is vulnerable on the light squares. Moreover letting the bishop go to force through 17 e4 means that this problem will persist, and White's g2-bishop is eager to make its presence felt. Others are 19 ♘d5 20 ♘d6 ♖xd6 21 ♗xc8 ♜xc8 22 ♜xd5 and 19 a6 20 a4 ♜e7 (or 20 h6 21 ♗ed1 to threaten



d4-d5) 21 ♔g5 (21 ♚ed1<sup>17</sup>)  
 21 ♚f8 22 ♔xf6 ♚xf6 23 ♚xb6  
 ♔xb6 24 ♚xc8 ♚xc8 25 ♚xb6, with  
 a clear advantage to White in both  
 cases. The text makes Black's situa-  
 tion even worse because he is now  
 reduced to shuffling around while  
 White calmly builds on his lead.

20 ♚b5! (D)



White commands the light squares even without his bishop. The d-pawn contributes to the bind by guarding the key squares c5 and e5, leaving Black almost lost for a move that does not open the floodgates. He would like to defend the d5-square with 20 ♚f8 but this neglects e5 and thus invites 21 ♚e5, homing in on c6.

20 ... ♔b8  
 21 a4 ♔c7  
 22 ♚ed1 ♔b8  
 23 b4 ♚e7

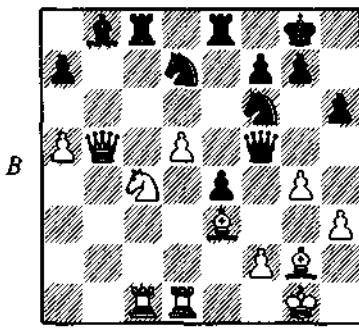
Having suffered the minor humiliation of seeing his opponent help himself to three useful, menacing moves free of charge, Torre knows that White is ready to graduate to a more aggressive phase of the game. Side-stepping ♚c4-e5 and anticipating the inevitable d4-d5, he brings his queen to

support the e5-square, connecting the rooks in the process.

24 a5!

White skilfully holds back the d-pawn until its advance achieves the maximum effect. His consistent follow-up to the previous moves guarantees further progress on the queenside while he waits.

24 ... bxa5  
 25 bxa5 ♚e6  
 26 d5 ♚f5  
 27 g4! (D)



From this point on White should focus exclusively on the d-pawn. If it is to embark on a victory march it is imperative that Black's blockaders are eliminated. White's extra space and bishop pair afford him the luxury of being able to conduct his mission without the inconvenience of dealing with counterplay.

27 ... ♚g6  
 28 d6 ♚cd8  
 29 a6 ♚e6  
 30 ♚f5!? ♚xf5  
 31 gxf5 ♚ee8  
 32 ♚a5 ♚e5  
 33 ♚b7 ♚c8  
 34 ♚xc8 ♚xc8  
 35 ♔d4 ♚ed7  
 36 ♔xf6!

White has enough pieces to do the job The game ended

36	...	gxf6
37	♙xe4	♜c3
38	♚g2	♚g7
39	♙d3	♜b3
40	♙f1	h5
41	♜d5	♜b4
41	♚f8 42 ♙b5 ♚e8 43 ♜c5	
42	♙b5	♚f8
43	h4	1-0

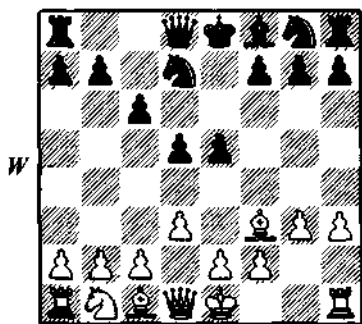
Black Plays a Premature ...♙xf3

Botvinnik-Szilagyi  
Amsterdam 1966

1 g3 d5 2 ♚f3 c6 3 ♙g2 ♙g4 4 d3 ♚d7 5 h3 ♙xf3?!

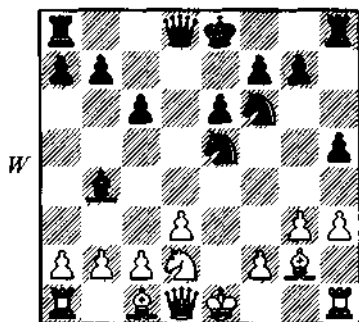
As usual in such positions this exchange is not to be recommended, so the retreat 5 ♙h5 is best

6 ♙xf3 e5? (D)



I don't like to admit it, but for an improvement on Szilagyi's an-positional, albeit ambitious thrust we turn to a game played over thirty years later by a machine The protagonists are a certain Mr Kasparov and Deep Blue (the machine!) This position arose in the 5th game of their match in New York, 1997, and Black now opted for the solid 6 e6

After 7 e4 Deep Blue then produced a theoretical novelty, 7 ♚e5, which is an interesting attempt to counter White's bishop pair The game continued 8 ♙g2 dxe4 9 ♙xe4! (9 dxe4 ♙b4+ is equal) 9 ♚f6 10 ♙g2 ♙b4+ 11 ♚d2 h5! (D)



Thus far Kasparov has had little chance to make any threatening gestures of his own because his bishop has been too busy Now his kingside is under fire However, once he manages to unravel, the bishop pair should be significant There followed 12 ♚e2 ♚c7 13 c3 ♙e7 14 d4 ♚g6 15 h4 (White is making progress) 15 e5 16 ♚f3 exd4 17 ♚xd4 0-0-0 and now Deep Blue evaluates 18 0-0 ♙c5 19 ♙c3 ♜he8 20 ♚f3 ♚e5 21 ♚f5+ ♚d7 22 ♙h3 ♙xd4 23 cxd4 as better for White In general White should be patient after the early capture on f3 As long as he keeps his position in order he can look forward to his light-squared bishop operating unchallenged once the game opens up Note also that the text neglects the squares d5 and f5

7	♚d2	♚gf6
8	e4	dxe4

Otherwise White may open up the position later with e4xd5 and c2-c4

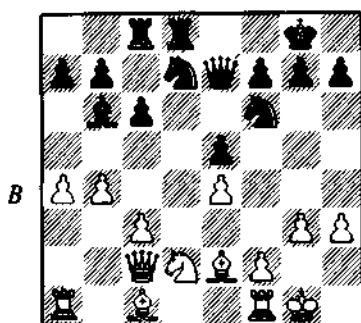
- 9 dxe4 ♘c5  
 10 0-0 ♜e7  
 11 c3! 0-0?!

Necessary was 11 a5, after which White would be better placed, thanks to his bishop pair and white-square control. Now White is able to increase his advantage by expanding on the queenside — often a good idea in such positions.

- 12 b4 ♘b6  
 13 a4!

Claiming more space and indirectly preparing ♖d2-c4 by putting a pawn on b5 before Black does.

- 13 ... ♜fd8  
 14 ♜c2 ♜ac8  
 15 ♙e2! (D)



When White's king's bishop finds itself on f3 (usually as a result of ♙x f3 from Black) it is important to remember that the stereotyped retreat to g2 is not necessarily the best course. In this case the a2-g8 diagonal holds the most promise for the bishop. The reader will notice from other games in this chapter that the h3-c8 diagonal is also occasionally used.

- 15 ... c5?

Although it does not give away material, Black's blunder allows his opponent a free hand positionally.

Chess masters often remark that "good positions play themselves", Botvinnik's conduct of the rest of the game should help to explain this maxim.

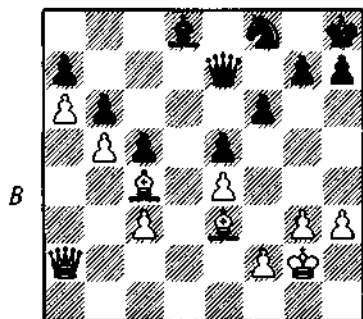
- 16 b5 ♘e8  
 17 ♖c4 ♖d6  
 18 ♙g5!

Not surprisingly the harmonious development of the White pieces facilitates such a tactic. Now 18 ♜xg5 19 ♖xd6 followed by ♙c4 leaves Black in dire straits, whilst after 18 ♖f6 White can avoid exchanging his knight and instead play ♖e3-d5. Black is therefore obliged to enhance the power of White's king's bishop with his next move.

- 18 ... f6  
 19 ♙e3 ♖xc4  
 20 ♙xc4+ ♜h8  
 21 a5 ♙c7  
 22 ♜fd1 ♖f8  
 23 ♜a2!

The main purpose of this move is to prevent ♖f8-c6. The queen will also take over the defence of the a-pawn now that the rooks are about to be exchanged.

- 23 ... ♜xd1+  
 24 ♜xd1 ♜d8  
 25 ♜xd8 ♙xd8  
 26 a6! b6  
 27 ♖g2 (D)



The removal of the rooks has in no way helped Black, who is powerless to defend against an invasion on the white squares. Botvinnik's next plan is to reverse the present line-up on the a2-g8 diagonal in order to tie down the potentially troublesome knight. The fact that he can first improve his king's position is indicative of Black's passivity. Indeed Black is effectively in a lost position.

27	...	♖d7
28	♗e2	♘g6
29	♙h3	♘e7
30	♗c4	h6
31	♗f7	♕h7
32	♙c4	

Almost toying with Black.

32	...	♗d6
33	h4	♗d1
34	♗e8	

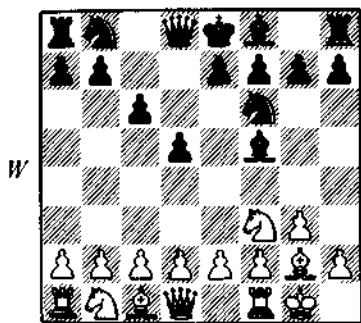
Threatening to highlight his total command of the white squares with h4-h5, ♙c4-f7-g6+ and mate. Black's next is tantamount to resignation.

34	...	f5
35	exf5	♘xf5
36	♙g8+	♕h8
37	♙f7+	1-0

Note that 5...♙xf3 and 6...e5 (rather than 6...e6) created considerable white-squared weaknesses in the Black camp. Botvinnik concentrated on these until the end.

## 6 Black plays ...d5 and ...♗f5

1 ♖f3 d5 2 g3 ♘f6 3 ♗g2 c6 4  
0-0 ♗f5 (D)



The ...♗f5 system is similar to ...♗g4 in that Black avoids blocking in his queen's bishop and develops it on the kingside. Unlike the previous chapter, however, Black is not so well placed to push with ...e5 because there is no pressure against White's king's knight. The c6-d5-e6 pawn centre is therefore the best setup, and this also acts to reduce the range of White's king's bishop.

Once again White has the ♖e1 plan at his disposal to force through e2-e4. This has the advantage of leaving a rook on f1, which often works out to be an important factor when White is ready to build up a dangerous kingside attack by

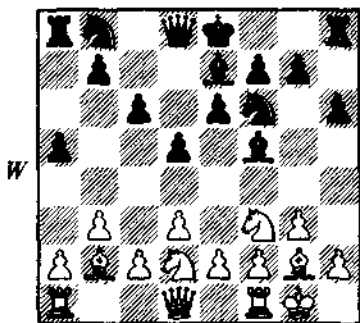
throwing forward his f-pawn (there is even a form of attack in which White plays ♔g1-h1 and ♚f1-g1, followed by advancing the g-pawn).

When White prefers a more positional game, then ♚f1-e1 is okay, but with the queen's bishop still on c1 White should be careful if Black has not yet played ...♗b8-d7, as the open d-file may mean that multiple exchanges on e4 leave the rook having to cover both e4 and d1. Another reason why Black should not be too hasty with ...♗b8-d7 is that an e4-e5 push from White before Black has castled will chase the king's knight to an unsuitable square.

Since this variation is based around the development of Black's queen's bishop, it is advisable to create a retreat square on h7 in readiness for White's e2-e4 with the move ...h7-h6. The h7-square is a good place for the bishop, forcing White to be careful about the c2- and d3-squares.

White has a basic choice of what to do with his own queen's bishop: spend time on an early fianchetto, delay it, or even do without this form of development altogether. The former scheme invites Black to seek counterplay on the queenside with ...a7-a5, threatening the

annoying a5-a4 It is worth noting here a surprisingly common mistake which occurred in Ledger-Levitt, London 1990 (D)



In the diagram position White seized upon his opponent's careless move order with 9 e4! the point being 9 dxe4 10 dxe4 ♔xe4 11 ♔xg7 breaks up Black's kingside. Thus Black had to move his bishop, and White had saved himself the preparatory ♗d1-e1. Note that ♔b8-d7 instead of a7-a5 allows the same response. Black should avoid also 1 ♔f3 d5 2 g3 c6 3 ♔g2 ♔f5 4 0-0 ♔f6 5 d3 ♔bd7 6 ♔h4!, as in the game Savon-Gligoric, Moscow 1989, when 6 ♔g6 7 e4 dxe4 8 ♔xg6 hxg6 9 dxe4 e5 10 ♔d2 ♔c5 11 a4 0-0 12 ♔b3 ♔e7 13 ♔e3 favoured White. But after 5 e6 Black is not worried about his bishop being harassed, as 6 ♔h4?! ♔g4 7 h3 ♔h5 8 g4 ♔fd7! makes use of the d8-h4 diagonal.

In general, White has a good game against this variation because Black's ostensibly powerful queen's bishop gets locked out of the action, and White seems to find it too easy to develop a dangerous initiative on the kingside.

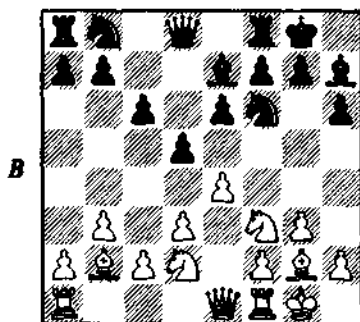
### White Fianchettoes Queenside

Polugayevsky-Addison  
Palma Interzonal 1970

1 ♔f3 d5 2 g3 c6 3 ♔g2 ♔f5 4 d3 h6 5 ♔bd2 ♔f6 6 0-0 e6 7 b3 ♔e7 8 ♔b2 0-0 9 ♗e1!

An alternative but less accurate way of achieving the e2-e4 push is by playing 9 ♗e1. However the idea of ♗d1-e1, e2-e4 and ♗e1-e2 (or e2-e3, ♗d1-e2 and e3-e4) leaves the rook more usefully placed on the f-file, as White will eventually push his f-pawn. It is also important that White keep the e1-square clear so that it will be possible if necessary to play ♔f3-e1, both unleashing the f-pawn and defending the c-pawn.

9 ... ♔h7  
10 e4 (D)



10 ... a5

As usual Black must begin active operations on the queenside in order to distract White's attention from the other flank. With his last move Black threatens to cause White problems by continuing with a4-a3 or by a well-timed exchange on b3. Polugayevsky-Planinc, Skopje 1971, followed another path when Black decided to open the d-

file with 10 dxe4 This worked to White's advantage 11 dxe4 ♠a6 (Vukic-Miles, Novi Sad 1975, continued 11 ♠bd7 12 ♖e2 ♗c7 13 e5 ♘d5 14 ♘e4 ♚fd8, when 15 a3 followed by ♚fd1 would have favoured White) 12 ♖e2 ♘c5 13 ♘e5 ♗c7 14 ♠h1 ♚ad8 15 f4 ♘e8 16 ♚ad1 ♘d6 17 ♖e3! ♠a6 (17 ♘d7 18 ♘d3 and 17 ♘c8 18 ♗c3! are both bad for Black) 18 a3 ♠f6? (White would also be better after 18 ♠b5 19 b4 c5 20 c4 ♘d4 21 b5 ♠b8) 19 g4! and Black is in danger of being over-run

11 a4

This is usually the best reaction to a7-a5, as 11 a3 invites a future a5-a4 which could turn out well for Black

11 ... ♠a6

Again Black aims to pressure his opponent's queenside with ♠a6-b4 Korchnoi-Reshevsky, Amsterdam (match) 1968, saw instead 11 ♠bd7 12 ♖e2 ♗b6 13 e5 ♘e8 14 ♠h3! with a slight advantage to White After 14 ♘c7 15 ♠h1 ♚ae8 16 ♘h4 f6 17 exf6 ♠xf6 18 ♠xf6 ♚xf6 Black had succeeded in eliminating White's powerful e-pawn, but 19 f4 ♗c5 20 ♘df3 still left White better thanks to his renewed control of the e5-square Bringing the other knight to d7 with 11 ♘fd7 leads to Vukic-Buljovic, below

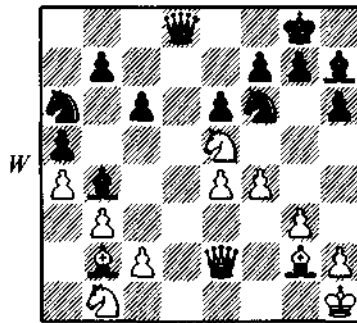
12 ♖e2

A similar position would arise after 12 e5 ♘d7 13 ♖e2 ♠b4 14 ♘e1 In the game Vladimirov-Khartonov, USSR 1977, White developed a kingside attack after 14 ♗b6 15 ♠h1 ♖a6 16 f4 ♚fe8 17 ♚f3 c5 18 g4

12 ... ♠b4

12 ♘c7? was seen in Dannevig-Gretarsson Gausdal 1994 I don't

really see the point of putting the knight here, and indeed in the game Black failed to make an impact after 13 ♘e5 ♠b4 14 ♚ad1 ♖e7 15 ♠h1 ♚ad8 when both players 'wasted' a move — 16 ♠b1 ♠a6 17 f4 Now Black sought to avoid being on the wrong side of a kingside attack by exchanging some heavy pieces 17 dxe4 18 dxe4 ♚xd1 19 ♚xd1 ♚d8 20 ♚xd8+ ♗xd8 (D)



However, hopes of a draw were soon dashed 21 ♘d3 ♠e7 22 ♘d2 ♘d7 23 ♘c4 ♠f6? (23 ♠ab4 gives the knight something to do at last, after which Black is cramped — the light-squared bishop is locked out — but reasonably solid) 24 ♗d2! ♠xb2 25 ♘dxb2 Suddenly Black is about to part with a valuable pawn 25 b6 (25 ♠b4 26 ♠xa5) 26 ♘xb6 ♗xb6 27 ♗xd7 ♠g6 28 ♘c4 ♗f2 29 ♗d2 ♗xd2 30 ♘d2 ♠b4 31 ♘c4 ♘xc2 32 ♠xa5 and White went on to convert the pawn

13 ♘e1 ♘d7

In Quinteros-Spiridonov, Cienfuegos 1972, Black unwisely underestimated White's kingside attacking chances The game went 13 ♗b6? 14 ♠h1 ♚fd8 15 e5! ♘d7 16 f4 ♗a6 17 g4! ♚e8 18 ♗f2 ♠f8 19 ♗g3 c5 20 f5, and Black was in

trouble Also possible is 13 dxe4, although this gives White use of c4 for his queen's knight Addison's move is designed to lure the white e-pawn forward whence it will be challenged with f7-f6

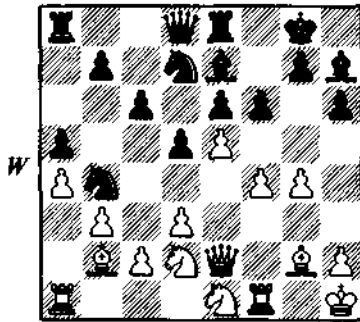
- 14 f4 ♖f6  
 15 e5 ♗e7  
 16 g4

With his queenside under no immediate pressure White may now go on the offensive

- 16 ... ♜e8  
 17 ♔h1

Tucking the king safely in the corner is always a good idea in positions of this nature

- 17 ... f6? (D)



Perhaps this is a natural reaction when faced with a potential pawn storm, although counter-attacking on the queenside was called for Gligoric has recommended 17 b5, while Kotov preferred 17 c5 followed by ♜c7 (to defend the b-pawn), d5-d4 and ♖b4-d5 In both cases White has the better practical chances since he is attacking the king An important feature of the KIA which the reader should bear in mind is that positions arise frequently which have White attacking on the kingside and Black on the

queenside Not surprisingly, therefore, this makes White's task easier as inaccurate defence on Black's part will have more serious consequences

Returning to the diagram position we see that play revolves — as is often the case — around the e5-square White's firm grip accentuates his advantage

- 18 ♖df3 ♗xe5  
 19 ♖xe5 ♖xe5  
 20 ♗xe5 c5  
 21 ♗d1

A prophylactic measure designed to give Black second thoughts about pushing with c5-c4 (which could have been the answer to 21 ♖f3) to open up the queen's bishop's h7-b1 diagonal

- 21 ... ♗c6  
 22 ♖f3 ♖xe5  
 23 ♖xe5

It is generally indicative that things have gone well for White when he has a host of pieces ready to occupy the e5-square

- 23 ... ♜c7  
 24 ♜e3!

Preparing to continue his kingside attack with 25 g5

- 24 ... ♗d6  
 25 ♗de1 ♜f8  
 26 h4! ♔h8  
 27 ♜g3 ♜a6

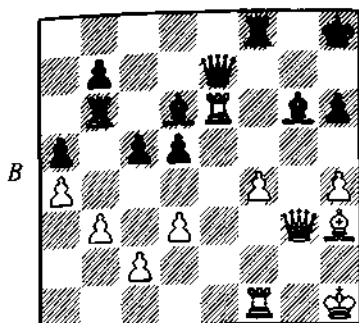
Indirectly defending the e-pawn

- 28 g5 ♜b6  
 29 ♗h3! ♜e7?

Exchanging with 29 ♗xe5 30 ♜xe5 ♜f7 would have at least relieved some of the pressure which White has built up Now Polugayevsky cleverly turns his initiative and positional advantage into a won game

- 30 gxf6 gxf6  
 31 ♖g6+ ♗xg6  
 32 ♜xe6! (D)





The point — White wins a pawn and activates his rook (also pinning the ♖d6) before recapturing on g6. Now 32 ♖xf4?? 33 ♜xe7 ♖xg3 34 ♜xf8 is mate so Black complicates things by throwing another piece into the fray

32 ... ♜xf4  
33 ♜xf4! ♖e4+

The only try as both 33 ♖xf4 34 ♜xe7 and 33 ♜xe6 34 ♜xh6+ are final

34 ♜xe4 dxe4  
35 ♜xh6+ ♜h7  
Not 35 ♜g8 36 ♖e6+  
36 ♜f6+ ♜g7  
37 ♜d8+ ♜h7  
38 ♜xb6 ♜g3  
39 ♜xb7+ ♜h6  
40 ♜f6+ ♜h5  
41 ♜h7 mate.

It is evident that Black must be careful in this variation. White's over-protection of e5 gave him a positional advantage which made the execution of an attack quite easy.

Vukic-Buljovic  
Novi Sad 1975

1 ♖f3 d5 2 g3 c6 3 ♖g2 ♖f6 4 b3

Playing an early b2-b3 has the advantage of keeping Black guessing

as to what White will do with the centre pawns

4	...	♖f5
5	♖b2	e6
6	0-0	♖e7
7	d3	h6
8	♖bd2	0-0
9	♜e1	♖h7
10	e4	a5
11	a4	

Despite a different move order we have the same position at this point as in the previous game. Here Black decides to hold back the development of his queen's knight rather than play ♖b8-a6-b4. Instead he intends to advance his c-pawn after White has played e4-e5.

11 ... ♖fd7

11 c5?? is premature because White still has the possibility of e4xd5. Indeed in the game Vukic-Chekhov, Banja Luka 1976, Black followed up 11 c5 12 ♖e5 with another mistake 12 ♖fd7? (12 ♖bd7 13 f4 is better for White) 13 ♖xd7 ♜xd7 14 exd5 exd5 15 ♖xd5! ♜xd5 16 ♜xe7 ♖c6 17 ♜h4, and White had safely won a pawn.

12 ♜e2

Vacating e1 for the knight

12 ... ♖f6

Black continues with his plan, which White is happy to go along with.

13 e5!

White should preserve his queen's bishop for future attacking purposes unless an exchange helps him.

13 ... ♖e7

14 ♖e1

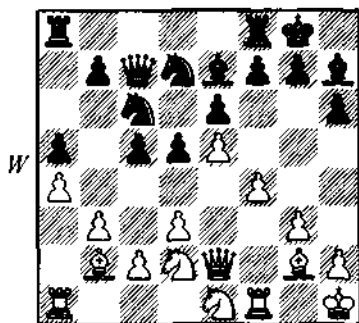
A thematic and sound retreat. The more active looking 14 ♖d4 helps Black accelerate his queenside play.

14 ♜b6 15 f4 c5! 16 ♖4f3 c4+

14 ... c5

Black prepares to bring his knight to c6 to better observe the centre and put the d4-square under more pressure. This is a good plan because White had to withdraw support of d4 in order to free his f-pawn.

- 15 f4 ♖c6  
 16 ♖h1 ♗c7 (D)



- 17 e4?!

Just as Black must pay great attention to matters on the kingside, White should do likewise on the other flank. Understandably White is right to seriously consider his opponent's possibilities on the queenside and not ignore them, but his reaction here is not at all necessary. It is better to put one's faith in the solidity of the queenside and continue with the kingside build-up with 17 ♖df3 and g3-g4. Now Black can use the d-file to hit the d-pawn which is no longer defended by the c-pawn.

- 17 ... dxc4!  
 18 bxc4

Not 18 dxc4 ♖d4! when White stands worse.

- 18 ... ♗ad8  
 19 ♖e4

White eliminates the long-range queen's bishop and consequently reduces the pressure on his d-pawn.

- 19 ... ♖xe4  
 20 ♖xe4

Another result of this exchange is White's influential knight outpost on e4, as well as removing a useful kingside defender.

- 20 ... ♖db8?

Black chooses a faulty plan which he will not get the time to realise. After ♖d4 he hopes to place his remaining knight on c6. However, 20 ♖b6 would have led to a balanced game after 21 ♖f3 ♖b4 followed by ♗c7-c6, threatening the a4-pawn and occupying White's weakened h1-a8 diagonal.

- 21 g4!

White sets his pawn-roller in motion.

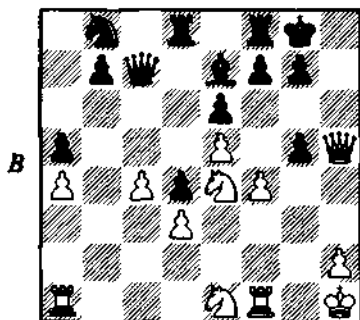
- 21 ... ♖d4  
 22 ♖xd4!

The white knights are the superior pieces in this position, and Black will be too busy trying to hold his kingside together to profit from his grip on the dark squares.

- 22 ... cxd4  
 23 g5!

White's attack is beginning to look very dangerous.

- 23 ... hxg5  
 24 ♗h5! (D)



A look at the diagram position reveals a sorry lack of pieces which can come to the aid of Black's king.

Of course 24 gxf4?? now would be suicidal as White is ready to bring a rook to the g-file 25 ♖f6! ♗xf6 (25 gxf6 26 ♖g1 mate) 26 exf6 ♖d7 27 fxg7 ♗xg7 28 ♖g1+ ♗f6 29 ♖g5 mate Nor does 24 f6? offer a chance of survival as 25 exf6 ♗xf6 26 fxg5 will soon lead to White playing g5-g6

- |    |                             |      |
|----|-----------------------------|------|
| 24 | ...                         | ♖d7  |
| 25 | ♖f3                         | ♗fe8 |
| 25 | f6? is met by 26 fxg5! ♖xe5 |      |
| 27 | g6                          |      |
| 26 | ♖exg5                       | ♗xg5 |
| 27 | ♖xg5                        | ♖f8  |

Black has succeeded in defending as well as possible, but White has two rooks in reserve which guarantee victory

- |    |       |      |
|----|-------|------|
| 28 | ♖f3!  | ♖g6  |
| 29 | ♖g1   | ♗f8  |
| 30 | ♖xf7! | ♖xf7 |
| 31 | ♖xg6  | 1-0  |

32 f5 is coming, and the black king cannot run away with 31 ♗e7 because of 32 ♖g5+

After Black failed to capitalise on the imprecise 17 c4? he was subjected to a classic kingside attack typical of this variation

**White plays an early e4**

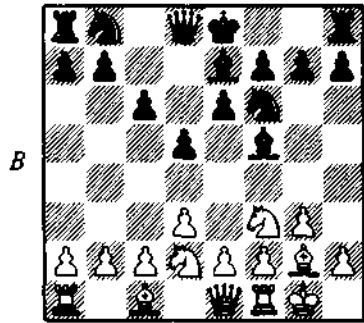
In the following games White dispenses with a queenside fianchetto and works for quicker action in the centre. This may not be the type of line for those players who like to develop their pieces, but the time saved could prove useful to White

**Vaganian-Sveshnikov  
Sochi 1980**

- 1 ♖f3 d5 2 g3 ♖f6 3 ♗g2 c6 4 0-0 ♗f5 5 d3 e6 6 ♖bd2

An unusual development of the queen's bishop was seen in Powell-

Peters, USA 1976 White tried the provocative and original 6 ♗f4! and Black gamely countered by preparing g7-g5. The game continued 6 h6 7 ♖bd2 ♖bd7 8 ♖e1 g5! 9 e4! with a complicated battle which turned out in White's favour after 9 dxe4? (better is 9 ♗g6 10 ♗e3 ♗g7!, when it is Black who has a strong bishop on the a1-h8 diagonal) 10 dxe4 ♗g4 (10 ♗g6 11 ♗e3 ♖xe4 12 ♖xe4 ♗xe4 13 ♗d4!, or 11 ♗xe4 12 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 13 ♗xa7 ♖xg3 14 ♗d4) 11 ♗e3 6 ... ♗e1 (D) 7 ♖e1 (D)

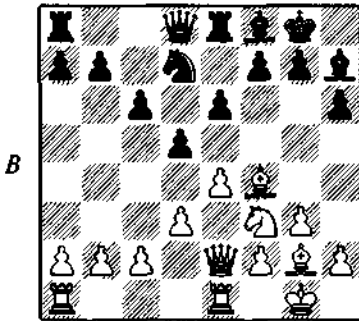


- |   |     |     |
|---|-----|-----|
| 7 | ... | h6  |
| 8 | e4  | ♗h7 |

Black exchanged on e4 in Reshevsky-Smyslov, USSR vs Rest of the World 1970. There followed (8 dxe4) 9 dxe4 ♗h7 10 ♖e2 ♖bd7 11 e5 (it is too late to change plans and go for a queenside fianchetto as Black can aim at the e-pawn 11 b3?! ♖c5 12 ♗b2 ♗xe4 13 ♗xf6 ♗xf3 14 ♗xe7 ♗xe2 15 ♗xd8 ♖xd8, so 12 e5 is forced, but 12 ♖d5 favours Black) 11 ♖d5 12 ♖e4 ♖c5 13 ♖xc5 ♗xc5 14 ♖d2! ♖c7 (not 14 ♗xc2 15 ♖c4!) 15 a3 0-0. Now White should have played 16 ♖h1! followed by f2-f4, when Black is under pressure

9 ♖e5!?

White clears the way for the charge of the f-pawn. This active strategy is more suitable here because White is able to use the time it would have taken to play b2-b3 and ♖c1-b2 to throw his kingside pawns forward. In Frog-Sveshnikov, Elista 1995, White sorted out his queen and rook first. There followed 9 ♖e2 0-0 10 ♖e1 ♖e8 and only now did Mr Frog jump into e5, but he had in mind a new, provocative approach involving neither a kingside pawn offensive nor a queenside fianchetto. 11 ♖e5 ♖bd7 12 ♖xd7 ♖xd7 13 ♖f3 ♖f8 14 ♖f4! (D)



At first glance this may seem like a somewhat foolish ploy. White's kingside pawns are going nowhere and his bishop is about to be forced back. Not the most positive start to the middlegame. However, there is a long-term, positional foundation upon which this strategy is based. 14 ♖e5 15 ♖c1! (after Black's next the bishop could be vulnerable on the d-file) 15 ♖c5 16 ♖h4. And here we see the point, although we might need to look closely. Control of the f5-square is not exactly a match-winner, but without any similar weaknesses in his camp (note the

three queenside which are yet to move) White can claim some kind of advantage. Moreover, even though Black's bishop is shut out of the game on h7, exchanging it removes his only influence over f5, after which the light squares in front of the king grow weaker. 16 ♖d7 17 ♖f3. Another piece is heading for f5. Now 17 ♖f5 18 exf5 ♖xf5 19 ♖h5 ♖e7 20 ♖xf5 ♖xf5 21 ♖g4 is unclear. Instead Black played 17 ♖ad8 18 ♖g4 ♖c7 19 ♖f5 (19 ♖f5!?) 19 ♖g6, which is not as silly as it looks (19 ♖xf5 20 ♖xf5 is a little better for White), and in fact 20 ♖h3 ♖e6 21 ♖e3 c5! (21 dxe4 22 dxe4 ♖d4 23 ♖xd4 exd4 24 ♖ad1 with an edge to White) 22 ♖xe6 ♖xe6 23 c4 dxe4 24 dxe4 opened the d-file for the exchange of major pieces and a level ending.

For another, less subtle plan, see Gutman-Lejnov, below. Vaganian hopes that leaving the queen on e1 will prove useful since the subsequent advance of the f- and g-pawns will provide an entry to the kingside by opening the e1-h4 diagonal.

9 ... ♖bd7  
10 ♖xd7 ♖xd7

Not 10 ♖xd7? 11 e5 when Black's knight lacks a good square.

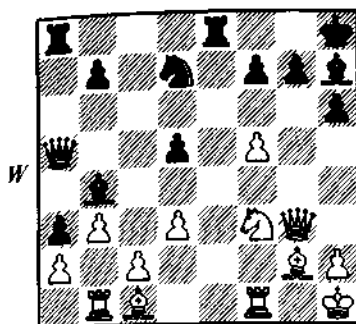
11 f4 0-0  
12 ♖h1 a5

Black reacts with an assault of his own.

13 g4 a4?!

Consistent but not correct. Better was 13 dxe4 14 dxe4 ♖c5, limiting White to a slight edge.

14 f5 a3  
15 b3 ♖e8  
16 ♖b1 exf5  
17 gxf5 ♖a5  
18 cxd5 cxd5  
19 ♖g3 ♖b4  
20 ♖f3 ♖h8 (D)



White threatened 21 ♠xh6. Also insufficient is 20 ♠xf5 21 ♠xh6 ♠g6 22 ♖h4!, e.g. 22 gxf6 23 ♖xg6 fxf6 24 ♗xg6+ ♖h8 25 ♚f7. A cursory glance at the diagram position suggests that Black's dark square control gives him a comfortable game. A closer inspection, however, tells another story. White's kingside pawn charge has accomplished more than Black's efforts on the queenside, and Vaganian now endeavours to strip away his opponent's defences.

21 ♠f6! ♖xf6

22 ♠xh6! ♖h5

Accepting the sacrifice does not help 22 gxf6 23 ♖e5 ♚e7 (or 23 ♚xe5 24 ♗xe5 ♠c3 25 d4) 24 ♚xf6 ♚g8 25 ♗h4! ♚xe5 26 ♚xh6 ♚g7 27 ♚xh7+ ♚xh7 28 ♗f6+

23 ♗g4 ♚a6

24 ♖g5! ♠g6

Not 24 gxf6?? 25 ♖xf7 mate, or 24 ♚xh6?? 25 ♖xf7+ ♖g8 26 ♖xh6+

25 ♖xf7+ ♠xf7

26 ♠xg7+!

White sacrifices a piece to break into his opponent's kingside.

26 ... ♖xg7

27 ♚xf7 ♠f8

28 ♚bf1 ♗c5

29 b4 ♗d6

Not 29 ♗xb4 30 ♚xf8+! ♗xf8 31 ♚xf8+ ♚xf8 32 ♗h3+! ♖g8 33 ♠xd5+

30 ♚xg7! ♠xg7

31 ♗h5+ ♗h6

32 ♗xe8+ ♖h7

33 ♠xd5

The KIA bishop comes into play, threatening two deadly checks.

33 ... ♗h3

34 ♠e4+ ♖h6

35 ♚g1 1-0

Black cannot defend against the threat of 36 ♚g6+ without suffering a decisive loss of material.

### Gutman-Lejnov

Israel 1980

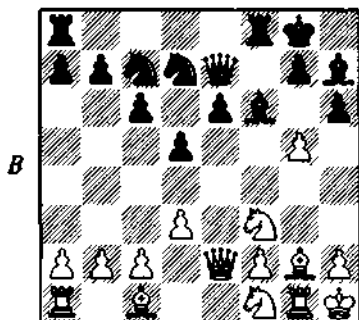
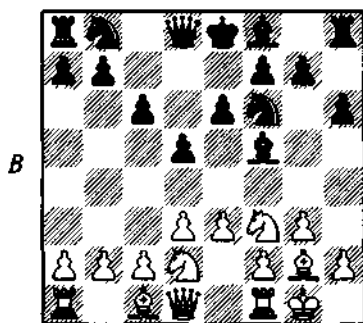
1 ♖f3 d5 2 g3 ♖f6 3 ♠g2 ♠f5 4 0-0 c6

Also possible is 4 e6 5 d3 h6 6 ♖bd2 ♠e7 7 ♗e1 0-0 8 e4 ♠h7 9 ♗e2 c5?, when Black has dispensed with c7-c6 in readiness for a quick queenside assault. Plachetka-Yusupov, Lucerne Olympiad 1982, continued 10 b3?! ♖c6 11 ♠b2 c4! 12 bxc4 (12 exd5 cxd3 and 12 dxc4 dxe4 13 ♖e5 ♖d4 14 ♗d1 e3! are both very good for Black) 12 dxe4 13 dxe4 ♗c7 with a comfortable game for Black. However, 10 ♖e5 is more likely to highlight the deficiency of the c7-c5 idea (which does go against the solid nature of the ♠f5 lines). After 10 ♖e5 ♖c6 11 ♖xc6 leaves Black with potentially weak doubled pawns and 10 ♖bd7 11 ♖xd7 ♗xd7 12 e5 ♖e8 13 ♖f3 ♖c7 14 ♠f4 gives White the advantage thanks to his over-protection of the e5-pawn and good prospects of a kingside attack.

5 d3 h6

6 ♖bd2 e6

7 e3 (D)



If White intends to put his queen on e2 then this method of forcing through e2-e4 is fine. Of course the interesting try which was successful for White in the previous game is equally possible

- |    |       |     |
|----|-------|-----|
| 7  | ...   | ♗e7 |
| 8  | ♖e2   | 0-0 |
| 9  | e4    | ♗h7 |
| 10 | ♖h1!? |     |

Introducing a seemingly blunt but effective attacking plan of playing ♖g1 and pushing the g-pawn

- |    |     |      |
|----|-----|------|
| 10 | ... | ♖bd7 |
|----|-----|------|

Too passive. A vigorous queenside counter-attack is called for such as 10 a5! 11 e5 ♖fd7 12 ♖g1 c5! 13 ♖f1 ♗c7 14 g4 ♖c6 15 ♗f4 ♖d4! 16 ♖xd4 cxd4 with enough pressure to at least distract White from his kingside mission

- |    |     |     |
|----|-----|-----|
| 11 | e5  | ♖e8 |
| 12 | ♖g1 | ♖c7 |

Supporting the e-pawn in preparation for a challenge against White's advanced e-pawn with ♗f7-f6 White anticipates this thrust

- |    |         |      |
|----|---------|------|
| 13 | g4!     | f6   |
| 14 | exf6    | ♗xf6 |
| 15 | ♖f1     | ♗e7  |
| 16 | g5! (D) |      |

A temporary pawn sacrifice which enables White to further open the g-file for his rook

- |    |      |      |
|----|------|------|
| 16 | ...  | hxg5 |
| 17 | ♗h3  | ♗f5  |
| 18 | ♖xg5 | ♗xg5 |
| 19 | ♗xg5 | ♗f7  |
| 20 | ♗xf5 | ♗xf5 |

Black underestimates the danger he faces on the g-file. Recapturing with the pawn is an improvement, and after 20 exf5! 21 ♖g3 ♖ae8, White's best is to take a slight end-game advantage with 22 ♗h5 ♖e6 23 ♗xf7+ ♖xf7 24 ♖ae1

Now White can keep the position sufficiently closed to maintain dangerous threats against the black king, without the worry of his opponent having counterplay down the e-file

- |    |       |      |
|----|-------|------|
| 21 | f4    | d4   |
| 22 | ♖g3   | ♗d5+ |
| 23 | ♖g2   | ♗f7  |
| 24 | ♖e4?! |      |

It is natural that White would like to occupy the newly available e4-square with his knight, although 24 ♖g1 causes Black more immediate problems

- |    |     |      |
|----|-----|------|
| 24 | ... | e5   |
| 25 | f5! | ♗xf5 |

The pawn must be removed as the threat of f5-f6 is difficult to prevent

- |    |     |     |
|----|-----|-----|
| 26 | ♗h6 | ♗f7 |
|----|-----|-----|

27 ♖ag1 ♘e8!

The most accurate defensive resource. The alternative 27 ♘c6 results in an even better game for White after 28 ♖g6! ♘df8 29 ♖6g4

28 ♖g5!

Intending to triple on the g-file with ♖e2-g2

28 ... ♘df6

If Black escapes the pin on the g-file with 28 ♘f8 White makes another 29 ♖xg7! ♖xg7 30 ♖g2 ♖g8 31 ♖xg7+ ♘xg7 32 ♖h3 ♘e8 33 ♖g4. White is clearly much better, but Black is surviving

29 ♖g2 ♘xe4

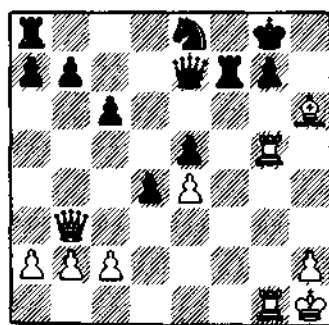
30 dxe4 ♖d7

31 ♖g3!

We will soon see why this clever move is preferable to 31 ♖xe5 ♘c7 32 ♖g5 ♘e6 33 ♖g6 ♖e8 with good drawing chances for Black

31 ... ♖e7

32 ♖b3! (D)



B

Gutman uses his queen to full effect. Thanks to this second pin the threat is 33 ♖xg7+! ♘xg7 34 ♖xg7+ ♘f8 35 ♖xf7+

32 ... ♘f8

There is no escape the other way 32 ♘h8 33 ♖xg7! ♘xg7 34 ♖h3+ ♘g8 35 ♖h5! threatening 36 ♖h8+

33 ♖h5! ♘g8

Accepting the poisonous bishop with 33 ♖xh6 allows 34 ♖xh6 ♖d7

35 ♖b4+ (35 ♖c7 36 ♖h8+ ♘f7 37 ♖h7+ ♘f8 38 ♖f1+ and ♖xe7)

34 ♖xg7!

White is ready to make the final breakthrough

34 ... ♘xg7

35 ♖h3 ♖f8

Or 35 ♖f4 36 ♖h8+ ♘f7 37 ♖h7!

36 ♖h8+ ♘f7

37 ♖xg7+! ♘xg7

38 ♖h7+ ♘f6

39 ♖f5+ 1-0

39 ♘g7 40 ♖h7+ ♘g8 41 ♖g6+

White announced his intentions of attacking down the g-file as early as his tenth move. Instead of immediately instigating a thematic queenside counter Black rather unwisely elected to try and match his opponent on the kingside.

In the following game Black delays castling in order to speed up the generation of a queenside attack

### Smyslov-Miles

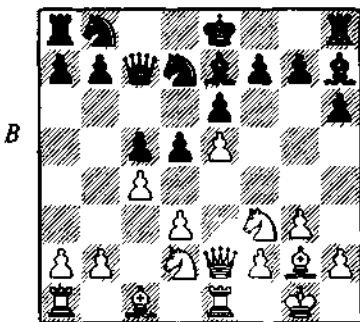
England 1975

1 ♘f3 ♘f6 2 g3 d5 3 ♖g2 c6 4 0-0 ♖f5 5 d3 h6 6 ♘bd2 e6 7 ♖e1 ♖e7 8 e4 ♖h7 9 ♖e2 ♖c7!?

An interesting if not completely sound continuation Black delays castling and looks to the queenside for activity in anticipation of Smyslov closing the centre with e4-e5. Keene-Zuidema, England 1972, saw Black adopt a policy of castling kingside and then pushing his f- and g-pawns forward! That game went 9 0-0 10 e5 ♘fd7 11 ♖e1 c5 12 ♘f1 ♘c6 13 h4 ♖c8 14 ♖f4 ♖e8 15 ♘h2 f5! (15 ♖f8! is sensible) 16 c4! (Keene gives 16 h5 as an improvement, although it is difficult to see that Black's next will be more useful than weakening)

16 g5 17 ♟e3 d4 18 ♟c1 g4 19 ♟d2 ♟dx5 (19 ♟cxe5 20 ♟b3! threatens both ♟xb7 and ♟xh6) 20 ♟xc6 ♟xc6 21 ♟xe6+ ♟g7 22 ♟b3 and White stands slightly better

- |    |        |      |
|----|--------|------|
| 10 | e5     | ♟fd7 |
| 11 | ♟e1    | c5   |
| 12 | c4 (D) |      |



White must take care not to succumb to a queenside pawn avalanche, especially with Black's queen's bishop sitting on the b1-h7 diagonal. It is true that the d-pawn is now a weakness, but if Black manages to get c5-c4 in the pawn will be weaker still after c4xd3, and d3xc4 from White opens the diagonal still further and makes c2 a target. Establishing a pawn on c4 helps form a good blockade which is designed to keep Black albeit temporarily at bay while White builds up an attack on the kingside.

- |                   |     |     |
|-------------------|-----|-----|
| 12                | ... | d4  |
| 13                | ♟f1 | ♟c6 |
| 14                | ♟d2 |     |
| Preventing ♟c6-b4 |     |     |
| 14                | ... | ♟b8 |
| 15                | g4  | b5  |

Another idea is 15 a6 to meet c4xb5 with a6xb5, after which Black will play for c5-c4. However, Black appreciates the

importance of a quick counter to White's kingside build-up

- |    |      |      |
|----|------|------|
| 16 | cxb5 | ♟xb5 |
| 17 | b3   | a5   |
| 18 | ♟g3  | 0-0  |

Black needs both rooks to continue with his queenside attack, and his king is no safer in the centre than it is on g8

- |    |      |      |
|----|------|------|
| 19 | g5!  | hxc5 |
| 20 | ♟xg5 | ♟fb8 |

20 ♟xg5 21 ♟xg5 ♟cxe5 22 ♟xh7 ♟xh7 23 ♟e4+ ♟h8 (23 ♟g6 24 ♟c6!) 24 f4 is good for White

- |    |       |      |
|----|-------|------|
| 21 | ♟xe7  | ♟xe7 |
| 22 | ♟ac1! |      |

The threat of ♟xd4 forces the black queen to vacate c7

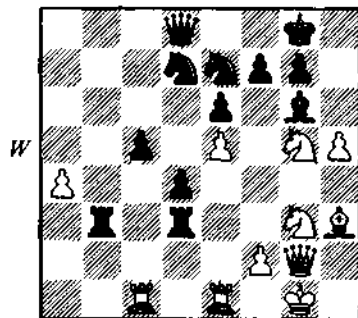
- |    |     |     |
|----|-----|-----|
| 22 | ... | ♟d8 |
| 23 | ♟g5 | ♟g6 |
| 24 | h4  | a4  |

Active play from both sides. Nevertheless White's assortment of pieces on the kingside make his attack considerably easier to conduct

- |    |      |      |
|----|------|------|
| 25 | bxa4 | ♟b2  |
| 26 | ♟f3  | ♟xa2 |
| 27 | ♟h3  | ♟a3  |
| 28 | h5!  | ♟xd3 |
| 29 | ♟g2! |      |

From here the queen can oversee events without obstructing the minor pieces

- |    |     |         |
|----|-----|---------|
| 29 | ... | ♟bb3(D) |
|----|-----|---------|





29 ♖xg3 does not alleviate Black's problems 30 ♗xg3 ♕xh5 31 ♖xe6! fxe6 32 ♕xe6+ ♖h7 33 ♗h3 Instead Black continues down the path of counter-attack, hoping for 30 hxg6 ♖xg6 with dangerous compensation for the sacrificed piece

30 ♖xe6!

Uncompromising and best, resulting in simplifications which are very favourable for White

30	...	fxe6
31	♕xe6+	♖f7
32	♕xf7+	♖xf7
33	e6+	♖g8
34	exd7	♗xd7
35	♖e4	

Threatening 36 ♖xc5 and 36 ♖f6+

35	...	♗h3!
36	♖xc5!	

Not falling for the trap by 36 ♖xc5? ♖g3!

36	...	♗xg2+
37	♖xg2	♖b7
38	♖g5!	♖c3

Black cannot defend his d-pawn, knight and back rank simultaneously (White threatened 39 ♖c8+! ♖xc8 40 ♖e8 mate)

39 ♖d5! ♖c8

Of course not 39 ♖xd5?? 40 ♖e8 mate

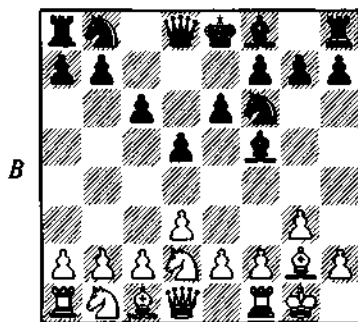
40 ♖xd4

And White eventually converted his material advantage into the full point 1-0

Smyslov's handling of the attack, under pressure from Miles's energetic retaliation, is a good example of how one can generate threats on the kingside — even when facing an adversary who recognises that quiet play is no answer to White's build-up

**G.Hernandez-R.Espinoza**  
*Mexican Ch (play-off) 1994*

1 ♖f3 d5 2 g3 ♖f6 3 ♖g2 c6 4 0-0 ♖f5 5 d3 e6 6 ♖fd2?? (D)

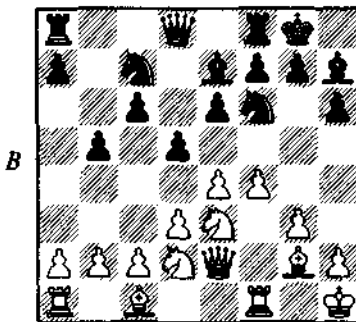


Seen occasionally since the mid-1990s, this relatively new idea deserves to be played more often. As one of the main strategies in this variation involves a certain loss of time (e.g. ♗d1-e1, e2-e4, ♗e1-e2) a few strong players have tried dropping the knight back to d2. This not only brings two new pieces in contact with e4, but also frees the f-pawn, thus introducing the prospect of an early kingside offensive. The drawback is the subsequent slow development of the queenside caused by the obstruction of the queen's bishop. Nevertheless, the plan is sound and quite easy to play, and lesser-known lines can be effective against inflexible systems

6 ... e5!?

Black thinks for himself. After White's deliberate departure from well known theoretical channels Black wants to have some say in the make-up of what follows. The knight retreat has left the e5-square unguarded, giving Black an opportunity to make his contribution

immediately. Now the bishop is free to choose a post on its original diagonal. Most players are likely to react in a more stereotyped fashion. In Badea-Cozianu, Romanian Ch 1997, Black was not interested in venturing from his pre-determined route. White came up with a novel knight manoeuvre to complement the advance of his kingside pawns: 6 h6 7 e4 ♗h7 8 ♜e2 ♗e7 9 ♘c3 ♘a6 10 f4 0-0 11 ♖h1 b5 12 ♘d1<sup>12</sup> ♘c7 13 ♗e3 (D)



The time that White saved with his queen has been spent on sending the knight to e3, supporting f5 and just one step away from g4. Meanwhile the other knight bolsters the strongpoint on e4. This is an important factor. The recommended recipe when faced with an attack on the wing (particularly the kingside) is a swift counter in the centre, and in the diagram position White is well prepared to meet such a challenge: 13 ♖h8 14 f5 d4 15 ♘g4 ♘xg4 16 ♜xg4 and White was making progress on the kingside. The thematic 16 c5 17 ♘f3 exf5 18 exf5 ♘d5 19 ♗e5 ♗c8 20 ♗d2 is comfortable for White, so Black settled for 16 ♜d7 when Badea pressed forward 17 f6<sup>17</sup> ♗xf6 18 ♜xf6 gxf6 19 ♜h4

and now 19 ♗e8 20 ♜xh6 ♗g8 21 ♘f3 ♗d8 22 e5 ♜e7 23 ♗f4 ♗g6 24 ♜h4 is unclear. White clearly has compensation for the exchange.

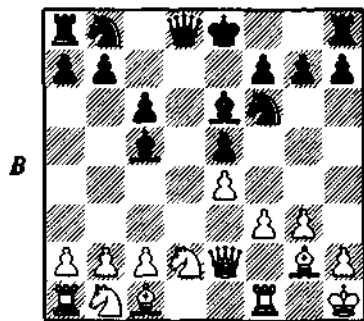
7 e4 dx e4  
8 dx e4 ♗g4

Unless White is content to exchange a pair of minor pieces he must now either nudge his queen to e1 or open the g1-a7 diagonal for Black's other bishop. As the whole point of 6 ♘fd2 is to push the f-pawn, White selects the second option.

9 f3

Consistent. However, 9 ♜e1 borrows a theme from the ♗g4 line, but here the early central exchange means that White can use the c4-square for his knight. Black is not ready for 9 b5<sup>21</sup> in view of 10 a4, so after 9 ♗e7 10 ♘c4 ♘bd7 White can consider bringing the knight to e3 to hit the bishop and eye f5 or, alternatively, post the queen on c3 to pressure the e5-pawn and concentrate on the queenside. Remember that the f-pawn is still ready for launch at any time.

9 ... ♗e6  
10 ♜e2 ♗c5+  
11 ♖h1 (D)



Despite the symmetrical nature of the pawn layout the position is not

clear White is already threatening to burst out with f3-f4 and ♖d2-b3/f3, exploiting Black's classical development by harassing the bishops. Consequently Black endeavours to strike the first blow.

11 ... h5!?

Maybe a little too direct for most people, this aggressive response makes sense from a positional and psychological point of view. White was hoping that his king would spend much of the game tucked safely away in the corner, watching while Black's comes face to face with his own marching pawns. After the natural 11 0-0 12 ♖b3 ♘b6 13 ♖1d2 followed by ♖d2-c4 White has an edge on both sides of the board thanks to the threat of f3-f4.

12	h3	h4
13	g4	♖bd7
14	♖b3	♘b6
15	♖c3?!	

Thinking only of his f-pawn, White is in automatic mode. Better is 15 ♖bd2! followed by 16 ♖c4, keeping an eye on e5 in readiness

for f3-f4 and introducing the possibility of ♖c4-e3-f5.

15 ... ♙e7

Preparing for the inevitable f3-f4, Black simply focuses his forces on the centre. The first square which comes to mind is the one directly in front of the soon to be isolated e-pawn.

16	f4	exf4
17	♙xf4	♙xb3
18	axb3	♖e5
19	♙xe5!	

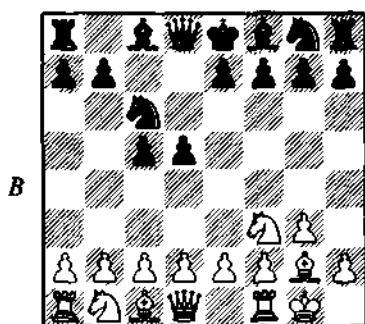
Forced because Black was threatening to take absolute control of the e5-square with ♖f6-d7.

19	...	♙xe5
20	♙f5	♙e7
21	e5	♖d7

with an unclear position. With a little more patience and flexibility White could have made something from his opening experiment. It certainly throws Black off balance and forces him to think for himself, and the prospect of facing an early pawn advance can be uncomfortable for Black.

## 7 King's Indian Defence Reversed

1  $\text{d}3$   $\text{c}5$  2  $\text{g}3$   $\text{d}5$  3  $\text{g}2$   $\text{c}6$  4  
0-0 (D)

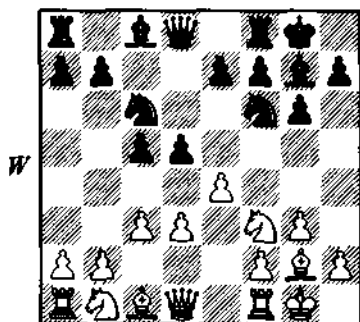


When Black pushes with both  $\text{c}7$ - $\text{c}5$  and  $\text{d}7$ - $\text{d}5$  the adversaries reverse roles and White is playing a King's Indian Defence with an extra tempo. Of course, White should be happy to go along with this, especially as the King's Indian is such a reputable defence. Nevertheless, Black often volunteers to allow White this luxury, and the most popular choice is to fianchetto the king's bishop, as in the first three games. The other three see Black adopting versions of the Classical Variation.

Fianchetto System

Hickl-Lev  
Bern Zonal 1990

1  $\text{g}3$   $\text{c}5$  2  $\text{g}2$   $\text{c}6$  3  $\text{e}4$   $\text{g}6$  4  $\text{d}3$   
 $\text{g}7$  5  $\text{d}3$   $\text{f}6$  6 0-0 0-0 7  $\text{c}3$   $\text{d}5$   
(D)



With this move Black adopts the popular fianchetto system which is used by White against the King's Indian Defence. Not surprisingly the extra tempo helps White here, but Black's setup is logical and gives a reasonable game. The more conservative  $7 \text{ d}6$  would transpose to the Sicilian Defence.

8  $\text{c}3$   $\text{d}5$   $\text{e}5$

Alternatives

a) Plachetka-Prbyl, Czechoslovakia 1974 saw an attempt to cramp White with 8 d4. After 9 cxd4 cxd4 10 a4 e5 11 Qc4 White stood better and on 11 Qe8 he used the extra tempo to undertake a queenside offensive with 12 b4! Such a push can be excellent for White, and the reader should be on the lookout for this active possibility in related positions, particularly when Black has ambitiously advanced his central pawns.

b) 8 Qg4? is not a good plan for Black, either. Lutikov-Bagirov, Alma-Ata 1969 continued 9 exd5! Qxd5 10 h3 Qd7 11 Qb3 b6 12 d4!, when White's firm control of the centre left him much better.

9 Qe1

Expansion on the queenside is another plan available to White.

a) Petrosian-Teschner, Stockholm Interzonal 1962, continued 9 a3, aiming to advance the b-pawn. Of course Black can prevent b2-b4 with 9 a5, but White then happily gives back a tempo with 10 a4, leaving Black's queenside weak (particularly the squares b5 and b6). Consequently the game went (after 9 a3) 9 h6 10 b4 cxb4 11 axb4 b5 12 Qa3 Qe8 13 Wc2 Qg4 14 Qb3, when White had a slight pull on the queenside.

b) Popovic-Kirov, Wroclaw 1979, continued instead 9 a4 h6 10 a5! dxe4 (10 Qxa5? 11 Qxe5) 11 dxe4 Qe6 12 We2 Wc7 13 a6! b6, when White eventually made use of b7 by playing Qc4-d6-b7.

9 ... h6

Black often makes this precautionary move in order to deny his opponent the use of the g5-square, as a future Qc1-g5 or Qf3-g5 could undermine Black's control of d5.

The space-gaining 9 d4 transposes to the game Yap-Bany, Hungary 1986. White immediately sought an initiative on the queenside with 10 cxd4 cxd4 11 Qc4 Qe8 12 Wb3 Qd6 13 Qg5 Qf6 14 Qxf6 Wxf6 15 Qxd6 Wxd6 16 Qec1. Black has problems completing his development, and the passive 16 Qb8 was answered by the thematic 17 Wd5! Wf6 18 b4!, when 18 Qxb4 19 Wxe5 left Black with a weak d-pawn and a passive game.

10 a4

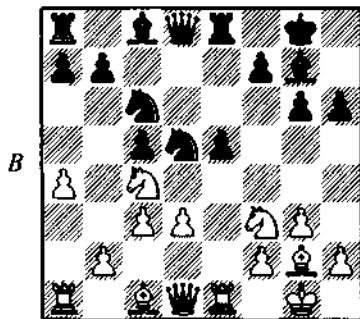
An almost automatic reaction in many variations. White intends to use c4 as a useful post for his queen's knight, so it is necessary to put a stop to a harassing b7-b5 from Black.

10 ... Qe8

Bringing more support to his e-pawn, which is about to come under pressure from White's pieces after the following central exchange.

11 exd5 Qxd5

12 Qc4 (D)



B

Although Black enjoys a space advantage his chances of finding a constructive plan are somewhat limited. One policy is to calmly wait and see how White will continue, making sure not to make any

structural weaknesses. However, White's game is a little easier to play. He has a definite, albeit minuscule pull on both sides of the board, and his king's bishop — unlike Black's — resides on an open diagonal.

12 ... ♖b6!?

An interesting alternative to 12 ♕f5, as in Wade-Browne, Hastings 1972/73. Rather than give White a choice of operations, Black challenges his opponent's formidable knight, forcing either a retreat or a relieving exchange.

13 ♖e3

White wisely keeps his piece, consequently retaining the tension.

13 ... ♗a5

Black seeks to effectively neutralise White's conventional grip of c4, but at the cost of granting the first player another outpost.

14 ♖c2 c4  
 15 dxc4 ♖bxc4  
 16 ♗d1 ♖c7  
 17 ♖d5 ♖b8

In return for the relinquishing of c4, which now belongs to a black knight, White has command of the d-file and an unchallenged knight on d5. It will also become apparent that White continues to have a mild initiative on both sides of the board, and Hickl now steps up the pace.

18 ♖h4 ♖h7

With his pieces over on the queenside, Black realises that White's last move did indeed threaten to shatter his kingside with the sacrifice ♖h4xg6, but now the f7-pawn is left undefended, and White cleverly uses a timely queenside expansion to shift his queen to the a2-g8 diagonal.

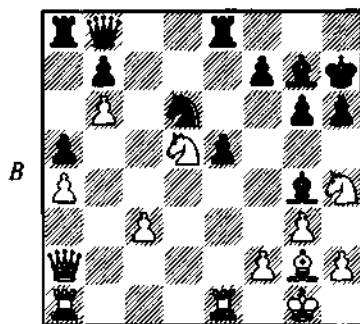
19 b4 ♖c6  
 20 ♖a2 ♖d6

Not 20 ♖b6? 21 ♖xb6 axb6 22 ♖xf7

21 b5 ♖a5  
 22 ♗a3 ♖ac4  
 23 ♗b4

Black has renewed his occupation of c4, while White has managed to push his b-pawn menacingly up the board.

23 ... ♗g4  
 24 ♗e1 a5  
 25 ♗xd6 ♖xd6  
 26 b6 (D)



Despite the attempts to curtail his queenside aggression, White has nevertheless succeeded in making tremendous progress on that flank. Moreover, the versatile queen's knight — which soon found a good home after being evicted from c4 — is ready to jump into c7, winning the exchange. Thus Black is reduced to giving up his useful light-squared bishop, leaving yet another mighty white piece to oversee on d5.

26 ... ♗e6  
 27 ♖c2 ♗xd5  
 28 ♗xd5 ♖d8  
 29 c4 ♖xb6

Black takes the proffered pawn and hopes for the best, a good decision in view of the threatened push c4-c5.

30 c5 ♖c7  
 31 ♖a1 ♘c8

Unfortunately for Black 31 ♖ac8  
 32 ♖b1, or 31 ♖ec8 32 ♖b3  
 leaves his position overloaded  
 32 f4!

For the invested pawn White has a commanding position with a powerful grip on the white squares. He now threatens f4-f5 aiming at the weak g6-pawn.

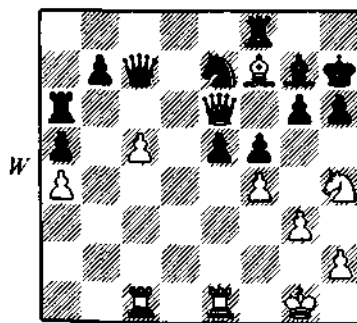
32 ... f5

Preventing the aforementioned advance and also removing the f-pawn from the line of fire of White's bishop, enabling ♘c8-e7 to be played.

33 ♖c4

It is interesting to look at the movements of the white queen thus far. Persistent pressure on both the b1-h7 and a2-g8 diagonals has reaped considerable rewards.

33 ... ♘e7  
 34 ♘f7 ♖f8  
 35 ♖e6 ♖a6 (D)



Black develops his rook on his third rank in order to defend the g6-pawn. Since this is the pawn which is holding Black's position together, White manages to remove it by blocking the path of the defending rook.

36 c6! ♖xc6  
 37 ♖xc6 bxc6  
 38 ♘xg6+ ♘xg6  
 39 ♖xg6+ ♖h8  
 40 ♘xf5 ♖f7

With his kingside crumbling Black puts his hopes in a rook and pawn ending.

41 ♖xg7+ ♖xg7  
 42 ♘xg7 ♖xg7  
 43 ♖xe5 ♖c8  
 44 ♖c5!

Not 44 ♖xa5 c5. Instead White gives himself time to bring his king over to the queenside, as Black cannot defend both his a- and c-pawns simultaneously. White's kingside pawns have remained intact and will be able to help each other advance. As will be seen this factor gives White a decisive advantage.

44 ... ♖f6  
 45 ♖f2 ♖e6  
 46 ♖e3 ♖d6  
 47 ♖xa5 c5

Black's only hope lies in pushing his c-pawn, so White first monitors the queenside before turning his attentions to the other wing.

48 ♖d3 ♖d5  
 49 ♖a7

White heads for the weak h-pawn, inviting Black to make his own, less dangerous, invasion.

49 ... ♖b8  
 50 ♖c3 ♖e8  
 51 ♖d7+!

White takes advantage of the fact that the black king is obliged to stay with the c-pawn, making a stop en route to h7 which forces Black to lose time.

51 ... ♖c6  
 52 ♖h7 ♖e3+  
 53 ♖d2 ♖a3  
 54 ♖xh6+ ♖d5  
 55 f5

The capture of the h-pawn has opened the door for White's pawns to begin the race to the eighth rank

- |    |     |      |
|----|-----|------|
| 55 | ... | ♖a2+ |
| 56 | ♔c3 | ♖a3+ |
| 57 | ♔b2 | ♖xa4 |
| 58 | h3  |      |

Preparing g3-g4.

- |    |     |     |
|----|-----|-----|
| 58 | ... | ♗e4 |
| 59 | g4  | ♗f4 |
| 60 | f6  | ♔c4 |

Or 60 ♔e6 61 g5, when Black has no way of stopping all three white pawns

- |    |     |      |
|----|-----|------|
| 61 | g5  | ♗f2+ |
| 62 | ♔c1 | ♔d3  |
| 63 | ♗h8 | ♗f1+ |
| 64 | ♔b2 | ♗f2+ |
| 65 | ♔a3 |      |

The white king no longer needs to block the opposing pawn

- |    |     |     |
|----|-----|-----|
| 65 | ... | c4  |
| 66 | g6! | 1-0 |

Black went to considerable lengths to nip White's queenside play in the bud, failed, and then saw his kingside succumb to an attack

**Weinstein-Westertinen**  
Budapest 1976

1 ♖f3 ♖f6 2 g3 g6 3 ♗g2 ♗g7 4 0-0 0-0 5 d3 d5

Black chooses a more ambitious continuation than the Symmetrical Variation

- |   |      |    |
|---|------|----|
| 6 | ♗bd2 | c5 |
|---|------|----|

Apart from the alternative 6 ♗c6 (see Chapter 8), Black has occasionally tried 6 d4 in this position, but the advance appears somewhat illogical as it hands over the c4-square to White's queen's knight. The game Hug-Wahls, Bern Zonal 1990, saw White immediately accept the positional gift with 7 ♗c4 c5 8 a4 ♗d5 9 ♗fd2. After

9 ♗c6 10 e4 Black was obliged to play 10 dxe3 (otherwise White has gained too much time), when 11 fxe3 b6 12 ♗f3 ♗e6 13 ♗e4 left White much better

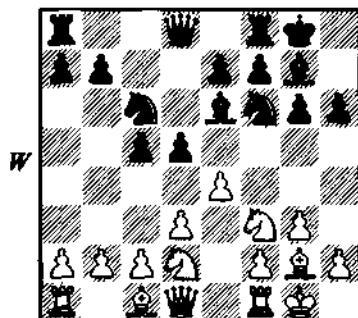
- |   |    |     |
|---|----|-----|
| 7 | e4 | ♗c6 |
| 8 | c3 | h6  |

A common move, simply planning to develop the queen's bishop on e6 without having to be concerned about a future annoying ♗f3-g5

- |   |     |
|---|-----|
| 9 | ♗e1 |
|---|-----|

An option worth considering is 9 exd5, avoiding lines in which Black plays d5xe4

- |   |     |         |
|---|-----|---------|
| 9 | ... | ♗e6 (D) |
|---|-----|---------|



Black decides to do without e7-e5. It is a matter of taste whether Black makes the central pawn exchange d5xe4 or allows White to play e4xd5, although this game does suggest that the former plan at least offers Black more stability. 9 dxe4 occurred in Jansa-Forintos, Athens 1969, when 10 dxe4 ♗e6 11 ♗e2 ♗d7 (intending 12 ♗c4 b5? 13 ♗e3 b4) would have given Black a reasonable game. Instead Black played the less circumspect 11 ♗a5?, resulting in a good game for White after 12 a4 ♗fd8 13 ♗b5!



10 exd5

Also possible is 10 e5  $\text{Qd7}$  11 d4 cxd4 12 cxd4 — White has an advantage in the centre and on the kingside, but this may be offset by Black's queenside chances and play on the c-file

10 ...  $\text{Qxd5}$ 

Weinstein offers 10  $\text{Qxd5}$  as an improvement, yet a move such as 11  $\text{Wc2}$  leaves White slightly better as Black's king's knight is poorly placed on f6

11  $\text{Qb3!}$  b6

12 d4!

The idea of e4xd5 followed by  $\text{Qd2-b3}$  and d3-d4 is strategically desirable for White. Black often has to defend the c-pawn with b7-b6, thus enhancing the power of White's king's bishop, and either a knight or a bolstered pawn on d4 will help White dictate matters in the centre and subsequently the kingside

12 ... c4

Better than 12 cxd4? 13  $\text{Qfxd4}$   $\text{Qxd4}$  14  $\text{Qxd4}$  with a superb position for the first player. With the game blocked until he can undermine White's queenside pawns with the advance b6-b5-b4. Although Black is susceptible to an attack on the kingside or on the white squares, his queen's bishop is at the moment acting as overseer

13  $\text{Qbd2}$   $\text{Kc8}$ 

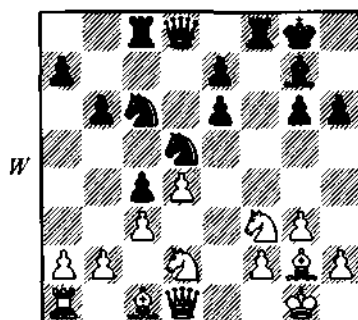
13 b5 weakens the c5-square, which White can use immediately by playing 14  $\text{Qe4}$  and then  $\text{Qc5}$ . Now White makes a very promising positional exchange sacrifice

14  $\text{Kxe6!}$ 

Not 14  $\text{Qxc4?}$   $\text{Qxc3!}$  15 bxc3  $\text{Qxc4}$ , although a sound but cautious move is 14  $\text{Qf1}$ , when White has only a minuscule edge

14 ...

fxe6 (D)



Without any pawn breaks to open up the position for his major pieces Black must wait to put his material advantage to use. Meanwhile White has command of the light squares and a few weak black pawns to aim at. White's most accurate continuation now is 15  $\text{We2!}$ , threatening 16  $\text{Wxe6+}$ . Then, after 15  $\text{Wd7}$  16  $\text{Qxc4}$  Black does not have the possibility mentioned in the note to his next move 15  $\text{We2}$  e5 16 dxe5 b5 17  $\text{We4}$  is also very good for White, whose compensation for the exchange consists of a pawn, a solid position, white-square control and excellent kingside attacking prospects

However, White chooses a more hazardous follow-up to his sacrifice

15  $\text{Qxc4!?}$   $\text{Qxd4!}$ 

GM Westermen is not a player to shirk complications, but 15 b5 deserves consideration here. White could then persevere in swashbuckling style with 16  $\text{Qce5}$   $\text{Qxe5}$  17  $\text{Qxe5}$   $\text{Qxe5}$  18 dxe5  $\text{Qxc3!}$  19  $\text{Wxd8}$   $\text{Kfxd8}$  20 bxc3, resulting in an ending in which his two bishops cannot get the better of an active rook 20  $\text{Kd1+}$  21  $\text{Qf1}$   $\text{Kxc3}$  22  $\text{Qb2}$   $\text{Kxa1}$  23  $\text{Qxa1}$   $\text{Ka3}$  24  $\text{Qxb5}$

♞xa2 25 ♔d4 with equality Consequently 15 b5 16 ♚e3 is best when the position is unclear, so White is better trying 15 ♛e2 as suggested above

16 ♚xd4 ♞xc4  
17 ♛d3!

The tempting 17 ♚xe6? permits 17 ♚xc3!, when White has no more than a draw 18 ♚xd8? ♚xd1 19 ♔d5+ ♚h8 20 ♚xc4 ♞xd8 puts Black in the driving seat, but 18 ♛xd8 ♞xd8 19 ♚xd8 ♚e2+ 20 ♚f1 ♞xc1+ 21 ♞xc1 ♚xc1 draws Tricky is (17 ♚xe6 ♚xc3) 18 ♛f1 All of Black's pieces are attacked, yet amazingly 18 ♛c8! 19 ♚xf8 ♚e2+! 20 ♛xe2 ♞xc1+ 21 ♞xc1 ♛xc1+ 22 ♔f1 ♚xf8 is completely drawn

17 ... ♞c8??

The losing move It was imperative that Black should keep battling in order to have any chance of survival Once again 17 ♚xc3 suggests itself Play might continue 18 ♛xc4! ♛xd4 19 ♛xe6+ ♚h7 20 bxc3 ♛xc3 (20 ♛xf2+ 21 ♚h1 ♔xc3 22 ♔e3! wins for White) 21 ♞b1 ♛c2 22 ♛e4 ♛xf2+ 23 ♚h1 when Black is much worse but still in the game Perhaps best is 17 ♞xd4 18 cxd4 ♚h7, even though White stands considerably better

18 ♚xe6 ♚xc3

Now this resource is insufficient Similarly, 18 ♚b4 meets with 19 ♛xg6! ♛d1+ 20 ♔f1 ♞f7 21 ♔xh6! ♛xa1 22 ♔xg7 and Black gets mated

19 ♚xd8 ♞fxd8  
20 ♛e3 1-0

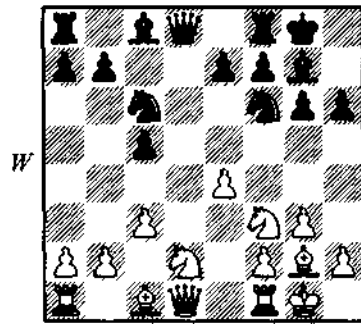
Black does not have enough material for the queen A wild game, but the tactics after the positional sacrifice were in White's favour

Dunnington-Gutman  
Krumbach 1991

1 ♚f3 ♚f6 2 g3 g6 3 ♔g2 ♔g7 4 0-0 0-0 5 d3 d5 6 ♚bd2 c5 7 e4 ♚c6 8 c3 dxe4

A logical choice Black immediately clarifies matters in the centre and can now concentrate on completing his development

9 dxe4 h6 (D)



Once again Black prefers to use the e6-square as a home for the queen's bishop, but unlike the previous game he does not give White the option of playing e4xd5

Others

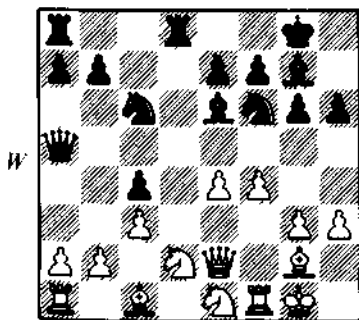
a) The plan of b7-b6 followed by ♔c8-b7/a6 is also possible, as in Knezevic-Bertok, Yugoslavia 1977 The game went 9 b6 10 ♛e2 ♚e8 11 ♞d1 ♚c7 12 ♚c4 ♛e8 13 ♚e3 ♔a6 14 ♛e1 ♞c8 15 h4! with a good game for White as Black's minor pieces on the queenside are sorely missed on the other wing

b) In Cuderman-Suvalic, Yugoslavia 1961, Black solved the problem of where to put the queen's bishop by exchanging it after 9 ♔g4 10 h3 ♔xf3, but 11 ♛xf3 ♚e5 12 ♛e3 ♚fd7 13 f4 left White with a useful space advantage as well as the two bishops

10 ♖e2                    ♘e6  
11 h3                      ♗a5

Simple development, intending to bring a rook to d8. White will attempt to keep the queenside and the centre under control and build up pressure on the kingside. In practice it is not easy for Black to keep his pieces out of the way of the marching enemy pawns. The alternative 11 ♗b6 would transpose after 12 ♘e1 to Petrosian-Reshevsky, Zurich Candidates 1953, which continued 12 ♖ad8 13 ♖h2 ♘h7 14 f4 ♘a5 15 ♘ef3 ♘d7 16 ♖fe1 ♗c7 17 ♘f1 b6 18 ♘e3. Although a draw was agreed a dozen moves later White has a slight initiative at this stage. Note that White does best to drop his knight back to e1 when preparing to push the f-pawn. This is because the weak d3-square must be supported in readiness for Black's occupation of the d-file. One example of how White's eagerness to start a kingside attack can lead to a dangerous neglect of the queenside is (after 11 h3) 11 ♗b6 12 ♘h4? ♖ad8 13 f4 ♖d3!, when 14 ♗xd3 c4+ wins for Black. From e1 the king's knight also has access to the often useful c2-square.

12 ♘e1                    ♖fd8  
13 f4                      c4!?(D)



An interesting move typical of GM Gutman. Accepting the pawn with 14 ♘xc4 is not wise in view of 14 ♗a6 15 b3 ♘a5 when the pin is uncomfortable. Now we see the idea behind 11 ♗a5 after pushing with c5-c4. Black further covers his fourth rank. This presents White with certain problems if he wishes to throw forward his kingside pawns before Black generates sufficient counterplay on the queenside. Of course, White may simply settle for central play with e4-e5 followed by ♘d2-e4 and ♘c1-e3, but such a plan does not put Black under as much immediate pressure as the more ambitious game choice.

14 g4                    ♖ac8  
15 ♖h1

Tucking the king in the corner, away from any annoying checks from the black queen.

15 ...                    g5!?

Black reacts to the vigorous offensive by positional means. Consequently Black will use the e5-square as an outpost for a blocking knight, thus keeping White's pawn-roller at bay, meanwhile he hopes to take an initiative on the queenside.

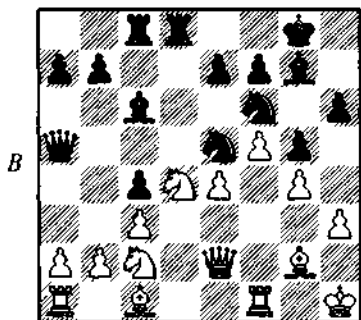
16 f5

The white pawns must remain united. After 16 fxg5 Black has an excellent position.

16 ...                    ♘d7  
17 ♘df3                    ♘e5  
18 ♘d4

In return for relinquishing the important e5-square White has received a similarly attractive outpost on d4 for his own knight.

18 ...                    ♘c6  
19 ♘ec2(D)



Using the enemy pawn as protection rather than potentially exposing the king, e.g. 24 ♖xf7 25 cxd4 ♟5f4 26 ♙xf4 ♞xf4 27 ♜xc4+ 25 cxd4 ♟5f4 26 ♙xf4 ♞xf4 27 ♜xf4! gxf4 (D)

White will now complete his development with ♙c1-d2, perhaps intending to gain space on the queenside with b2-b4 followed by a2-a4. Another idea is to transfer the queen's bishop to g3 in order to pressurize the e5-knight and thus invite ♟f6-d7, after which White is free to play ♟c2-e3 because his e-pawn is sufficiently defended. Black also has to consider White's playing ♟c2-b4 at some stage, threatening a timely ♟b4xc6, so he decides to utilise his development advantage to cut across White's plans.

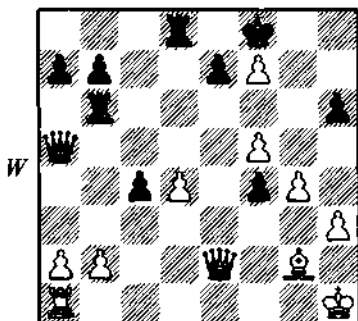
19 ... ♟d3  
20 ♟xc6 ♙xc6  
21 e5?! ♙xc6

White seizes the opportunity to make this desired central advance, which in turn permits another black knight to observe the weak f4-square. Perhaps this is too big a price to pay, and White should instead play 21 ♟d4 or 21 ♙e3 (21 ♟xb2 22 ♟b4!).

21 ... ♟d5  
22 ♟d4 ♙b6  
23 e6 ♙xd4

Black judges that he has good enough control of the dark squares to enable the exchange of his king's bishop for White's strong knight.

24 exf7+ ♖f8



The exchange sacrifice has kept White in the game, thanks to his traditionally powerful bishop and his potentially troublesome pawns. Meanwhile it is not so easy for Black to successfully defend his c-, e- and f-pawns. Nevertheless White's compensation should only be sufficient to draw with best play, suggesting that his twenty-first move was indeed a little too ambitious.

It is important to mention here that both sides — particularly White — had just a few minutes left in which to reach the time control at move forty.

28 ♙e1 ♙d7  
29 d5 ♙f6

After 29 ♙xb2 White draws with 30 ♜e5, threatening 31 ♜h8+ ♖xf7 32 ♜h7+ etc.

30 ♙d1 ♜b6

Black continues to play safe. Now 31 g5 is useless because the black queen defends the h6-pawn, so that 31 ♙xf5 32 ♜h5 ♙xg5 is possible.

31 ♜xc4 ♜c7

32 ♖e2 ♗d6

33 h4

White maintains the pressure before his opponent manages to fully consolidate

33 ... ♖xf7

34 g5 hxg5

35 ♖h5!

Black suddenly finds himself on the defensive

35 ... ♖g8

Not 35 ♖xf5 36 ♖h8+ ♖f7 37 ♖h7+ when Black must play the awful 37 ♖f6

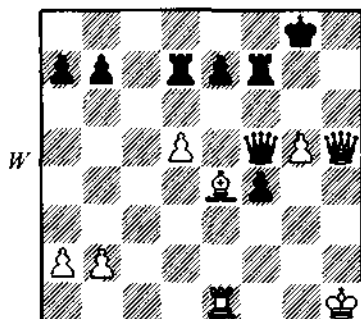
36 ♖e1! ♖f6

37 hxg5 ♖xf5

37 ♖xb2 runs into 38 f6

38 ♔e4 (D)

Forcing Black to simplify into a rook and pawn ending which is good for White



38 ... ♖h7

38 ♖e5 39 ♔h7+ ♖xh7 40 ♖xh7+ ♖xh7 41 ♖xe5 leads to the same position as the game continuation

39 ♖xh7+ ♖xh7+

Not 39 ♖xf7?? 40 ♔xf5+

40 ♔xh7+ ♖xh7

41 ♖e5

The smoke has cleared and the character of the game has drastically changed. Now it is White who has

all the winning chances. Passive play from Black gives White a free hand, so Gutman opts for active defence

41 ... ♖c7

42 ♖g2 ♖c2+

43 ♖f3 ♖xb2

44 ♖xf4 ♖f2+

45 ♖g4 ♖g6

46 ♖xe7 ♖xa2

47 ♖e6+ ♖f7

48 g6+ ♖g7

49 ♖f5 ♖f2+

50 ♖e5 ♖b2

51 ♖f5 ♖f2+

52 ♖e5 ♖b2

53 ♖e7+!

White's d-pawn will secure victory. The game finished

53 ... ♖xg6 54 ♖e6 ♖g5 55 d6 ♖f4 56 d7 ♖d2 57 ♖f7 b5 58 ♖e8 b4 59 d8=♖ ♖xd8+ 60 ♖xd8 a5 61 ♖c7 b3 62 ♖c6 a4 63 ♖b7! 1-0

For example, 63 ♖d3 64 ♖b5 a3 65 ♖a4 a2 66 ♖xb3+ ♖d2 67 ♖a3

An exciting game which features the possibilities available to both sides and should also serve as a warning to those players who are prone to overplay the kingside pawn advance

### Classical Variation

In the second half of this chapter we look at typical situations in which Black does not fianchetto his king's bishop

### Vladimirov-Voskanian

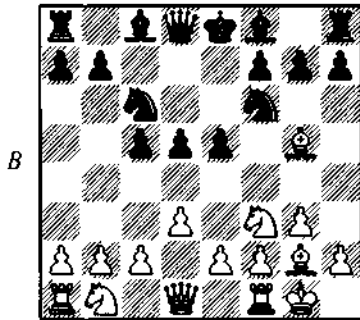
USSR 1977

1 ♖f3 c5 2 g3 d5 3 ♔g2 ♖c6 4 0-0 e5 5 d3 ♖f6

Black played 5 ♖ge7 in the game P Nikolic-Raicovic, Belgrade 1988. Although this is a sound system for White against the King's

Indian Defence, it does not seem to be very good here. The game continued 6 ♖bd2 ♗g6 7 e4 d4 8 a4 ♙e7 9 ♘c4 0-0 10 h4! ♙g4 11 ♗e1 ♗d7 12 ♘fd2 ♙h3 13 h5 ♘h4?, when White calmly refuted Black's play with 14 ♙h1! f5 15 gxf4 ♙xh4 16 ♗e2 ♙xf1 17 ♗xf1 ♙xf2 18 ♗xf2 fxe4+ 19 ♗gl e3 20 ♘e4 ♗f4 21 ♙g2 ♗af8 22 ♘xc5 ♗c8 23 ♘xe3! dxe3 24 ♙xe3. One idea behind 5 ♗g7 is that it avoids the system which White uses in this game

6 ♙g5!? (D)



An interesting alternative to 6 ♖bd2, and a tempo up on a line which Black uses in the King's Indian Defence. White's plan is quite simple to eliminate the f6-knight and fight for control of the white squares, particularly d5 and f5

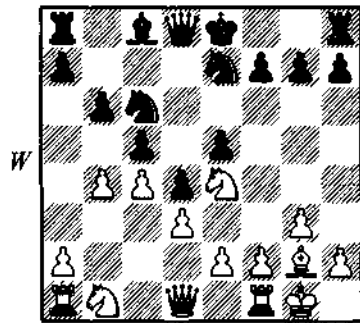
6 ... ♙e7  
7 ♘fd2

Also playable is 7 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 8 ♘fd2, but 8 e4! may cause White unnecessary problems

7 ... 0-0

7 ♗g8 was Vladimirov's own recommendation after this game. The idea was tested more recently at international level in Franco-Gomez Esteban, Canete 1994. After 8 ♙xe7

♗gxe7 9 c4 d4 Franco followed Vladimirov's advice still further and hit the c5-pawn with 10 ♘e4! when the forced 10 b6 allowed White to steer the game into reversed Benko territory 11 b4 (D)



As a recent Benko convert I like this uncompromising plan, which puts Black on the defensive after 11 cxb4 12 a3 bxa3 13 ♗a4 0-0 14 ♗xa3 ♗b8 15 ♖bd2, when White had compensation for the pawn

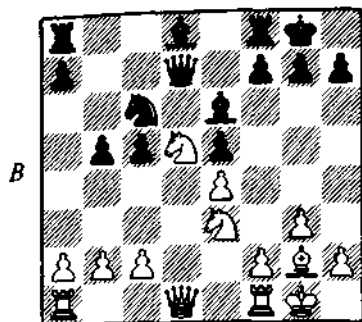
8 ♘c3 ♙e6  
9 e4 dxe4

This simplifying exchange makes White's task of dominating d5 easier, so 9 d4 is worth consideration, after which 10 ♘e2 ♘d7 is roughly equal, but 10 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 11 ♘d5 is better for White

10 ♙xf6!? ♙xf6  
11 dxe4 ♗d7  
12 ♘d5 ♙d8

Taking the knight usually heightens Black's problems in this type of position, e.g. 12 ♙xd5 13 exd5 ♖b4 14 ♘e4! with a very good position for White (14 ♘xd5? 15 ♘xc5 or 15 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 16 ♘xf6+ and 17 ♙xd5)

13 ♘c4 b5  
14 ♘ce3 (D)



It is easy to see from the diagram that White has appreciated the positional aspects of the  $\text{Bg5}$  idea much better than his opponent. The d5-square is a gaping hole in Black's half of the board, and White even has good chances of seizing f5. As is often the case Black has a territorial advantage on the queenside, but White has such a commanding hold that this will not generate enough compensation for the second player.

14 ...  $\text{Bb8}$   
 15 c3 c4  
 16 a4

White spends a move on keeping Black further at bay.

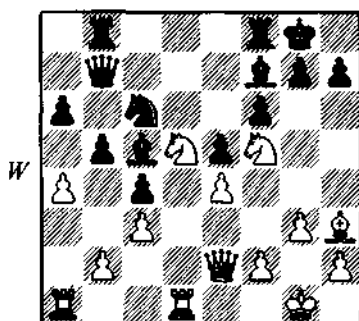
16 ... a6  
 17  $\text{Wh5}$

Menacingly taking up position near the black king White also wants to take advantage of Black's awkward development by moving a rook to the d-file.

17 ... f6  
 18  $\text{Rfd1}$   $\text{Wb7}$

Black wisely moves his queen out of the line of fire of the opposing rook (White threatened 19  $\text{Qxf6+}$  and 20  $\text{Rxd7}$ ). With his next move White seeks to either exchange Black's good bishop or increase the scope of his own. Whatever course Black chooses, White will accentuate his grip on f5.

19  $\text{Qh3}$   $\text{Qf7}$   
 20  $\text{We2}$   $\text{Qb6}$   
 21  $\text{Qf5}$   
 Threatening 22  $\text{Qd6}$   
 21 ...  $\text{Qc5 (D)}$



22  $\text{Qxf6+! (D)}$

It was only a matter of time until White converted his overwhelming positional advantage into material gain or a decisive initiative. Black must accept the sacrifice as 22  $\text{Qh8}$  23  $\text{Qd7}$  is final.

22 ...  $\text{gxf6}$   
 23  $\text{Qd7!}$   $\text{Wb6}$   
 23  $\text{Wxd7}$  24  $\text{Qh6+}$   $\text{Qg7}$  25  
 $\text{Qxd7}$   $\text{Qxh6}$  26  $\text{Qxc6}$  wins for  
 White  
 24 a5!

A necessary finesse, as 24  $\text{Qh6+}$   $\text{Qg7}$  25  $\text{Wh5}$   $\text{Qe7}$  is difficult to meet.

24 ...  $\text{Qxa5}$   
 25  $\text{Qh6+}$   $\text{Qg7}$   
 26  $\text{Wh5}$   $\text{Bb7}$   
 27  $\text{Qf5+}$   $\text{Qh8}$   
 28  $\text{Wh6}$   $\text{Qg8}$   
 29  $\text{Rd6!}$

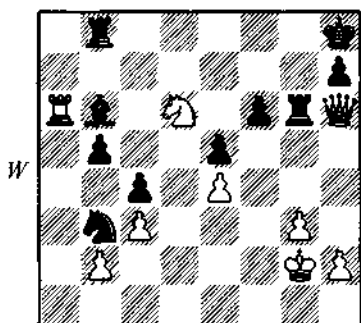
White severs the b6-f6 lifeline (29  $\text{Qxd6}$  30  $\text{Wxf6+}$  leads to mate next move). Consequently Black must part with his queen.

29 ...  $\text{Qxf2+}$   
 30  $\text{Qg2}$   $\text{Qg6}$   
 31  $\text{Rxb6}$   $\text{Qxb6}$   
 32  $\text{Qd6}$   $\text{Rbb8}$

33 ♖f5!

White's positional superiority combines with a material advantage to produce a won game. The new threat is 34 ♖f7+ ♗xf7 35 ♜xh7 mate

33	...	♖g7
34	♗xg6	♖xg6
35	♜h3	♗b3
36	♖xa6	♖gg8
37	♜h6	♖g6 (D)



38 ♖xb6!

Often the quickest route to victory after winning a queen is to engineer a situation in which one can sacrifice it back to force almost immediate resignation.

38	...	♖xh6
39	♖xb8+	♗g7
40	♗f5+	♗g6
41	♖g8+	1-0

41 ♖f7 42 ♗xh6+ leaves White a rook up, and 41. ♖h5 allows 42 g4 mate.

The following game provides us with a taste of the plans available to both sides when White elects to go down the main KID lines with an extra tempo.

## Piket-Timman

Dutch Championship 1996

1 ♖f3 c5 2 g3 ♗c6 3 ♖g2 ♗f6 4 0-0 e5

With this order of moves Black avoids a reversed Grunfeld by clamping down on d4.

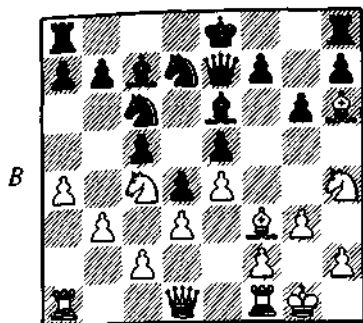
5 d3 d5  
6 ♗a3

In the space of a decade ♗b8-a6 has established itself as a fashionable main line in the KID, so it merits attention with an extra tempo in the KIA. Piket is the first player — at the top level at least — to use it. Knights on the rim are not always dim, and on a3 the knight has access to c4 once the d5-pawn has been exchanged or advanced, as well as b5 in some cases. 6 ♗bd2 is another standard move. If Black wishes to avoid being simply a tempo down he can try 6 ♖d6!<sup>12</sup> In the Classical proper White's bishop is already on e2 when Black plays ♗b8-d7, so with roles reversed Black now hopes to benefit from being a move down. Moreover, with the knight committed to d2 White can no longer apply pressure to the d5-pawn with ♗b1-c3.

7 e4 puts the question to the d5-pawn.

a) 7 d4 met with the theoretical novelty 8 ♗h4!<sup>12</sup> in Yurtaev-Dokhoian, EuCup Moscow 1990. Black voluntarily weakened a couple of dark squares on the kingside because, being a tempo down, he still had the option of castling long. The game continued 8 g6 9 ♗c4 ♖c7 10 a4 ♖e6 11 b3 ♗d7 12 ♖h6 ♜e7 (12 g5 13 ♗f5 ♖xf5 14 exf5 ♖f6 15 ♜h5) 13 ♖f3 (D).

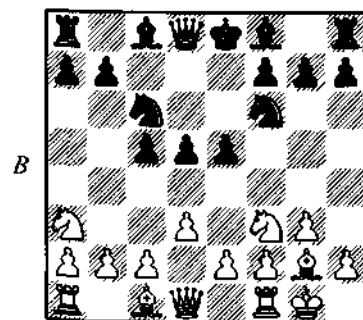




Again Black should not try to trap the bishop, e.g. 13 g5? 14 f3 xf5 15 exf5 f6 16 xc6 bxc6 (16 Wxc6 17 xg5) 17 Wh5 g8 18 g4 and the plan has backfired. Instead Black forced back the bishop with the simple 13 g8 14 d2 when 14 0-0-0 (14 h5?) 15 g4 d8 16 xe6 Wxe6 17 b1 f5 18 f3 d8 19 g2 e7 20 We2 was roughly level.

(b) 7 dxe4 hands over the valuable d5-square on a plate. 8 dxe4 0-0 9 c3 (but White defends d4) 9 g4 10 h3 xf3 11 Wxf3 e8 12 d1 f8 13 c4 We7 14 g5 We6 15 e3 d7 16 d5 with an undisputed lead. Todorcevic-Milovanovic, Pula 1990.

Returning to the position after 6 d3 (D)



6 ... e7  
7 e4 d4

It is natural that Black wishes to close the centre and eliminate the possibility of White using the extra move to advantageously open the position. Piket suggests 7 e6? 8 c4

Remember that the knight could have arrived here via d2, e.g. 6 bd2 e7 7 e4 d4 8 c4

8 ... c7

Protecting e5 with 8 d7 locks in the c8-bishop and gives the game a slightly different flavour. After 9 a4 0-0 the continuation 10 e1 b6 11 b3 e6 12 f4 was only equal in Fischer-Harrow, Milwaukee 1957. Much better is 10 h3! Wc7 11 fd2!, e.g. 11 g5 12 f4 exf4 13 f3 h6 14 h4!

9 a4 e6

Keeping his options open as far as the whereabouts of the king is concerned is an important feature of Black's opening play in these lines. There is nothing strategically wrong with 9 0-0, but it does nothing to force White to carefully consider the implications of the reversed roles. At least Timman's choice keeps White on his toes. I suppose it is a matter of taste — Black is either content to give away a move in the well chartered lines, or he can try to unsettle his opponent by threatening to turn the loss into something positive, introducing possibilities which are not normally encountered.

10 e1

Before White had wasted time with 10 b3, which permits Black to expand on the kingside with an early thrust of the g-pawn, e.g. 10 d7 11 e1 g5? 12 f4 gxf4 13 gxf4 0-0-0, when the game Todorcevic-Ivanovic, Yugoslavia

1990, highlighted what Black should be aiming for when he clears the way to castle queenside. White did not want to see a series of black pieces use the e5-square, but after 14 f5 ♖xc4 15 bxc4 ♜dg8 16 ♖h1 h5 he was already under pressure.

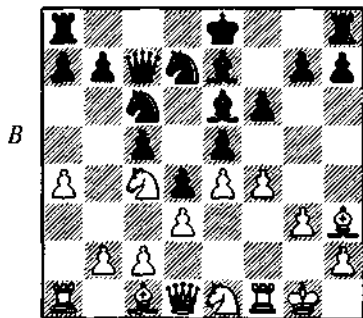
10 ... ♘d7

White need not be afraid of 10...♖xc4 11 dxc4 because this frees the useful d3-square for his knight, which in turn supports the f2-f4 break. Piket offers the uncompromising 10...h5!, which is designed to meet 11 f4 with the consistent 11...h4. Consequently his suggestion of 11 h4!? looks best.

11 f4 f6?

Unfortunately for Black this does not work out according to plan because it permits White to punish him for leaving the king in the centre with a familiar KI theme. Attacking the c4-knight with a second piece is the correct course, e.g. 11...♗b6 12 b3 (12 ♗xb6 axb6 13 ♖d2 is unclear, although Black should probably castle short now) 12...f6 13 f5 ♖f7 14 h4. If Black did look at this variation it will not have been for too long, as the text is the logical follow-up to the previous moves.

12 ♖h3! (D)



It is possible that Piket deliberately chose this 'modest' opening in the hope that Timman would be too ambitious. What is certain is the coming exchange of Black's good bishop, after which White will dominate the light squares. If only Black had castled kingside.

12 ... ♖xh3

Piket gives 12...♖f7? 13 ♖g4! g6 (13...♜g8 14 ♖xd7+ ♖xd7 15 ♖xd7+ ♖xd7 16 fxe5 ♖xc4 17 exf6 ♖xf6 18 dxc4 ♖ae8 19 ♘d3 b6 offers Black some compensation for the pawn) 14 ♖xd7+ ♖xd7 15 ♖xd7+ ♖xd7 16 fxe5 ♖xc4 17 exf6.

13 ♖h5+

14 ♖xh3

15 fxe5!

g6

♗b6

Apart from fixing Black's pawns White wants to open the f-file in order to infiltrate on f7. A mistake is 15 ♗xb6 axb6 16 fxe5 ♗xe5, when Black is ready to assume the advantage with ...♖c7-d7.

15 ...

fxe5

Forced, which is not good news for Black in view of the dominating white queen. 15...♗xe5 is no improvement on the game, e.g. 16 ♗xe5 fxe5 (16...♖xc5 17 ♖f4 ♖h5 18 ♖xh5 gxh5 19 ♗g2) 17 ♖e6!

16 ♖e6

The queen can travel from one side of the board to the other as long as White continues to dominate the light squares. Suddenly f7 looks very vulnerable.

16 ...

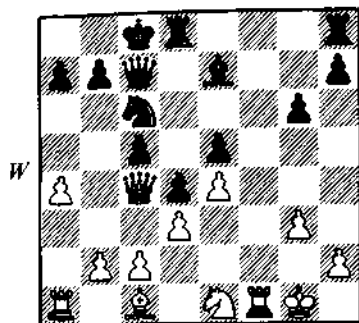
♗xc4

17 ♖xc4!

17 ♖f7+ is tempting but not quite as good as the text. In fact the check connects the black rooks. After 17...♗d7 White should play 18 dxc4!, when 18...♜af8 19 ♖d5+ ♖d6 20 ♖xf8 ♜xf8 21 ♘d3

followed by lodging the bishop on h6 still keeps White on top.

17 ... 0-0-0 (D)



17... ♖f8 is pointless because after 18 ♗f3 0-0-0 19 ♙h6 Black must anyway surrender the f-file.

18 ♙h6?

The '?' is from Piket himself, who offers the variation 18 ♗f3! (threatening 19 ♗g5 etc.) 18... h6 19 ♗e6+ ♖b8 20 ♗xg6 h5 21 ♙g5! with a clear advantage.

18 ... ♗dg8!

Now the bishop is a liability because Black threatens to trap it with ...g6-g5. Consequently White attempts to justify its posting, though this does result in him losing his grip on the f7-square, and with it much of his lead.

19 ♗f7 ♗d8

20 ♗g7 ♗xg7

20... ♗f8 21 b4 is unclear. It makes sense for Black to seek exchanges and head for a slightly worse ending rather than allow White to rekindle an initiative on a second front.

21 ♙xg7 ♗e8

22 ♗f3 ♗d6

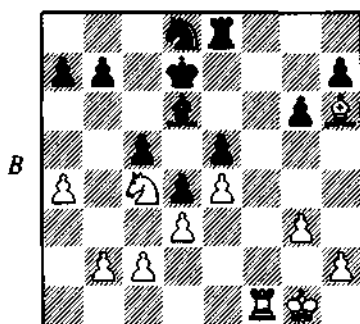
23 ♙h6 ♗f7

23... ♗f7!? makes sense, intending to meet 24 ♙d2 with 24... ♗d7 and 25... ♗e6.

24 ♙d2 ♗xc4

25 ♗xc4 ♖d7

26 ♗f1 (D)



Despite the gradual removal of pieces we see that the key features of the opening remain even into the ending. This is just the kind of position White should have in mind once he has pushed his f-pawn. The centre pawns are still fixed, there is still only one open file — which White continues to rule — and a white knight stands on c4. In order to make these pluses tell White must keep focused, as must Black, of course.

26 ... ♗e6

27 h4

The obvious 27 ♗f7+ ♗e7 28 ♗xe7+ ♖xe7 29 ♗a5 wins a safe pawn, e.g. 29... b6 30 ♗c6+ ♖f6 31 ♗xa7 g5 32 h4 gxh4 33 gxh4 ♖g6 34 ♙d2 ♖h5 35 ♙e1.

27 ... ♗c7

28 h5 ♖e7

28... gxh5 29 ♗f5 leaves Black with weaknesses on e5, h5 and h7.

29 ♖g2 b6

30 hxg6 hxg6  
31 ♔d2 a6

Piket gives 31 ♖h8 32 b4 ♔d6  
By now both players were short of time, which is evident from the rest of the game

32 b4 ♖b8  
33 ♖h1?

33 bxc5 ♗xc5 (33 bxc5 34 ♖h1)  
34 ♔g5+ ♗d7 35 ♖f7+ ♗c8 36 ♖e7  
(36 ♔f6) 36 ♗xa4 37 ♗xe5 ♔xe5  
38 ♖xe5 ♗b7 39 ♖e7+ ♗a8 40 ♔f6  
is promising for White, as is 33 ♖b1

33 ... b5  
34 ♖h7+ ♗f6  
35 axb5 axb5  
36 ♗b2 ♖a8?  
36 ♔d6!? 37 bxc5 ♗xc5 38 ♗d1 (38 ♖a7 ♖c8) 38 ♖a8

37 ♗d1 ♖a2?  
37 ♔d6 38 ♗f2 ♗f8 39 ♖b7  
cxb4 40 ♖xb5 ♖c8 41 ♖b6 ♗e7 42  
♔xb4 ♔xb4 43 ♖xb4 ♖xc2

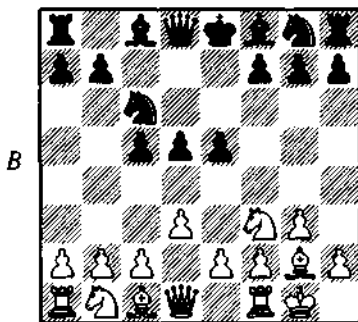
38 ♗f2! g5  
39 ♗g4+ ♗g6  
40 ♖e7 ♖xc2  
40 ♖a6 41 bxc5 ♖c6 42 ♔a5!  
and 40 ♗g7 41 ♖xc7 ♖xc2 42  
♗xe5+ don't help

41 ♖xe6+ ♗g7  
41 ♗h5 42 ♗h3 with mate on  
h6, or 41 ♗f7 42 ♖f6+ ♗e7 43  
♖f2

42 ♖e7+ ♗f8  
43 ♖xc7 ♖xd2+  
44 ♗h3 and Black resigned in  
view of 44 ♗h3 ♖xd3 (44 cxb4 45  
♗xe5) 45 ♖xc5 1-0

**Botvinnik-Pomar**  
*Varna Olympiad 1962*

1 g3 d5 2 ♗f3 c5 3 ♔g2 ♗c6 4  
d3 e5 5 0-0 (D)



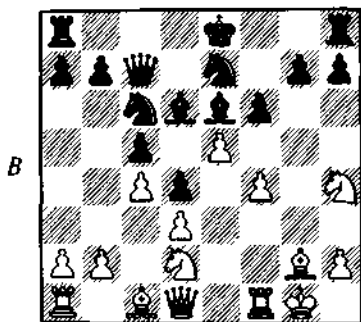
5 ... ♔d6

Aiming for a kind of reversed Samisch variation Lazic-Raicevic, Yugoslav Ch 1991, followed a similar course with 5 f6 The game continued 6 e4 (also possible is 6 c4 d4 7 e3 with a reversed Benoni) 6 ♗ge7 7 ♗c3 ♔e6 8 ♗h4 d4 9 ♗e2 g5!? 10 ♗f5!? ♗xf5 11 exf5 ♔d5?! (accepting the pawn with 11 ♔xf5 was better, when White will try to open up the position) 12 ♔xd5 ♖xd5 13 g4 h5!? 14 gxh5 ♖xh5 15 ♗f4 exf4 16 ♖xh5+ ♗d7 (for his sacrificed exchange Black has a slight bind and a potential kingside attack) 17 ♖h7+ ♔e7 18 ♖e1 ♖f8 19 ♖e4! ♗e5 20 ♗g2 ♗f7 21 ♔d2 ♖h8 22 ♖g7 ♖xf5 23 ♖xe7+! (not 23 ♖xf7?? ♖h3+ 24 ♗g1 ♖xh2+ 25 ♗f1 ♖h1+ 26 ♗e2 f3 mate) 23 ♗xe7 24 ♖e1+ (now the white king has an escape route) 24 ♗d8 25 ♖xf7 ♖h3+ 26 ♗g1 ♖xh2+ 27 ♗f1 ♖h3+ 28 ♗e2 ♖e8+ 29 ♗d1 ♖f3+ 30 ♗cl ♖xe1+ 31 ♔xe1 ♖c6 32 b4! (White must open up the position for his bishop) 32 b6 33 ♖xa7 ♖e6 34 ♔d2 c4 35 dxc4 ♖xc4 36 ♖xb6+ and White won

6 e4 d4  
7 ♗bd2 ♗ge7  
8 c4

White wants to close the centre before advancing on the kingside. Bad for Black would be 8 dxc3 9 bxc3 with an active position for White. In the game Anic-Guigoms, French League 1991, White adopted another plan 8 ♖c4 ♙c7 9 a4 h6 10 c3 g5 11 cxd4 cxd4 12 ♕e1 ♙e6 13 b3 ♜d7 14 ♙a3 0-0 15 b4 with advantage

- |    |         |      |
|----|---------|------|
| 8  | ...     | f6   |
| 9  | ♕h4     | ♙e6  |
| 10 | f4      | exf4 |
| 11 | gxf4    | ♜c7  |
| 12 | e5! (D) |      |



White sacrifices a pawn for a powerful outpost on e4 and a positional bind. As for Black, his extra pawn on e5 merely deprives him of a useful square for his pieces

- |    |      |       |
|----|------|-------|
| 12 | ...  | fxe5  |
| 13 | f5   | ♙f7   |
| 14 | ♕e4  | 0-0-0 |
| 15 | ♜g4! |       |

Threatening an unpleasant discovered check with 16 f6+

- |    |      |     |
|----|------|-----|
| 15 | ...  | ♔b8 |
| 16 | ♜xg7 |     |

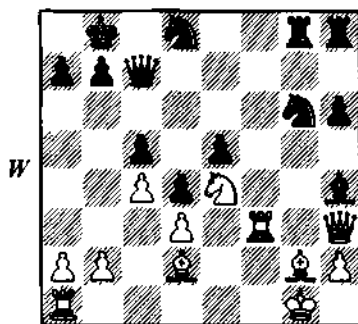
It is not at all dangerous for White to open the g-file in front of his king, since Black's pieces are too

badly placed to undertake active operations. Indeed it is White who will attack on the kingside

- |                   |      |      |
|-------------------|------|------|
| 16                | ...  | ♙h5  |
| 17                | ♜f2  |      |
| Preventing 17 ♙e2 |      |      |
| 17                | ...  | h6   |
| 18                | ♙d2  | ♜dg8 |
| 19                | ♜f6  | ♕c8  |
| 20                | ♕g6! |      |

Cleverly forcing a blocking of the g-file

- |    |      |         |
|----|------|---------|
| 20 | ...  | ♙xg6    |
| 21 | fxg6 | ♙e7     |
| 22 | ♜f7  | ♕d8     |
| 23 | ♜f5  | ♙h4     |
| 24 | ♜f3  | ♕e7     |
| 25 | ♜h3  | ♕xg6(D) |



Having fulfilled its job as overseer, White's knight now clears the path for the king's bishop, eliminates Black's bishop and facilitates the invasion of the rooks into Black's position - all in one stroke

- |       |        |             |
|-------|--------|-------------|
| 26    | ♕f6!   | ♙xf6        |
| 27    | ♜xf6   | ♜e7         |
| 28    | ♜af1   | ♕f4         |
| 29    | ♜6xf4! | exf4        |
| 30    | ♙xf4+  | 1-0         |
| 30 .. | ♔a8    | 31 ♜c8 mate |

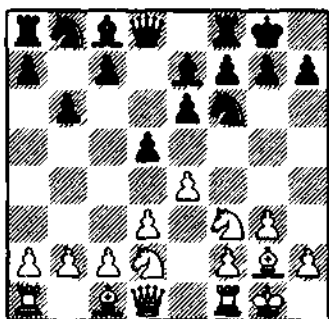
## 8 Other Black Defences

Here too, the reader must be on the lookout for similarities with — and transpositional possibilities to — other lines. When White opens the game with 1  $\text{d}f3$ , 2  $g3$  and 3  $\text{g}2$  Black can give the game a Queen's Indian flavour with  $b7-b6$  and  $\text{c}8-b7$ . Combine this with an early  $e7-e6$  and  $d7-d5$  and we could eventually arrive at a French Defence position. The same can be said of 1  $\text{d}f3$   $\text{d}f6$  2  $g3$   $b5$ !?. The other games in this chapter deal with hybrid positions which are only rarely encountered.

### Benko-Bisguier

*Stockholm Interzonal 1962*

1  $\text{d}f3$   $\text{d}f6$  2  $g3$   $d5$  3  $\text{g}2$   $e6$  4  
0-0  $\text{e}7$  5  $d3$  0-0 6  $\text{c}bd2$   $b6$  7  $e4$   
(D)



B

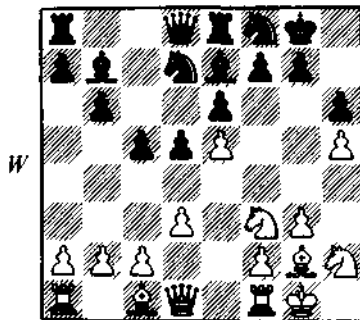
7 ...  $\text{c}b7$   
Making the central exchange with  $d5xe4$  can also be played in Queen's Indian positions. It has the advantage of increasing the scope of Black's queen's bishop and — in the event of  $e4-e5$  from White — securing a useful outpost on  $d5$  for the king's knight. However, White's space advantage usually allows him freer movement of his pieces and thus eases the task of attacking the black king. 7  $dxe4$  8  $dxe4$   $\text{c}b7$  transposes to Rogers-Dutreeuw, Novi Sad Olympiad 1990. The game continued 9  $e5$   $\text{d}d5$  10  $a3$  (Black would stand better after 10  $c4?$   $\text{c}b4$ , but now White is indeed threatening to hit the knight — hence Black's next) 10  $b5$  11  $\text{W}e2$   $\text{W}d7$  12  $\text{Q}e4$   $\text{K}e8$  13  $\text{g}5$   $\text{f}f8$  (instead of surrendering his dark-squared bishop Black prefers to use it as a defender) 14  $\text{d}d4$   $a6$  15  $\text{W}g4$   $c5$  16  $\text{d}f3$   $\text{W}c7$  17  $\text{K}ad1$   $\text{d}d7$  18  $\text{K}fe1$  (completing his development and indirectly defending the e-pawn, as 18  $\text{d}xe5?$  19  $\text{d}xe5$   $\text{W}xe5$  20  $\text{d}xc5$   $\text{W}c7$  21  $\text{d}xb7$   $\text{W}xb7$  gives Black problems down the h1-a8 diagonal) 18  $c4$  19  $\text{K}d4?$  (this allows Black to play 19  $\text{d}xe5$  20  $\text{d}xe5$   $\text{W}xe5$ , e.g. 21  $\text{d}f6+$   $\text{d}xf6$ , or 21  $\text{K}xd5$   $\text{exd5}$ ! 22  $\text{d}f6+$   $\text{W}xf6$ ! 23  $\text{d}xf6$   $\text{K}xe1+$ ) 19  $c3?$  20  $b3$   $a5$  (now White gets a second chance)

21 ♖f6+ ♗7xf6 22 exf6 ♖ad8 23 fxg7 ♖e7 (Black hopes to use the enemy pawn as a shield for his king, but White's queen's rook is too strong) 24 ♖h3 ♖f6 25 ♖f4 e5 26 ♖xf6 ♖c8 27 ♖h5 exf4 28 ♖g5 1-0

8 e5 ♖fd7  
9 ♖e1 ♖e8

Black should play 9 c5 followed by ♖b8-c6 rather than concentrate on defensive measures at such an early stage of the game

10 ♖f1 ♖f8  
11 h4 ♖bd7  
12 ♖1h2 c5  
13 h5 h6 (D)



The position after 13 h6 greatly resembles KIA vs French Defence games. An important difference is Black's lack of pressure on the queenside, whereas White has his usual prospects of a kingside attack

14 ♖g4 ♖h7  
15 ♖fh2!

Aiming to keep Black's pieces from the g5-square with f2-f4

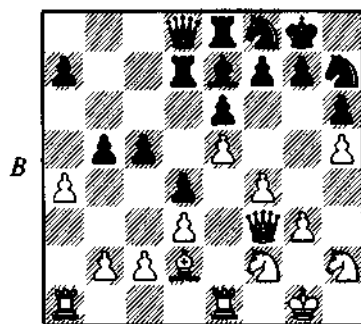
15 ... ♖df8  
16 f4 ♖b8

At last Black begins to play on the queenside but there are not enough pieces with which to cause White problems

17 ♖d2 b5  
18 ♖f2 d4?!

Very often in such positions it can be suicidal for Black to give his opponent full control of the e4-square. This game is no exception. More consistent is 18 a5 with a view to rolling the queenside pawns down the board, although White would still retain quite an advantage

19 ♖xb7 ♖xb7  
20 ♖f3 ♖d7  
21 a4! (D)



White strikes while Black's queenside is bereft of support. Black now has to choose between 21 a6 22 axb5 axb5 when the opening of the queenside favours White, or the game move

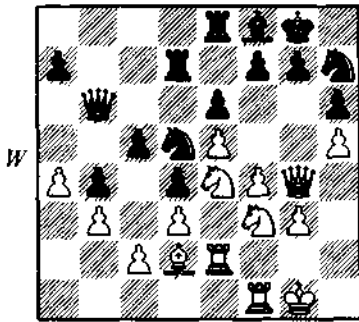
21 ... b4  
22 b3

After this move it is the kingside which will become the main battleground, so both sides set about regrouping their forces to maximum effect. White prepares to pounce, Black must do his best to be ready

22 ... ♖d5  
23 ♖e2 ♖d7  
24 ♖ae1 ♖b6  
25 ♖e4 ♖d7  
26 ♖g4 ♖d5  
27 ♖f1 ♖f8

28 ♖f3

♗b6 (D)



As a result of the shadow-boxing Black's knight has journeyed from f8 to d5 and has subsequently been replaced by the bishop — in turn clearing the second rank for the rook White — who has had a strategically won game since move nineteen — has made richer gains, and his next move threatens a winning breakthrough with f4-f5

29 ♖h4! f5

Creating weaknesses, but Black had little choice

30 exf6 ♖hxf6

31 ♖xf6+ ♖xf6

32 ♗g6 ♗b8

33 ♠fe1 ♠de7

34 f5! exf5

Not 34 e5 35 ♖xh6

35 ♠xe7 ♠xe7

36 ♠xe7 ♖xe7

37 ♖xf5

White has kept his winning advantage even after the exchanges The game concluded

37 ... ♖f8

38 ♖xh6+ ♖h8

39 ♖f7+ ♖g8

40 ♖f4! ♗b7

41 ♖h6+ ♖h8

42 ♖f7+ ♖g8

43 ♖g5! ♗e7

44 ♖e5!

Clever moves such as this make winning that much easier Now 44 ♗xe5 loses the queen to 45 ♗f7+ ♖h8 46 ♗xf8+ ♖g8 47 ♖f7+ Instead, Black waits for his opponent to show him the win

44 ... ♗e8

45 ♖xf6 ♗e1+

Or 45 ♗xg6 46 hxg6 gxh6 47 ♖e6, when Black's king is embarrassingly trapped, leaving White free to win at will

46 ♖g2 ♗e2+

47 ♖h3 ♗f1+

48 ♖h4 ♗h1+

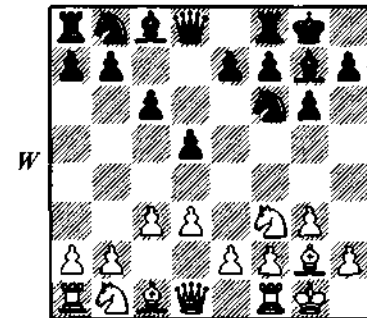
49 ♖h3 1-0

As one way of playing the KIA involves developing the kingside pieces before disclosing one's intentions and embarking on a specific structural strategy, Black, too, is free to open in a number of ways Spoilt for choice, Black occasionally goes too solid

Damljanovic-Cvetkovic

Yugoslav Ch 1991

1 g3 d5 2 ♖g2 ♖f6 3 d3 g6 4 ♖f3 ♖g7 5 0-0 0-0 6 c3 c6 (D)



Perhaps this setup is somewhat too conservative as White can freely



expand on the queenside More active is 6 c5 which transposes to the King's Indian Defence with colours reversed Another possibility is 6 Qc6 followed by e7-e5

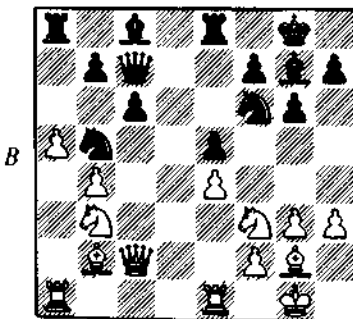
- 7 Qbd2 Qbd7  
8 b4!

Gaining space on the queenside and depriving Black of the c5-square

- 8 ... e5  
9 e4 dxe4  
10 dxe4 a5  
11 Wc2 Wc7  
12 a4 He8  
13 He1 Qb6  
14 Qb3!

In symmetrical positions White can often utilise the extra tempo to take the initiative In this case White's pawn on b4 (as opposed to its counterpart on b7) is significant enough to give him the better game

- 14 ... axb4  
15 a5! Qc4  
16 cxb4 Qd6  
17 Qb2 Qb5  
18 h3! (D)



With Black's queen's knight attacking the d4-square White does not want to allow Qc8-g4xf3

- 18 ... Qd7  
19 Qf1

Threatening to win a piece with 20 Qxb5

- 19 ... Qd6  
20 Wc4 Qf8  
21 Had1 Qe6  
22 Wc5! Wb8!

Exchanging queens does not alleviate Black's problems

- 23 Wc2 Qxb3

Black eliminates a potentially troublesome piece and makes way for his other knight to come to e6 and observe d4

- 24 Wxb3 Qe6  
25 Qxb5!

Black was threatening to jump into d4 Now, in return for his king's bishop, White will have the d5-square for his rook, attacking Black's weak pawns

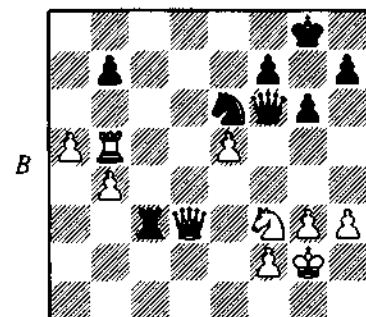
- 25 ... cxb5  
26 Ed5 Wc7  
27 Ec1 We7  
28 Qxe5

White chooses to take the e-pawn as the b-pawn will be the more difficult to defend

- 28 ... Qxe5  
29 Qxe5 Wf6  
30 Qg2 Hae8  
31 Hxc8 Hxc8  
32 Wd3!

Not good is 32 Hxb5 Hc3! 33 Wd1 Hxf3 34 Wxf3 Wxf3+ 35 Qxf3 Qd4+ and 36 Qxb5

- 32 ... Hc4  
33 Hxb5!? Hc3  
34 e5! (D)



34 ♖d1 transposes to the previous note White's choice vacates e4, thus assisting the king on its journey to the queenside

34	...	♖xf3+
35	♖xf3	♗xf3
36	♗xf3	♘d4+
37	♗e4	♗xb5
38	♗d5	♗f8
39	♗c5	♘c7
40	♗d6	♘b5+
41	♗c5	♘c7
42	♗d6	

Black can draw after 42 ♗b6? ♘d5+ 43 ♗xb7 ♘xb4 44 a6 ♘xa6 45 ♗xa6 ♗e7 because White's king is too far away from his pawns

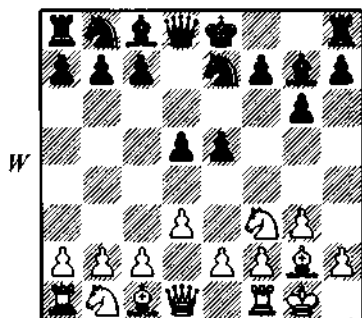
42	...	♘b5+
43	♗d7!	

White finds the correct continuation, heading for the b-pawn while simultaneously cutting off Black's king

43	...	♘d4
44	♗c7	♘c2
45	b5	♘a3
46	b6	♗e7
47	a6	1-0

**Petrosian-Donner**  
*Santa Monica 1966*

1 ♘f3 d5 2 g3 g6 3 ♗g2 ♗g7 4 0-0 e5 5 d3 ♘e7 (D)



Pachman's variation

6	♘bd2	0-0
7	e4	c5?!

White can profit from this ambitious claim to the centre, so better is 7 dxe4, or maintaining the tension with 7 ♘bc6 (7 c6 transposes to the Caro-Kann Defence) Instead Botvinnik-Pachman, Leipzig Olympiad 1960, went 7 d4 8 a4 f6 9 ♘h4 ♗e6 10 f4 ♘d7 11 f5 ♗f7 12 fxg6 hxg6 13 ♗h3 with a clear advantage to White

8	exd5	♘xd5
9	♘b3!	

Rather than play the normal 9 ♘c4 ♘c6 White punishes his opponent's move order by attacking the c-pawn

9	...	♘d7
---	-----	-----

9 b6 is not possible as it opens the long h1-a8 diagonal, which Black sets about clearing

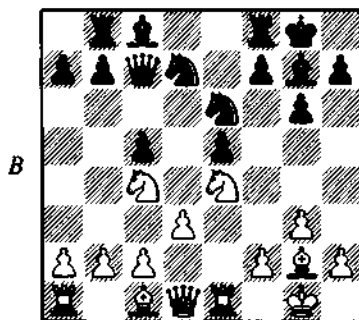
10	♗e1	♗b8
11	♘fd2!	♘c7
12	♗a5!	♘e6

Black's intended 12 b6 loses to 13 ♘c6

13	♘ac4	♖c7
----	------	-----

White is better after 13 b6 14 ♘d6 ♗a6 15 a4, meeting 15 ♖c7 with 16 ♘b5

14	♘e4! (D)	
----	----------	--



14 ... ♘b6

Again 14 b6 15 Qd6 Qa6 16 a4 is good for White (as in the last note) Black does have an active plan in 14 b5 15 Qcd6 Qa6 16 a4 f5, but 17 axb5 fxe4 18 Nxa6! is crushing This leaves 16 b4 with a slight edge for White thanks to the c4-square

15 Qc3

Threatening a future Qc3-b5 and watching over d5

15 ... Qd7

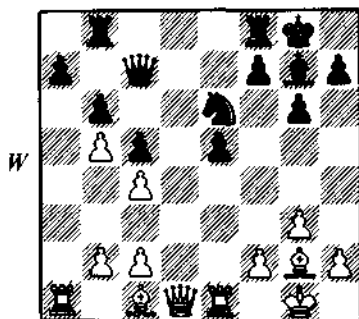
16 a4 Qc6

Tempting White into what he anyway intended, and thus effectively losing a tempo 16 Qd4 or 16 Nfd8 are less compromising

17 Qb5 Qxb5

18 axb5 Qxc4

19 dxc4 b6 (D)



On studying the diagram position we see that White has reaped several benefits from his imaginative knight manoeuvres Black's a-pawn is a chronic weakness against which Petrosian can build up pressure at will White's king's bishop is excellently placed, and the absence of its black counterpart accentuates the domination of the white squares — notably the long diagonal

20 c3 Nfe8

21 Na6 Ne7

Black gets ready to defend his a-pawn

22 Wa4 Nc8

23 Qd5! Wb8

Or 23 Qd8 24 Qg5 Nd7 25 Qc6 when Black's position is over-loaded

24 Qxe6!

Now Black will either lose his a-pawn or have to spoil his pawn structure Against a positional player of Petrosian's calibre perhaps the former is the lesser evil, but Donner is in material mood

24 ... fxe6

25 Wd1! Nd8

26 Wg4

White has more than one target to aim at

26 ... Nee8

27 h4! Nd7

28 h5 gxh5

29 Wxh5 Nf8

30 Wg4 Nf6

Petrosian suggested 30 Nf5 followed by h7-h5

31 Qe3 Ng6

32 We4 Qf8

33 Naa1

The queen's rook has no further role to play on the a-file

33 ... Qd6

34 Ned1 Ngg7

35 Nd2 Qf8

36 Nxd7 Nxd7

37 Wg4+ Qf7

38 Wh3 Qf6

Otherwise Black loses a pawn Now 39 Wh5 is the most accurate continuation, threatening 40 Qg5+ and 41 Qh6+

39 Nf1 We8

40 Wh4+ Qg7

41 Qh6+ Qg8

42 Qxf8

Without his bishop Black will have problems defending the e5-pawn Recapturing with the queen does not help, e.g 42 Wxf8

43 ♖g4+ ♜f7 44 ♜h5+ ♜f6 45  
 ♚e1  
 42 ... ♜xf8  
 43 ♚e1 ♜f7  
 44 ♚xe5 ♜g6  
 45 ♜g2! ♜f7  
 46 ♚e4!

Apart from being a pawn down, Black has other weak pawns and no shelter for his king. The game finished

46 ... ♜e8  
 47 ♚f4 ♜e7  
 48 ♜h5+ ♜d8  
 49 ♜e5 ♜c8

White threatened 50 ♜b8 mate

50 ♜e4

Threatening 51 ♜a8+ ♜c7 52  
 ♜xa7+

50 ... ♜b8

51 ♚h4 ♜f7

To defend the e-pawn with  
 ♚d7-e7

52 ♚f4 ♜e7

53 ♜f3 ♜d6

54 ♚f8+ ♚d8

If 54 ♜c7 55 ♜a8 wins

55 ♚f6

Black resigned as 55 ♚d7 56  
 ♜e4 ♚e7 (the e-pawn must be de-  
 fended) 57 ♚f8+ ♜c7 58 ♜a8 leads  
 to mate 1-0

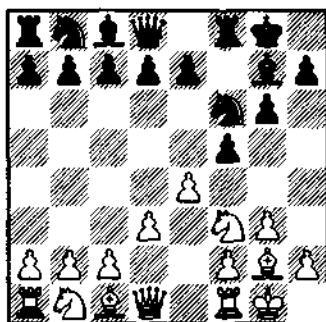
### Hillarp Persson-Hector

*Gothenberg 1997*

1 ♜f3 ♜c6!?

Another uncompromising reply to White's opening move is 1 f5! which invites a direct transposition to the Dutch Defence after d2-d4. There is also 2 e4!?, although you can guarantee that Black will be well prepared for this. Fortunately for KIA fans the fianchetto is possible here, too 2 g3 ♜f6 3 ♚g2 and now it is time for Black to select the variation

a) 3...g6 4 0-0 ♚g7 5 d3 0-0 6 e4  
 (D)



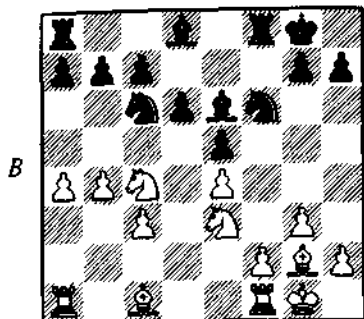
White exploits the opening of the a2-g8 diagonal resulting from 1 f5. The point is that the preparatory ♜b1-d2 is not necessary because the e-pawn is immune — 6 fxe4 7 dxe4 ♜xe4? 8 ♜d5+ etc. Consequently White both saves a tempo and affords himself more flexibility in terms of queenside development

6 d6 with

a1) 7 ♜c3 fxe4 (7 ♜c6 8 exf5 ♚xf5 9 d4 ♜b4 10 ♜e1 c6 11 ♜e2 e5 12 c3 was even in Rashkovsky-Bareev, Moscow 1989) 8 dxe4 e5 9 h3 ♜bd7 10 ♚e3 Barczay-Zsu Polgar, Lillafured 1989, the game is balanced

a2) 7 c3 ♜c6 8 exf5 gxf5 (8 ♚xf5 9 ♜b3+ picks up the b7-pawn) 9 ♜b3+ e6, e.g 10 ♚e1 h6 11 ♜a3 ♜h7 12 ♜a4 ♚d7 13 ♜h4 e5 with an interesting position, Martin-Karolyi, Oakham 1993

b) 3 e6 4 0-0 ♚e7 5 d3 0-0 6 ♜bd2 d6 7 e4 fxe4 8 dxe4 e5 9 c3 ♜e8 is pretty standard stuff Vaissier-Ochoa, Palma de Mallorca 1989, continued 10 ♜h4 ♜c6 11 ♜c4 ♜h5 12 ♜xh5 ♜xh5 13 ♜f5! ♚d8 14 a4 ♜f6 15 ♜fe3 ♚e6 16 b4  
 (D)



The pawn structure is typical for this variation, with the e4-pawn playing an important role. Without any effective pawn breaks available, White stands slightly better thanks to his advanced, mobile queenside pawns. Although the KIA setup does not exactly scare Black, it does have the bonus of steering the game away from the traditional Dutch positions which see Black obtaining counterplay by concentrating on the vulnerable e4-square (after d2-d4). By choosing to erect a centre based on d3 and e4 (instead of c4 and d4), White gives his opponent less to bite on in return for a little less space.

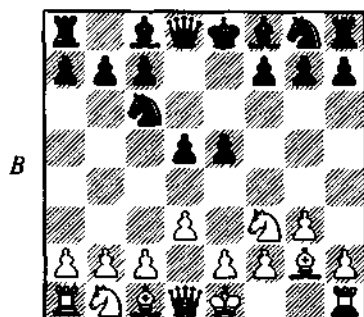
2 g3

Keeping a KIA flavour 2 e4 and 2 d4 are more direct

2 ... e5

3 d3 d5

4 g2 (D)



In the Pirc proper Black has excellent prospects to outplay his opponent in the quiet lines and to gain dangerous counter-attacking chances in the aggressive ones. Here White's extra tempo comes in handy in both the positional and tactical variations. Note that the diagram can also arise after 1 d3 d5 2 g3 Qc6 3 g2 e5

4 ... f5

As is often the case when the roles are reversed, Black reacts to a modest opening with a particularly ambitious variation. Here are a few examples of what can happen.

a) 4 g4 5 h3 Qh5 6 0-0 f5 is a similar attempt to launch an early offensive. Passive play from White is exactly what Black is hoping for, so it is imperative that White strikes quickly while his development lead still matters. In Andersson-Romanishin, Cienfuegos 1977, White provided model play — 7 c4 e4 8 Qh4 dxc4 9 Qxf5 cxd3 10 g4 Qg6 and now 11 Qxe4 would have left White well on top.

b) 4 Qe7 usually leads to 'c', but here Black still has plans for his f-pawn 5 0-0 Qe6 6 c3 f5, Norwood-Sherzer, Prestwich 1990, went 7 Wa4 (7 e4? dxe4 8 dxe4 Wxd1 9 Qxd1 fxe4 10 Qfd2 is interesting) 7 Wd7 8 b4 e4 9 b5 exf3 10 bxc6 Wxc6 11 Wxc6+ bxc6 12 Qxf3 with an edge to White in the queenless middlegame thanks to his superior pawn structure, upon which the next phase of the game concentrated — 12 Qf6 13 Qd2 Qb8 14 Qb3 c5 15 Qe3 Qd7 16 c4? d4 17 Qf4 Qd6, when 18 Qxd6 cxd6 19 Qfb1 was necessary.

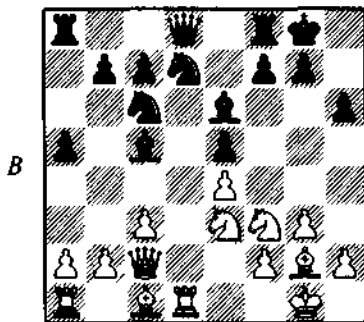
c) 4 Qf6 is the reliable, sober option 5 0-0 Qe7 6 c3 and now

c1) 6 0-0 7 Qbd2 Qe8 8 Wc2 Qe6 9 b4 Qd7 10 b5 Qa5 11 Qb3!

c5 (11  $\Delta$ xb3? 12 cxb3 opens the a-file for White as well as helping him prise open the g2-a8 diagonal with c3-c4) 12  $\Delta$ xa5  $\text{W}$ xa5 13 c4 with the better game for White, Dzindzichashvili-Kortchnoi, Tilburg 1985

c2) 6 a5 As a rule it is better to prevent queenside expansion 7  $\Delta$ bd2 0-0 8 e4 with a further branch

c21) 8 dxe4 9 dxe4  $\Delta$ c5 10  $\text{W}$ c2  $\Delta$ e6 11  $\Delta$ g5  $\Delta$ g4 12  $\Delta$ c4 h6 13  $\Delta$ f3  $\Delta$ d7 14  $\Delta$ e3  $\Delta$ e6 15  $\Delta$ d1 (D)



Busy work from the knights has given White control of d5 and f5. Beim-Lengyel Budapest GM 1994

c22) 8  $\text{K}$ e8 maintains the tension in the centre Beim-Klovans, Groningen 1991, continued 9  $\text{W}$ c2  $\Delta$ f8 10 b3 b6 11 exd5  $\Delta$ xd5 12  $\text{K}$ e1  $\Delta$ b7 13 a3 f6 14  $\Delta$ b2  $\text{W}$ d7 15  $\text{K}$ ad1  $\text{K}$ ad8 16 b4 (finally) 16 axb4 17 axb4  $\text{W}$ f7 18 b5  $\Delta$ a5 19  $\Delta$ c4?  $\text{K}$ a8! (19  $\Delta$ xc4? 20 dxc4  $\Delta$ e7 21  $\Delta$ xe5 etc) Black's play here is worth remembering

Returning to 4 f5, White does best to prepare the most active counter. For once e2-e4 is not really appropriate, but as a strike at Black's broad centre is clearly the

correct recipe (otherwise Black has too much space), we are happy to give the c-pawn a try for a change

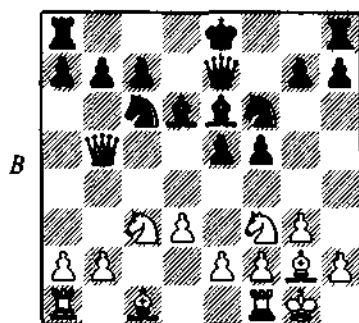
5 0-0  $\Delta$ f6  
6 c4! dxc4

Now White needs to spend time regaining the pawn, enabling Black to continue his development 6 d4, on the other hand, gives White the opportunity to capitalize on his extra move (e.g. 7 e3)

7  $\text{W}$ a4  $\Delta$ d6  
7 cxd3 8  $\Delta$ xe5  
8  $\text{W}$ xc4  $\text{W}$ e7  
9  $\Delta$ c3!?

A new move, improving on one of Hector's games from ten years earlier. In Bjarnason-Hector, Gausdal zt 1987, White wasted too much time with his queen 9 a3?  $\Delta$ e6 10  $\text{W}$ c2 a5 11 b3 e4! 12  $\Delta$ fd2  $\Delta$ d4 13  $\text{W}$ d1 a4 14 bxa4 exd3 15 exd3 0-0 16  $\Delta$ b2  $\Delta$ c5 with compensation for the pawn

9 ...  $\Delta$ e6  
10  $\text{W}$ b5 (D)



By disputing the centre White has been able to cut a path through to his opponent's weak point on b7. In fact White's influence on the h1-a8 diagonal is enough to dissuade Black from defending, e.g. 10  $\text{K}$ b8 11  $\Delta$ xe5, or 10 0-0-0 11  $\Delta$ xe5

However, queens taking pawns on b2/b7 tend to suffer some degree of harassment for their 'greed', which is something both sides need to consider now

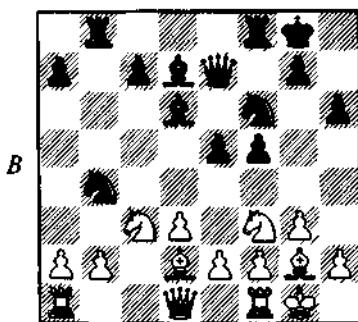
10 ... 0-0  
11 ♖xb7

White accepts the challenge 'See a pawn, grab a pawn' is not always the best policy, but Hillarp Persson is happy to soak up a bit of punishment in return for even a modest material gain. Of course White has checked that the queen has a route back to safety, and that Black will not obtain more than a pawn's worth of compensation

11 ... ♖b4  
12 ♖b5 ♖ab8  
13 ♖a4 h6

Only by restricting his opponent's forces to their own half of the board can Black hope to generate sufficient activity

14 ♔d2 ♔d7  
15 ♖d1 (D)



The excursion over White's queen returns to base. There is no doubt that Black has play for the pawn, whether it is enough is another matter. The pawns on e5 and f5 look impressive but in order to step up a gear Black must commit

himself. Perhaps the most important feature of the diagram position is White's perfectly sound pawn structure. Thanks to the minimum number of pawn moves there are no weaknesses in the white camp, and the only way to damage the ideal Dragon formation is with vigorous play — something which comes easy to Hector

15 ... ♖e8

For the moment the h3-square seems like the most inviting point of entry, which requires sending the queen to h5 (from where h2 also comes under fire). White's next anticipates this

16 ♔e1 e4!?

Much better than 16 f4 17 ♔e4 or 16 ♖h5 17 e3!

17 dxe4 fxe4  
18 ♔e3 ♖h5

Already a pawn down, Black is obviously not worried about throwing more fuel on the fire if it means creating inroads into White's kingside

19 ♔xe4 ♔g4  
20 h4

Not 20 ♔f3? ♖xf3 — one of the points behind opening the f-file

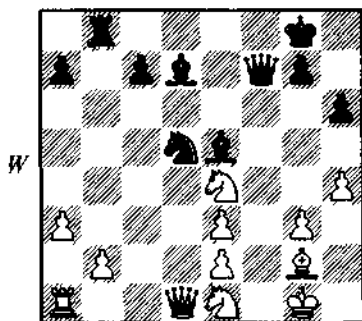
20 ... ♔xe3  
21 fxe3 ♖xf1+

22 ♖xf1!  
22 ♔xf1?! ♖e5

22 ... ♖f7+

Ideally Black does not want to put his queen on the a2-g8 diagonal while White's bishop is just a step away from d5, but the text defends the d7-bishop so that the other is free to move. The rest of the game illustrates how White can adapt to a new situation after an assault against his kingside fianchetto

23 ♖g1 ♔e5  
24 a3! ♔d5 (D)



White has six pawns to Black's four, but his extra pawns are isolated and doubled, and both b2 and e3 are under attack. Time to unravel.

25  $\text{d3!}$

25  $\text{f3}$   $\text{xb2}$  26  $\text{d5}$  does not work, as 26  $\text{hxg5}$  27  $\text{d5}$   $\text{xe3}$  28  $\text{xf7}$   $\text{xd1}$  29  $\text{xd1}$  runs into 29  $\text{a4!}$

25 ...  $\text{xb2}$

26  $\text{xb2}$

Not 26  $\text{b1?}$   $\text{xe3}$  27  $\text{xb2}$   $\text{xg2}$  28  $\text{xg2}$   $\text{c6}$ , or 26  $\text{b1}$   $\text{xe3}$

26 ...  $\text{xe3!?}$

26  $\text{xb2}$  27  $\text{d5}$   $\text{hxg5}$  28  $\text{d5}$   $\text{xe6}$  29  $\text{xe6}$   $\text{xc6}$  30  $\text{d8+}$   $\text{ch7}$  31  $\text{xg5}$  is very good for White. The e-pawns form a defensive shield for the king, which is much safer than Black's. Note that 31  $\text{xe2}$  simply loses the rook to 32  $\text{wh5+}$ .

27  $\text{wd4!}$

White has everything worked out.

27 ...  $\text{c2}$

28  $\text{xa7}$   $\text{xb2}$

29  $\text{f1}$   $\text{c4?!}$

29  $\text{we7}$  30  $\text{wc5}$  (30  $\text{wxc7!?$ ) 30  $\text{wc5+}$  31  $\text{dxc5}$   $\text{g4}$  32  $\text{d5+}$  and 29  $\text{we8}$  30  $\text{wxc7}$   $\text{d3}$  31  $\text{wc3}$   $\text{xe2}$  32  $\text{f3}$   $\text{xf1}$  33  $\text{wc4+}$  are both difficult for Black, while the text is even worse.

30  $\text{wa8+}$

30  $\text{wc5!?$

30 ...

31  $\text{d5+!}$

32  $\text{de4+}$

33  $\text{wf8}$

$\text{ch7}$

$\text{hxg5}$

$\text{g6}$

White misses the more accurate 33  $\text{d5!}$   $\text{wd4+}$  34  $\text{ch2}$   $\text{df5}$  (34  $\text{de8}$  35  $\text{wxe8}$   $\text{wxd5}$  36  $\text{ff7+}$ ) 35  $\text{xf5}$   $\text{gxf5}$  36  $\text{wg8+}$   $\text{ch6}$  37  $\text{hxg5+}$   $\text{ch5}$  38  $\text{df3+}$

33 ...  $\text{df5}$

33  $\text{wd4+}$  34  $\text{ch2}$   $\text{de6}$  35  $\text{we7+}$   $\text{wg7}$  36  $\text{d5xg6+!}$   $\text{c5xg6}$  37  $\text{wxe6+}$   $\text{ch5}$  38  $\text{g4+}$   $\text{cxh4}$  39  $\text{ff3}$  and again it is the black king which suffers.

34  $\text{xf5}$   $\text{b1+}$

35  $\text{ch2}$   $\text{h1+!?$

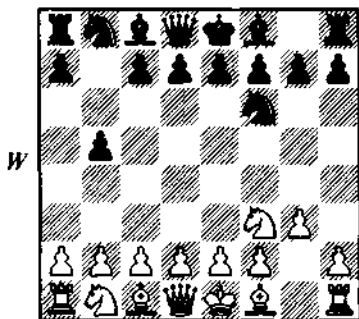
Typical Hector. But White's bishop will not be denied the starring role.

36  $\text{d5xh1}$   $\text{gxf5}$  37  $\text{wxf5+}$   $\text{c7g7}$  38  $\text{w5xg5+}$   $\text{cf8}$  39  $\text{wd8+}$   $\text{c7g7}$  40  $\text{we7+}$   $\text{c8g8}$  41  $\text{wg5+}$   $\text{cf8}$  42  $\text{wf6+}$   $\text{c8g8}$  43  $\text{ch3!}$   $\text{wxe2}$  44  $\text{d5+}$   $\text{ch7}$  45  $\text{wf7+}$   $\text{ch6}$  46  $\text{wf8+}$  1-0.

### Bilek-Tal

Moscow 1967

1  $\text{d3}$   $\text{d6}$  2  $\text{g3}$   $\text{b5!?$  (D)



If this seems bizarre it is worth mentioning that Spassky was adventurous enough to play it against



Petrosian in their 1966 World Championship match! Petrosian immediately struck on the queenside with 3 a4, but after 3 b4 4 d3 ♖b7 5 e4 d6 6 ♗g2 ♜bd7 7 0-0 e6 8 a5 ♜b8 9 ♜bd2 ♗e7 10 ♜c4 0-0 11 ♜e1 a6 12 ♗f4 ♗a8 13 ♜c2?!

♜e8! Black had the upper hand. Although 13 e5 improves, it seems better to keep a2-a4 in reserve

- |   |     |     |
|---|-----|-----|
| 3 | ♗g2 | ♗b7 |
| 4 | 0-0 | e6  |
| 5 | d3  |     |

A direct course is 5 c3 c5 6 ♜b3?, when 6 ♜b6 keeps White's edge to a minimum, while 6 ♗c6 is doubtful because of 7 d3 d6 8 ♗g5 ♗e7 9 ♜fd2! ♗xg2 10 ♜xg2 a6 11 ♗xf6! ♗xf6 12 a4 with advantage to White, Gutman-Grunfeld, Israel 1985

- |    |            |               |
|----|------------|---------------|
| 5  | ...        | d5            |
| 6  | ♜bd2       | ♗e7           |
| 7  | e4         | 0-0           |
| 7  | dxe4 8 ♗g5 | favours White |
| 8  | ♜e2        | c5            |
| 9  | ♜e1        | ♜c6           |
| 10 | c3         |               |

The reader may notice — and by now will not be surprised — that it is possible for White to transpose to a French Defence line here with 10 e5. However, Bilek prefers to punish Black's provocative move order, planning to use the f5-square and the e-file

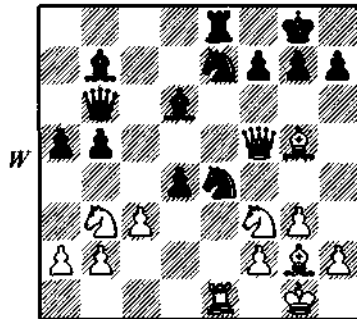
- |    |      |      |
|----|------|------|
| 10 | ...  | a5   |
| 11 | exd5 | exd5 |
| 12 | d4   | ♜b6  |
| 13 | dxg5 | ♗xc5 |
| 14 | ♜b3  | ♜fe8 |
| 15 | ♜c2  | d4   |

Opening the long diagonal for his favourite bishop, and avoiding 15 ♗f8 16 ♗e3

- |    |      |       |
|----|------|-------|
| 16 | ♜f5! | ♜xe1+ |
| 17 | ♜xe1 | ♜e8   |
| 18 | ♜f3? |       |

White follows Black's lead and enters into complications, effectively playing into Tal's hands. However, 18 ♗f4 ensures the safe capture of the black d-pawn

- |    |     |         |
|----|-----|---------|
| 18 | ... | ♗d6     |
| 19 | ♗g5 | ♜e4     |
| 20 | ♜e1 | ♜e7 (D) |



21 ♗xe7

Equally manic is 21 ♜xe4 ♜xf5 22 ♜xe8+ ♗f8 23 ♜e5, hoping for the remarkable variation 23 ♜c7 24 ♗xb7 ♜xb7 25 ♜c5 ♜d5 26 ♜cd7 h6 27 ♜xf8 hxg5 28 ♜g6+ ♜h7 29 ♜h8+ Unfortunately for White, 24 ♜d6 holds Black's position together

- |    |     |       |
|----|-----|-------|
| 21 | ... | g6!   |
| 22 | ♜h3 | dxg3! |

The winning move. After mass exchanges this pawn would decide, e.g. 23 ♗xd6 ♜xf2+ 24 ♜h1 ♜xe1+ 25 ♜xe1 ♜f2+ 26 ♜g1 ♜xh3+ 27 ♜f1 ♗xg2+ 28 ♜xg2 cxb2! 29 ♜d2 ♜d8!

- |        |            |       |
|--------|------------|-------|
| 23     | ♜xe4       | cxb2! |
| Not 23 | ♗e4 24 ♜g5 |       |
| 24     | ♜e1        | ♜xe7  |
| 25     | ♜b1        | a4    |
| 26     | ♜bd4       | ♗xf3  |
| 27     | ♜xf3       | ♜e2   |
| 28     | ♜f1        | ♜xf2! |
| 29     | ♜c8+       | ♜g7   |

30 ♖c3+ f6  
0-1

An important lesson with which to end! White was thrown off balance by his opponent's second move and subsequently let himself get drawn into a web of tactics.

Preferable is 5 c3, mentioned above, or at any rate a more level-headed approach than Bilek's. Transposition into the French Defence variation is also a good idea, and in my opinion the best, since we are then back onto familiar ground.



## Index of Games

Anand-Malaniuk	102
Balashov-Tisdall	98
Belkhodja-Crouch	83
Benko-Bisguier	162
Bilek-Tal	172
Biyiasis-Vasiukov	106
Botvinnik-Pomar	160
Botvinnik-Szilagy	126
Ciocaltea-Iljin	26
Damljanovic-Cvetkovic	164
Damljanovic-C.Hansen	117
Dolmatov-Lautier	78
Dunnington-Gutman	150
Dvoretzky-Vulfson	22
Fischer-U.Geller	8
Fischer-Ibrahimoglu	96
Fischer-Miagmasuren	42
Gelman-Lastin	89
Glek-Granda Zuniga	66
Gutman-Lejnov	137
G.Hernandez-R.Espinoza	141
Hickl-Lev	144
Hillarp Persson-Hector	168
Hodgson-Seirawan	48
Jansa-Keene	112
Konstantinopolsky-Banas	50
Korchnoi-Flear	108
Lazic-Dizdar	115
Loginov-Madl	18
Ljubojevic-Karpov	100
Mortensen-U.Nielsen	72
Petrosian-Donner	166
Piket-Timman	156
Polugayevsky-Addison	130
Psakhis-Erdelyi	20
Psakhis-D.Paunovic	45
Psakhis-Smirin	54
Smyslov-Botvinnik	14
Smyslov-Miles	139
Spiridonov-Shamkovich	110

Stein-Hort	94
Steinert-Cvitan	10
Troianska-Jovanovic	53
Vaganian-Adams	12
Vaganian-Sveshnikov	135
Vaganian-Torre	121
Vladimirov-Voskanian	153
Vukic-Buljovic	133
Weinstein-Westerinen	148
Wojtkiewicz-Bronstein	87
Yudasin-Jukic	31
Yudasin-Luther	76
Yurtaev-Gulko	33